

TAUNTON'S

Fine

Woodworking

**3 strategies
for getting
a sharp edge
on tools**

**For your router:
straight bits
or spiral bits?**

**Pick the right
bandsaw blade
for the job**

Drill-press jigs

**Selecting wood
for your next
big project**

**Craftsman
wall cabinet**



Finishing with the right wax

U.S. \$6.95

Canada \$7.95

U.K. £4.25



0 74851 64797 4

A special



6" Jointer

with two sets of knives.

Now \$474* after \$25 mfr. rebate

Total Package Savings*

\$142⁰⁰

1100 CFM Dust Collector

with free 1-tool hook-up accessory kit.

Now \$279* after \$20 mfr. rebate

Total Package Savings*

\$69⁰⁰

3HP 10" Tablesaw

Both left- and right-tilt XACTA SAW™ with table and legs.

Now \$1,299* after \$100 mfr. rebate

Total Package Savings*

\$277⁰⁰

14" Bandsaw

with rip fence and mitre gauge.

Now \$554* after \$25 mfr. rebate

Total Package Savings*

\$122⁰⁰

*Manufacturer's suggested retail price after mail-in rebate. "Total Package Savings" reflects savings on accessories after manufacturer's mail-in rebate, effective October 1, 1999 to February 29, 2000.

accessories package ... and a rebate?

(Think of them as
whipped cream ...
and a cherry.)



15" Planer
with enclosed stand,
rollers and extra knife set.

Now \$1,099* after \$100 mfr. rebate

Total Package Savings*
\$209⁰⁰

16 1/2" Drill Press
with mortise attachment
and 3 chisel bits, sizes 1/4", 3/8", 1/2"

Now \$399* after \$20 mfr. rebate

Total Package Savings*
\$145⁰⁰

Contractor's Style
Tablesaw
with carbide tipped blade.

Now \$499* after \$50 mfr. rebate

Total Package Savings*
\$138⁰⁰

For a limited time, we're packaging
our best-selling woodworking tools
with the accessories you want,
along with the famous JET rebate,
at savings of up to 71 percent!



Call 800-274-6848 or visit www.jettools.com for a catalog or the name of a JET dealer near you!

READER SERVICE NO. 151

Departments

- 6 Contributors
- 8 Letters
- 18 Methods of Work
Center-finding jig for bandsaw;
Adjustable dovetail marker
- 26 Notes & Comment
Teachers with real tenure; Mountain
bike in miniature
- 34 Tools & Materials
Carving bench with a comfortable
work surface; DeWalt tablesaw
- 92 Index
Index to issues 134 to 139
- 96 Rules of Thumb
Practice makes closer to perfect
- 98 Questions & Answers
Bubbling veneer under shellac; Box
dovetails with a mitered edge
- 106 Master Class
The Stanley No. 55 multiplane
- 129 Finish Line
Shopmade stains enhance your
finishing talents

On the Cover:

Wax has proven its versatility over time, and it's a fine finish for furniture. But before you pick up that old, dusty can of wax and apply it to your next project, read this wax primer to polish your skills. See p. 46.
Photo: Michael Pekovich



Spiral bits vs. straight bits, p. 62



The right board in the right place, p. 66



Getting a sharp edge on tools, p. 56

Articles

46 A Wax Primer

Although it's not waterproof, wax is a simple finish that can be blended, buffed and tinted

BY STUART M. ALTSCHULER

48 For best results, make your own wax polish

52 Craftsman Wall Cabinet

A simple construction with a refined door and a tilting drawer

BY IAN INGERSOLL

56 Getting an Edge

Waterstones, oilstones, sandpaper on glass: Different woodworkers use different sharpening methods

BY JEFFERSON KOLLE

62 Spiral Router Bits vs. Straight Router Bits

Can the old standby straight bits compete with the new, more expensive spiral bits?

BY PAT WARNER

64 How to tell an up-cut bit from a down-cut bit

66 The Right Board in the Right Place

A guide to selecting the best wood for each part of a piece of furniture

BY LOUIS IRION

72 Jigs for the Drill Press

Increase the versatility of this basic machine using low-cost, shopmade accessories

BY GARY ROGOWSKI

76 Four-Poster Bed Lights up a Room

Create fine stringing by laminating contrasting layers of veneer and selectively exposing them

BY NICHOLAS A. GOULDEN

83 Barbed Hinges for Fine Boxes

They're inexpensive, easy to install and quite respectable

BY DAVE FREEDMAN

86 All About Bandsaw Blades

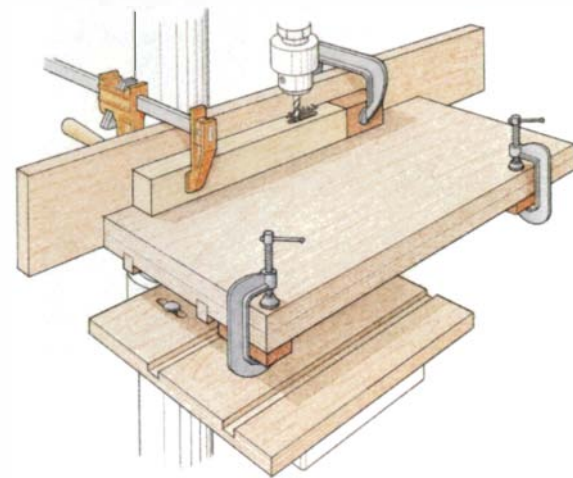
There's a blade for each cut you make

BY LONNIE BIRD

89 Wider blades need more tension



Craftsman wall cabinet, p. 52



Jigs for the drill press, p. 72

Contributors

Lonnie Bird ("All About Bandsaw Blades") has been a professional woodworker for more than 20 years. He also heads the woodworking program at the University of Rio Grande in Ohio and teaches seminars nationwide. He has written numerous articles on woodworking and is the author of *The Bandsaw Book* (The Taunton Press, 1999). He still manages to take on a number of commissions, specializing in 18th-century furniture.



Nicholas A. Goulden ("Four-Poster Bed Lights Up a Room") built custom homes for a decade before deciding he wanted to go into furniture making.



He enrolled in the College of the Redwoods and studied under James Krenov. Goulden has been building furniture for the last 10 years, an occupation that keeps him so busy

that he wonders when he'll find the time to work on his own house.

Louis Irion ("The Right Board in the Right Place") is a furniture maker who succumbed to his lumber addiction and now runs a small, hardwood lumber business with his wife, Wanda, in the northern Pennsylvania town of Wellsboro. Before launching his lumber business,



Irion spent two decades running a period-furniture company he founded with his college roommate, Chris Arato. Although both founders have now left, the company, Louis Irion Furniture Makers, is still turning out fine work in Christiana, Pa. Irion's father, Louis Sr., ran a period furniture-making business of his own outside Philadelphia that made a set of dining chairs for the White House during the Kennedy administration.

When he was in junior high school, **Stuart M. Altschuler** ("A Wax Primer") began working part-time at Prestige Gallery and Framing, a family business started by his grandfather. Now a certified picture framer and member of the Society of Gilders, Altschuler spends much of his time teaching, although he continues to do



custom framing and gilding. He is a contributing editor to *Picture Framing* magazine and the director and chief instructor of Prestige Framing Academy, a picture-framing school

he runs out of his studio in Danvers, Mass. (He also teaches for the Professional Picture Framers Association.) Altschuler can be seen on the circuit of The Woodworking Shows as well as at other related seminars.

Ian Ingersoll ("Craftsman Wall Cabinet") left home building for furniture making more than 20 years ago. In the early days his one-man shop in West Cornwall, Conn., focused on building Shaker chairs. These days he runs a shop of eight workers. He has designed and built everything from beds to high-end cabinetry.

Dave Freedman ("Barbed Hinges for Fine Boxes") recently moved from Pennsylvania, where he was an editor for *American Woodworker*, to Chicago, where he is a writer, media relations consultant and woodworker. He unpacked his shop just in time to rush this article to us. His first fine box, made 15 years ago as a gift, was a modest walnut piece with surface-mounted butt hinges. The recipient loved it, and Freedman has been making fine boxes ever since. In addition to being the author of *Box-Making Basics* (The Taunton Press, 1997), he sells his boxes at art galleries and fairs.

Fine Woodworking

EDITOR **Timothy D. Schreiner**
ART DIRECTOR **Bob Goodfellow**
MANAGING EDITOR **Jefferson Kolle**
SENIOR EDITORS **Jonathan Blinzen, Anatole Burkin**
ASSOCIATE EDITORS **William Duckworth, Matthew Teague**
COPY/PRODUCTION EDITOR **Thomas McKenna**
ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR **Michael Pekovlch**
IMAGING SPECIALIST **William M. Godfrey**
WEB EDITOR **Ruth Dobsevage**
ART ASSISTANT **Erika Marks**
EDITORIAL ASSISTANT **Chris Baumann**
CONTRIBUTING EDITORS **Tage Frid, R. Bruce Hoadley, Christian Becksvort, Marlo Rodriguez, Chris Minick, Gary Rogowski, Mike Dunbar**
METHODS OF WORK **Jim Richey**
INDEXER **Harriet Hodges**

PUBLISHER **Jon Miller**
PUBLICIST **Karen Lutjen**
MARKETING ASSISTANT **Diana Rabito**
SECRETARY **Patti Dobson**

CIRCULATION MANAGER **David Pond**
CIRCULATION PLANNER **Jeanne Todaro**

ADVERTISING DIRECTOR **Sam Vincent**
ASSOCIATE ADVERTISING MANAGER **Brian M. Ziff**

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS MANAGERS
Tom Brancato, Linda Abbett
ACCOUNTS MANAGER **Jason W. Clark**
SR. ADVERTISING COORDINATOR
Kathryn Simonds

ADVERTISING SECRETARY **Hilda Fernandes**

WOODWORKING BOOKS & VIDEOS
ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER **Helen Albert**
ASSOCIATE EDITOR **Strother Purdy**

Fine Woodworking: (ISSN: 0361-3453) is published bimonthly by The Taunton Press, Inc., Newtown, CT 06470-5506. Telephone (203) 426-8171. Periodicals postage paid at Newtown, CT 06470 and at additional mailing offices. GST paid registration #123210981. U.S. distribution by Curtis Circulation Company, 730 River Road, New Milford, NJ 07646-3048 and Eastern News Distributors, Inc., One Media Way, 12406 Route 250, Milan, OH 44846-9705.

Subscription Rates: U.S. and possessions, \$32 for one year, \$54 for two years, \$75 for three years; outside the U.S. and possessions, \$38 for one year, \$66 for two years, \$93 for three years (in U.S. dollars, please). Single copy, \$6.95. Single copies outside the U.S. and possessions, \$7.95.

Postmaster: Send address changes to *Fine Woodworking*, The Taunton Press, Inc., 63 South Main St., P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

Printed in the USA

HOW TO CONTACT US:

Fine Woodworking

The Taunton Press, 63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5506,
Newtown, CT 06470-5506 (203) 426-8171
www.finewoodworking.com

Editorial:

To contribute an article, give a tip, or ask a question, contact *Fine Woodworking* at the address above or:

Call: (800) 283-7252, ext. 423
Fax: (203) 270-6751
E-mail: fw@taunton.com

Customer Service:

For subscription inquiries, you can:

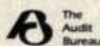
- Visit our subscriber service section at:
www.finewoodworking.com
- E-mail us: fwservice@taunton.com
- Call our customer support center:
To report an address change, inquire about an order, or solve a problem, call:
(800) 477-8727
To subscribe, purchase back issues, books or videos, or give a gift, call:
(800) 888-8286

Advertising:

To find out about advertising:

Call: (800) 283-7252, ext. 829
E-mail: fwads@taunton.com

Member Audit
Bureau of Circulation



Retail:

If you'd like to carry *Fine Woodworking* in your store, call the Taunton Trade Company at:
(800) 283-7252, ext. 265

Mailing List:

Occasionally we make our subscribers' names and addresses available to responsible companies whose products or services we feel may be of some interest to you. Most of our subscribers find this to be a helpful way to learn about useful resources and services. If you don't want us to share your name with other companies, please contact our Customer Service Department at:
(800) 477-8727

The Taunton Guarantee:

If at any time you're not completely satisfied with *Fine Woodworking*, you can cancel your subscription and receive a full and immediate refund of the entire subscription price. No questions asked.

Copyright 1999 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc.

Aqua Cote™

WATER-BASED COATINGS

YOUR FINISH SOLUTION

- Environmentally Safe
- Low VOC
- Non-Flammable
- Non-Combustible
- Non-Toxic
- Water Cleanup
- No Hazardous Waste
- Consistent Results
- Easy to Use

CASH COATINGS CO.

7001 Raywood Road
Madison, WI 53713
Toll-free 888-729-1591
In Wis. 608-222-2445
Fax 608-222-8733

What the World is Coming to...

READER SERVICE NO. 251

HEARNE HARDWOODS, INC.

Specializing in Pennsylvania Cherry

Plain & Figured Cherry from 4/4 to 16/4
Also: Premium Walnut, Figured Maple, wide planks & a large variety of exceptionally fine domestic & imported woods including free form slabs, turning blanks, burls, & instrument lumber.
National & International Shipping
200 Whiteside Dr., Oxford, PA 19363
ph 610-932-7400 fax 610-932-3130
email hearnehardwoods@chesco.com
Toll Free 1-888-814-0007



ph 610-932-7400 fax 610-932-3130



email hearnehardwoods@chesco.com

Toll Free 1-888-814-0007

READER SERVICE NO. 3

The Lion Miter Trimmer...

"The best tool for your mitering needs."



Cuts any angle: 45° to 90°—perfectly!
Cuts any wood: hard or soft.

—USED BY CRAFTSMEN SINCE 1900—

"Made In New England"

POOTATUCK CORP.
P.O. Box 24, Windsor, VT 05089
(802) 674-5984

READER SERVICE NO. 141

DIGITAL MOISTURE METER

\$125!
Plus S&H



At last an affordable and accurate digital moisture meter with calibrations for over 150 wood species. Protimeter, the company who's been making meters for over 40 years.

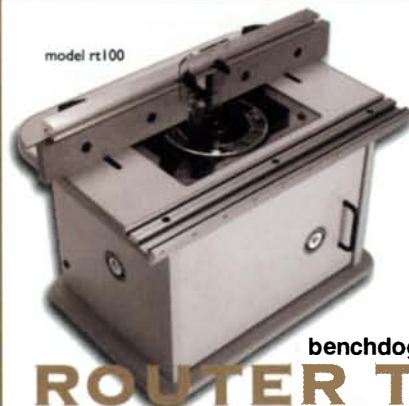
ORDER TODAY!
1 800 321-4878



PROTIMETER NORTH AMERICA

20 Commerce Way
Woburn, MA 01801
Sales: 1 800 321-4878
FAX: 1-781-938-5029
www.moisture-meter.com • pna@protimeter.com

READER SERVICE NO. 216



model rt100

benchdog.com

ROUTER TABLES

In a world of look-alike router tables, it's nice to find an original. See Bench Dog for professional router tables and power tool accessories like Blade-Lo[™], the first ever blade changing tool for your table saw. Our most recent tool is Feather-Lo[™], a revolutionary 4-in-1 feather-board. Also, we'll soon have an innovative table-saw-mounted routertop. Click over to our web site for all the latest info. Or, give us a call and we'll be glad to mail you a brochure.



1500 Jackson St. NE
Minneapolis, MN 55413

1-800-786-8902

READER SERVICE NO. 178

Letters

Associate Editor

Fine Woodworking is looking for an associate editor to add to the magazine's staff. Candidates should have magazine or newspaper experience and a background in woodworking. Photographic and drawing skills are a plus. Travel is required. The successful applicant must be willing to relocate to Connecticut. We offer a competitive salary, excellent benefits and a pleasant work environment. Send letter and resume to:

Human Resources Department
The Taunton Press
63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5506
Newtown, CT 06470-5506
An equal opportunity employer

Who says it's unnecessary?—Mike Dunbar's essay on unnecessary tools in *Rules of Thumb* (*FWW* #139, pp. 102, 104) was true for those who want to be cost-efficient. In 1955 I bought a Sears contractor's saw, and it served me well for years. Then I went to a grand opening of a new woodworking store. There it was. THE SAW! I lusted after that saw. I had to have that saw. And now I have it.

I do not need this saw. My shop is small. The saw is huge. The price was outrageous. I do not care. I admire my saw. I polish it. I may sometime actually cut some wood with my saw. I would tell you more, but I've got to go look at a spiffy new bandsaw.

—Paul Richards, Grants Pass, Ore.

Ah, the wisdom of the reductivist woodworker. I expect one day to open

your magazine to Michael Dunbar's column and find that he has been sufficiently cleansed of materialistic folly as to deplore the use of tools altogether in the working of wood. Trees can be felled by acts of God, lumber dimensioned with a willful mind, and chair seats carved by well-honed teeth. ("While the canines do a good job of roughing out the seat blank, I find the front teeth, ground to a 15° secondary bevel, best for the chamfer and hollow.")

I have Stanley Nos. 45 and 55 planes, and I use them on a weekly basis. I find them reasonably easy to use, they set up nearly as fast as my router, and the majority of the blades have proved useful. The two planes cost me \$400 Canadian, an average price. But to have found the equivalent in so many dedicated planes would have taken years, cost a lot more money, and I never would have found so many matching profiles.

While I have found Mr. Dunbar's books to be well written and informative, and his reproductions nicely made, I think his ethos is for the birds (or is that the beavers?). These days when philosophers ask me about going into woodworking, I suggest they stick to Play-Doh.

—Mark Whidden, Halifax, Nova Scotia

Is this diamond a woodworker's best friend?—After reading Brian T. Derber's interesting report on grinders, "Not the Same Old Grind" (*FWW* #135, pp. 48-51), I think it would be helpful to advise your readers of our response to one potentially misleading statement.

Regarding our Tormek machine, Derber says, "The diamond-tipped wheel dresser works adequately, but it looks to me as though it is likely to wear out quickly

because of the way the diamond particles are mounted."

These diamond tips will never wear out in normal use on a Tormek stone. In fact, in my experience over the last 12 years, I have never found any Tormek diamond truing device that shows any sign of wear.

—Geoff Brown, BriMarc Associates,
U.K. distributor of Tormek products

A welcome new approach to tool tests—The *Fine Woodworking* staff should be congratulated for two recent tool reviews, especially the person responsible for coming up with the approach you are using: "Router-Bit Matchup" (*FWW* #137, pp. 84-89) and "Bench-Chisel Review" (*FWW* #139, pp. 52-57). I found the router-bit test very helpful indeed, and the current test of chisels is equally revealing. Too often in the past, reviews have been entirely subjective and basically amounted to, "I liked this one better than that one."

Developing a measurable parameter and subjecting each tool to the same test

About your safety

Working wood is inherently dangerous. Using hand or power tools improperly or ignoring standard safety practices can lead to permanent injury or even death. Don't try to perform operations you learn about here (or elsewhere) until you're certain they are safe for you. If something about an operation doesn't feel right, don't do it. Look for another way. We want you to enjoy the craft, so please keep safety foremost in your mind whenever you're in the shop.

—Timothy D. Schreiner, editor

Taunton
PUBLICATIONS
for fellow enthusiasts

The Taunton Press: Paul Roman, chairman. **Corporate Editorial:** John Lively, editor-in-chief & vice president. **Human Resources:** Carol Marotti, director; Linda Ballerini, Christine Lincoln. **Finance/Accounting:** Janice A. Roman, chief financial officer; Wayne Reynolds, controller; Scott Bahiyian, David Wasserman, Kathy Worth, Carolyn Kovaleski. **Accounting:** Patrick Lamontagne, Andrea Henchcliffe, Irene Arfaras, Lydia Krikorian, Elaine Yamin, Carol Diehm, Margaret Bafundo, Dorothy Blasko, Susan Burke, James Post, Gayle Hammond, Lorraine Parsons. **Corporate Design:** Susan Edelman, director; Laura Bergeron, Erika Marks, Amy Russo. **Photography:** Anthony Phillips, Judi Rutz. **Promotion:** Philip Allard, Jennifer Rotunda, Wendy Bowes, Julia Brine, Mary Beth Cleary, Jennifer Winston. **Corporate Services:** Thomas Luxeder, director, April Mohr. **Corporate Circulation:** Sarah Roman, director. **Fulfillment:** Patricia Williamson, Renee Pagelson. **Client Services:** Carolyn Ameth, Kathryn Dolson, Holly Smith. **Order Processing:** Nancianne Boland, Barbara Lowe, Eileen McNulty, Deborah Pannozzo, Marylou Thompson. **Customer Services:** Judith Ruby, Donna Capalbo, Kathleen Baker, Nancy Brown, Rebecca LaBoudy, Dawn Teixeira. **Data Entry:** Carole Ando, Bonnie Beardsley, Margaret Fainer, Madelaine Frengs, Debra Sennefelder, Andrea Shorrock, Betty Stepany. **Distribution:** Paul Seipold, Mary Ann Costaglierola, Deborah Greene, Linnea Ingram, Aaron Lund, Frederick Monnes, RomaJane Noack, Christopher Pierwola, Elsie Rodriguez, Alice

Saxton. **Manufacturing:** Kathleen Davis, director. **Prepress:** John Garofalo, Patricia Petro, Stephen Roma, Deborah Cooper, William Bivona, David Blasko, Richard Booth, James Chappuis, Mark Coleman, Tina Foster, William Godfrey, Brian Leavitt, Martha Stammer, Chansam Thammavongsa, David Kenney, Joanne Bisson, Amy Evon, Kathy Martin. **Print Production:** Dee Flanagan, Nicole Anastas, John Cavallaro, promotion; Philip VanKirk, Tracie Pavlik, magazines. **Management Information Systems:** Robert Peters, director; Gabriel Dunn, Linda Reddington, Roger Seliga. **PC Applications:** Heidi Waldkirch, Robert Nielsen, Marjorie Omalyev, Cynthia Zibelin. **PC Systems:** Margaret Archer, Keith Anderson, Dwayne Gurley, Rita Myers, Judith Stansfield. **Operations:** Purchasing & Facilities: Timothy Rahr, Christopher Myers, Michael Capalbo, Michael Lewis, Jeannette Pascal, Dorothy Simpson, Charles Hollis, Susan Nerich, Alvin Jack, Lincoln Peters. **Cafeteria:** Donna Freeman, Geraldine Benno, Anna Pendergast, Norma-Jean Taylor. **Taunton Books:** James Childs, publisher; Margaret Day, Suzanne Noel, Jennifer Renjilian, Ellen Williams, Camille Jackson. **Book Editorial:** Carolyn Mandarano, editor; Peter Chapman, Meredith DeSousa. **Book Art:** Paula Schlosser, Kathleen Donovan, Lynne Phillips, Carol Singer. **Book Manufacturing:** Thomas Greco, Michael Gyalay. **Taunton Direct:** Deborah Curry Johnston, David Pond, Christine Rosato, Megan Sangster, Eileen Sheehan, Jeanne Todaro. **Taunton New Media:** Christopher Casey, Michael Cody, Lawrence Sullivan. **Taunton Trade Company:** John Bacigalupi, Peter Bill, Barbara Buckalew, John DiSette, Paul McGahren, Anthony Montilli, Eve Pison, Susan Preis, Eileen Swirsky. **Video:** Craig Umanoff.

Wood Moisture Meters

Wood moisture is a crucial factor that determines usefulness and stability of wood. Pin-type moisture testers measure surface and core moisture to avoid cracking, warping and delamination.

The versatile mini-Ligno meters from Lignomat are ideal for veneer, heavy timbers and curved plywood; a favorite for professional woodworkers and serious hobbyists. Ask about our free brochure for pin and pinless moisture meters.

800/227-2105 **Lignomat USA Ltd.**
503/257-8957 PO 30145, Portland OR 97294



READER SERVICE NO. 85

VACUUM PRESSING

Instructional Video

100% money back guarantee.
On special for \$19.95, regularly \$34

Professional Systems w/ a 4' x 8' Bag start at \$525!!



6" High Top Frame Press

1-800-547-5484

Quality VAKuum Products, Inc.
43 Bradford St. - Concord, MA 01742
Tel: 978-369-2949 - Fax: 978-369-2928
WWW.QUALITYVAK.COM



We now distribute **FREEBORN** Cutters



W. Moore Profiles LTD.
1 Commercial Drive,
P.O. Box 752, Florida, NY 10921
www.wmooreprofile.com
Serving the Industry for over 10 Years - Fax (914) 651-1097

We Manufacture & Service
SHAPER KNIVES
MOULDER KNIVES

Williams & Hussey Profile Knives

FOLEY BELSAW • MOULDER HEADS
RBI & WOODMASTER KNIVES
LOCK EDGE COLLARS
ROSETTE CUTTERS
CUSTOM ROUTERS & CUSTOM CUTTERS

Quick Turnaround Time
Top Quality Products
at Competitive Prices

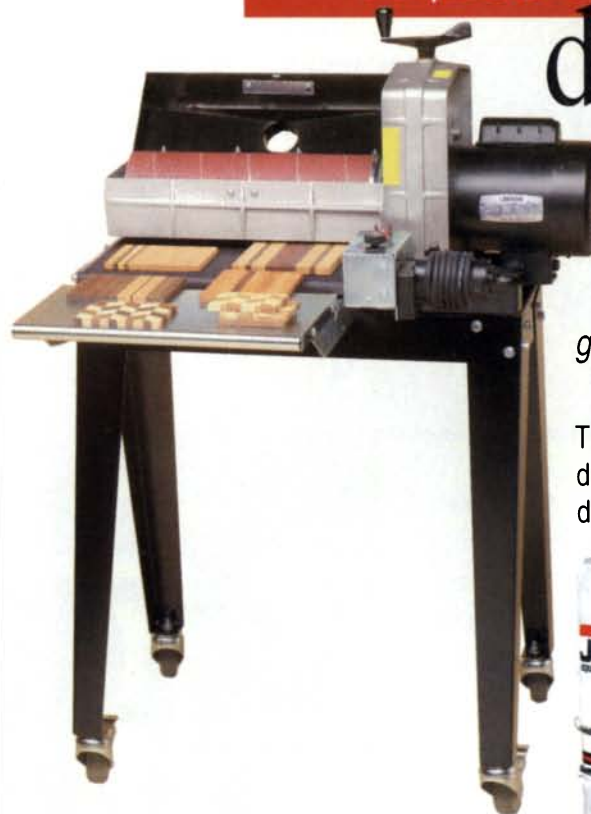
1-800-228-8151

READER SERVICE NO. 72

Sanding

A \$230 SAVINGS

dust free



Add 32" wide sanding capacity to your shop and we'll throw in a dust collector at a great price.

The **PERFORMAX 16-32® PLUS** drum sander will surface, dimension, and finish sand.

The **JET 650** cfm dust collector with a 5 micron bag will pick up even the smallest particles.



PERFORMAX

PRODUCTS CORPORATION. A JET EQUIPMENT & TOOLS AFFILIATE

Call 800-334-4910 for the dealer nearest you or visit our website at www.PerformaxProducts.com

-16-32 Plus shown with optional INFEED & OUTFEED TABLES, METAL STAND and CASTERS.

OFFER EXTENDED BY POPULAR DEMAND UNTIL FEBRUARY 29, 2000

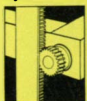
Conceal, Reveal, Swivel with the touch of a finger.



AUTON POP UP TV LIFTS

YOU BUILD THE FURNITURE WE'LL PROVIDE THE AUTOMATION

Since 1955, the Auton Company has served the design community with quality motorized systems that utilize remote controls and powerful motors. Motorized platform glides smoothly on four racks and pinions, even swivel at the touch of a button



AUTON MOTORIZED SYSTEMS

P.O. Box 802320 • Valencia, CA 91380-2320
(661) 257-9282 • Fax (661) 295-5638
Beverly Hills (310) 659-1718 • Honolulu (808) 734-1260
e-mail: TVLIFT@auton.com • Internet: <http://www.auton.com>
US & Foreign Pat. Pend. • Made in USA • Auton does not make furniture



FOOT/BED POP-UP TV COMPUTER LIFT POP-DOWN SPEAKER

READER SERVICE NO. 172

READER SERVICE NO. 205

Letters (continued)

leads to results that can be compared by the reader as well as by the people doing the test. It also has the advantage that new products can be compared to items that have already been tested. To wit, the test of the redesigned Jesada 1/2-in. bit (*FWW* #139, p. 42).

I hope your staff is ingenious enough to think of similarly objective tests for other tools. For example, I think that saws, jointers, planers and handplanes could benefit from the same kind of testing and analysis. In the past I have seen similar tests of battery-powered tools, but in general, they simply measured the life of the battery and told us nothing about the performance of the tool.

Congratulations on your new approach, and I hope you are able to do many more in a similar vein.

—*Herm Finkbeiner, Rexford, N.Y.*

Microns or microinches?—"Benchmark Review" (*FWW* #139, pp. 52-57) was an excellent guide to follow in choosing a chisel that represents the best

value, i.e., performance vs. cost. The method devised for measuring "toughness" was clever and well-suited to a typical use of a wood chisel.

However, in presenting the data, the article refers to units of measure for the departure from a perfectly smooth edge as "micron inches." There is no such unit. One millionth of an inch (1/1,000,000 in.) is called a microinch. A micron is one millionth of a meter. These are standard, universally accepted definitions. The symbolic identity for the micron is the Greek letter mu (μ). Confusion can arise, however, because machinists in the United States use the microinch as a measure and sometimes express microinches as " μ inches," or " μ ", with the μ standing for "the millionth part of" and as a shorthand way of writing micro.

—*Richard Snedeker, West Windsor, N.J.*

EDITOR REPLIES: Mr. Snedeker is correct. There is no such thing as a micron inch. The measurements were made in microinches, much smaller units than

microns. The inadvertent error was introduced during the editing process.

Thanks for a dream issue—I just purchased the September/October 1999 issue of your magazine. It is one of your best ever (and I go back to issue #1). The de-

Call for entries

In an effort to showcase more of your work, we're adding a new department, called Current Work. It will feature a gallery of finely crafted pieces, with an emphasis on functional furniture. Entries should include photos of the piece and information on dimensions, materials and finish used and a little bit about techniques used or an interesting story about the inspiration, design or construction of the piece. Send submissions to: Current Work, *Fine Woodworking*, 63 S. Main St., Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

**BRING MARKETING TO YOUR ART.
AND ART TO YOUR MARKETING.**

GUILD.COM AND GUILD SOURCEBOOKS ARE CHANGING THE WAY ART IS SOLD. WITH OVER 6,000 PIECES AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE, GUILD.COM IS THE INTERNET'S MOST COMPREHENSIVE COLLECTION OF ORIGINAL ART.

FOR COMMISSION ARTISTS, WE OFFER GUILD SOURCEBOOKS AND GUILD.COM'S COMMISSION SECTION, USED BY THE WORLD'S TOP DESIGNERS, ARCHITECTS, ART CONSULTANTS AND COLLECTORS.

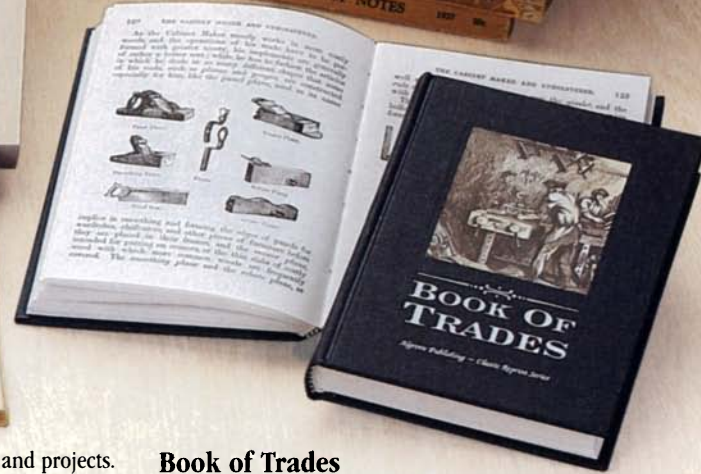
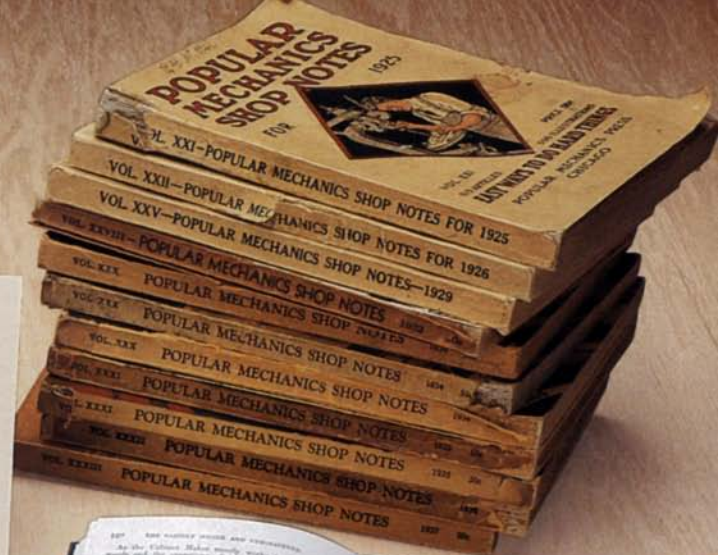
FOR MORE INFORMATION, CALL 1.877.ATGUILD OR VISIT THE SITE, WWW.GUILD.COM.



**THE SOURCE OF THE FINEST
ARTISTS AND THEIR WORK**

CLASSIC REPRINT SERIES

by  Lee Valley



Classic Reprint Series by Lee Valley

The books shown here are part of our Classic Reprint Series by Algrove Publishing, the publishing arm of Lee Valley Tools. The signatures are Smyth sewn for a sturdy binding – the pages will not fall out. We have reprinted over 30 books that have been out of print for some time, some of which are listed below:

- Arts-Crafts Lamps & Shades \$ 4.95
- Barns Plans & Outbuildings \$ 5.95
- Fences, Gates & Bridges \$ 4.95
- How to Paint Signs and Sho' Cards \$ 4.95
- Mission Furniture - *How to Make It* \$ 6.95
- Rustic Carpentry \$ 4.95
- Short Cuts in Carpentry \$ 4.95
- The Boy Mechanic, book #1 to #4, each \$ 18.00
- The Boy Mechanic, book #1 to #4, set of 4 \$ 58.00
- The Boy's Book of Mechanical Models \$ 6.95
- Windmills & Wind Motors \$ 4.50

Popular Mechanics Shop Notes

Virtually every woodworking magazine in the English-speaking world has a "Shop Notes" section and has published an accumulation of them in book form. This was all started in 1905 with the first issue of "Popular Mechanics Shop Notes", an annual collection of advice on jigs,

fixtures, methods of work, processes and projects. The earlier issues had more emphasis on metalworking than woodworking but the focus was always on small shop practice. As years went by, the contents shifted more and more to woodworking and handyman projects. The advice is always direct and simple, using the tools available in a normal home shop, whether it is describing how to put an end loop on a coil spring or how to make a simple beam compass. The notes are profusely illustrated. The first volume has 385 illustrations and 200 pages but by the second year this becomes 555 illustrations on 228 pages and continues similarly in later years. The early years have excellent line drawings and engravings. Photographs start to creep in only after 1920. Each year has its charm but all issues share the attributes of being clear, concise, and widely informative. We intend to reprint at least the first 25 volumes at the rate of about one per month; these are our first 5 issues. 6 1/2" x 9 1/2".

- FW0305 Shop Notes, 1905 \$ 5.95
- FW0306 Shop Notes, 1906 \$ 5.95
- FW0307 Shop Notes, 1907 \$ 5.95
- FW0308 Shop Notes, 1908 \$ 5.95
- FW0309 Shop Notes, 1909 \$ 5.95
- FW0340 Shop Notes, 1905-1909 Set \$25.95

Book of Trades

When this book was first published around 1865, it was intended as a guide to the most popular trades of the day, a book that prospective apprentices might read in order to understand the various trades. In general, it shows the tools of the trade, describes the various trade practices, and has illustrations of tradesmen at work. The great value of the book today is its succinct capture of information on trades that either no longer exist or are in decline. For one who is a tool collector, it is a must. Hardcover, Smyth sewn, 4 3/4" x 6 1/2", 336 pages. Reprinted in 1999. The trades included are:

- Brickmaker
- Cabinet Maker
- Floor-Cloth Maker
- Paper Stainer
- Calico Printer
- Sugar Refiner
- Needle Maker
- Dyer & Scourer
- Brassfounder
- Coppersmith
- Tanner
- Shoemaker
- Saddler, &c
- Painter, &c
- Plumber
- Blacksmith
- Tailor
- Gilder
- Bricklayer
- Plasterer, &c
- Carpenter
- Ironfounder
- Hotpresser
- Cotton Mfr.
- Gun Maker
- Mason
- Hatter
- Miller
- Tinman
- Baker
- Gas Mfr.
- Farrier
- Cutler

FW0304 Book of Trades \$10.95






LEE VALLEY CATALOGS

Our 40-page book catalog features not only our Classic Reprint Series, but also has a wide variety of books on carpentry, carving, furniture making, etc. We also have a 248-page woodworking tools catalog and a 96-page hardware catalog – ask our Customer Service representatives for further details.

Lee Valley Tools Ltd., 12 East River St., Ogdensburg, N.Y. 13669

READER SERVICE NO. 120

To place an order and/or receive our free Book catalog, call:

1-800-871-8158 
 1-800-513-7885  

N.Y. residents, add sales tax.
 Overseas, call: 1-613-596-0350 or fax: 1-613-596-6030.
 Visit our Web site at: www.leevalley.com

Letters (continued)

sign article on sideboards was great (*FWW* #138, pp. 42-49), including the text, layout, drawings and photos. The memories of the dark years of *Fine Woodworking* are almost gone (only a few screaming nightmares on occasion).

—Steve Kocsis, Jacksonville, Fla.

Altitude might have affected sprayer tests

—We were very impressed with your approach to testing and evaluating HVLP (high-volume low-pressure) units, including our T-55, in “Turbine HVLP Sprayers Keep Getting Better” (*FWW* #137, pp. 62-67). However, we wish to convey a few points regarding cfm (cubic feet per minute) ratings. The different ratings are likely due to the way various companies interpret the literature given out by its turbine motor manufacturer. For example, a typical motor used in our industry shows a rating of 97 cfm unrestricted. This is for the raw turbine motor, without the adapter fitting installed in the normal outlet (which is nearly 1¼ in. dia.). We felt a more logical and honest rating

was with the hose outlet installed, which has an inside diameter of approximately ¾ in., yielding a rating of 55 cfm.

This rating might also be affected by other variables such as voltage and altitude. After the hose and gun are added, pressure rises in the system, with a corresponding drop in cfm.

The difference between the air-cap pressure you measured and our stated air-cap pressure could be due to altitude. Our testing was done at our Calgary shop (3,700 ft. altitude) with one of the largest needle seats and air caps recommended for use with the T-55. Lower altitude and a standard air cap will yield pressures similar to what you measured. Also your test rig appears to block one of the air-cap holes. This would increase the back pressure, making all units (including ours) appear to have better pressure than they actually do. A better way would be to put a T-fitting in the line from the gun body to paint container, negating any impact from your test rig.

You mentioned that our unit did not

have an air-reduction valve. We do have an air-control valve as an option. It was standard with our T-55 system, but it was removed because it was being used as a shut-off valve during startup and during refilling of the paint container. This practice can cause overheating of the unit and force unnecessary back pressure onto the motor of the small two-stage turbine.

—Patrick Landymore,
Lemmer Spray Systems

Correction—In “Bench-Chisel Review” (*FWW* #139, p. 55), the Rockwell-hardness number given for the Harris Tools chisel was incorrect. The correct number is 58C.

Writing an article

Fine Woodworking is a reader-written magazine. We welcome proposals, manuscripts, photographs and ideas from our readers, amateur or professional. We'll acknowledge all submissions and return those we can't publish. Send your contributions to *Fine Woodworking*, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

CABINET BOXES

EASILY ASSEMBLED FROM HIGH QUALITY COMPONENTS

- Components from 5/8 or 3/4 thermofused melamine, or wood veneer MDF
- White, almond, gray or maple melamine as stock colors
- 1500 standard size boxes; custom sizes when required
- Choice of edgebanding: PVCs, wood veneers or laminates
- Hardwood dowel construction



- Quality materials and workmanship; accurate sizing and boring
- Manufactured using 32mm boring patterns
- Adjustable shelves, drawer boxes and rollout shelves available
- Flat melamine doors and drawer fronts available
- Prompt delivery and exceptional service



Cab Parts

EASY AS 1, 2, 3.

716 ARROWEST ROAD
GRAND JUNCTION, COLORADO 81505

☎ (970) 241-7682
FAX (970) 241-7689
www.cabparts.com

READER SERVICE NO. 176

WITH YOU EVERY 1/64" OF THE WAY.



Introducing the latest from DeWALT. We call it the DeWALT Woodworker's Table Saw. You'll call it the best saw you've ever used, because we designed it with woodworkers in mind.

Accurate, Dependable Fence We started from scratch to design the most accurate, dependable and easy-to-use fence in the industry. The DeWALT Precision Rip Fence delivers smooth action, solid locking and always travels parallel to the blade, making precise adjustments quickly and easily.

Crank Ergonomics We positioned the blade elevation crank with plenty of hand clearance to make blade-height adjustments quick and easy. Accurate blade-angle adjustments are also easy thanks to the large, adjustable bevel scale and the graduated bevel crank (each revolution equals a 2° adjustment).

Switch Ergonomics The large, easy-access on/off switch eliminates fumbling around when you're ready to start or stop cutting operations.

Powerful & Space Efficient The 1 3/4 hp TEFC Induction motor provides the power you need to cut the toughest hardwoods. And unlike other saws in the category, we put the motor inboard and out of your way, making it easy to store the saw against the wall when not in use.

Easy Dust Collection The DW746 is equipped with a dust collection port making it easy to connect your saw to your vacuum or dust collection system.

Sliding Table Accessory Option Unique, high-capacity/high-accuracy sliding table cross-cutting system delivers 30" of cross-cutting capacity at 90°, and makes large, angled cross-cuts quick and easy. When not in use, this unit stores away without leaving any cumbersome mounting hardware in your way. A solid ground, cast-iron table, industrial slides and a precision mitering guide deliver the quality and accuracy you demand.

Full Range of Accessories



1-800-4DEWALT www.dewalt.com

THE SATISFACTION OF A JOB WELL DONE
BEGINS WITH THE RIGHT TOOLS.

DELMHORST.
The world's finest
wood moisture meters.

Before you pick up a drill,
saw, or even a tape measure,
consider this:
Moisture content is the single
most important factor
affecting the quality of the wood
you're using. Delmhorst wood
moisture meters are your most
effective tool for controlling
moisture and attaining the
quality level that you demand.
Our meters have been used with
confidence for over 50 years,
by thousands of woodworkers
like yourself. They're easy to use,
affordable and, more importantly,
they're reliable.

Trust the quality of your next
project to Delmhorst.

DELMHORST®
Pinpointing moisture
problems for over 50 years.

Phone: 1-800-746-7342
Fax: 1-973-334-2657
Web site: www.delmhorst.com

READER SERVICE NO. 220

Making attractive cabinet doors is fast and easy
with our one piece router bit rail & stile cutter!
Just lower the bit to make the matching cut or
better yet! shim the material and you don't
have to move the bit at all!

Great
Router Bits &
Shaper Cutters!



**WOODLINE
ARIZONA, Inc**

P.O. Box 1530 • Payson, AZ 85547

"The Place to Get Your Industrial Quality Carbide
Tipped Router Bits and Shaper Cutters"

- Euro Anti Kickback Design
- Teflon coated
- 1/2" Shank
- Same day service
- Free 32 page catalog with every order
- Only \$3.75 delivery charge with any size order



Available in 7 attractive profiles
(3/4" bore shaper cutter only \$89 • 1 1/4" bore \$99)

Order Toll Free • 1-800-472-6950

READER SERVICE NO. 123

Worcester
Center for Crafts

SCHOOL FOR PROFESSIONAL CRAFTS
An intensive, studio-based two-year certificate program.
Small, intimate class setting, 24-hour studio access.

25 Sagamore Rd • Worcester, MA 01605
508-753-8183 • fax: 508-797-5626
email: craftcenter@worcester.org
www.craftcenter.worcester.org



NEW TRADITIONS 2000

SAM MALOOF
Workshop • April 8

Exhibition
March 24 - April 29

call, fax or email for information on all our programs in wood,
clay, metal, photography, textiles, glass: Artists-in-Residence,
Visiting Artists Workshops, School for Professional Crafts, Adult &
Children's Classes, Exhibitions, Gift & Supply Shop, Craft Fairs

READER SERVICE NO. 97



Coast to Coast.

SERVITAR.

True Value.

The BEST and EASIEST Way To Veneer and Laminate



- Industrial Vacuum Bags
- Vacuum Pumps and Generators
- Hot and Cold Membrane Presses

FREE Catalog
FREE INSTRUCTIONAL VIDEO WITH PURCHASE

MERCURY VACUUM PRESSES, INC.

P.O. 2232 · Fort Bragg, CA 95437 USA
 1-800-995-45
 www.mcn.org/c/mvp
 707-964-7557 Fax 707-964-7606

READER SERVICE NO. 194

FREE Woodturners Catalog!

- Pen Kits
- Project Kits
- Books & Videos
- Exotic Woods
- Abrasives



- Lathes
- Turning Tools
- Finishes
- Exotic Woods
- Chucks
- Woodturning Courses

Order Online!

Offering woodturners the finest selection of woodturning tools and accessories anywhere!

Craft Supplies USA 1287 E. 1120 S. Provo, UT 84606



Order Your **FREE** Catalog
1-800-551-8876
www.craftusa.com

READER SERVICE NO. 177

Everything You Need.

EuroShop



- 12" Tablesaw with Sliding Table
- 12" Jointer
- 12" Planer
- 4 Speed Reversible Shaper / Router
- Slot Mortiser / Horizontal Borer
- 3 3.6 HP 220V Motors



EuroShop has the world's best quality, value and features in the widest range of products for any woodworker.

800-203-0023

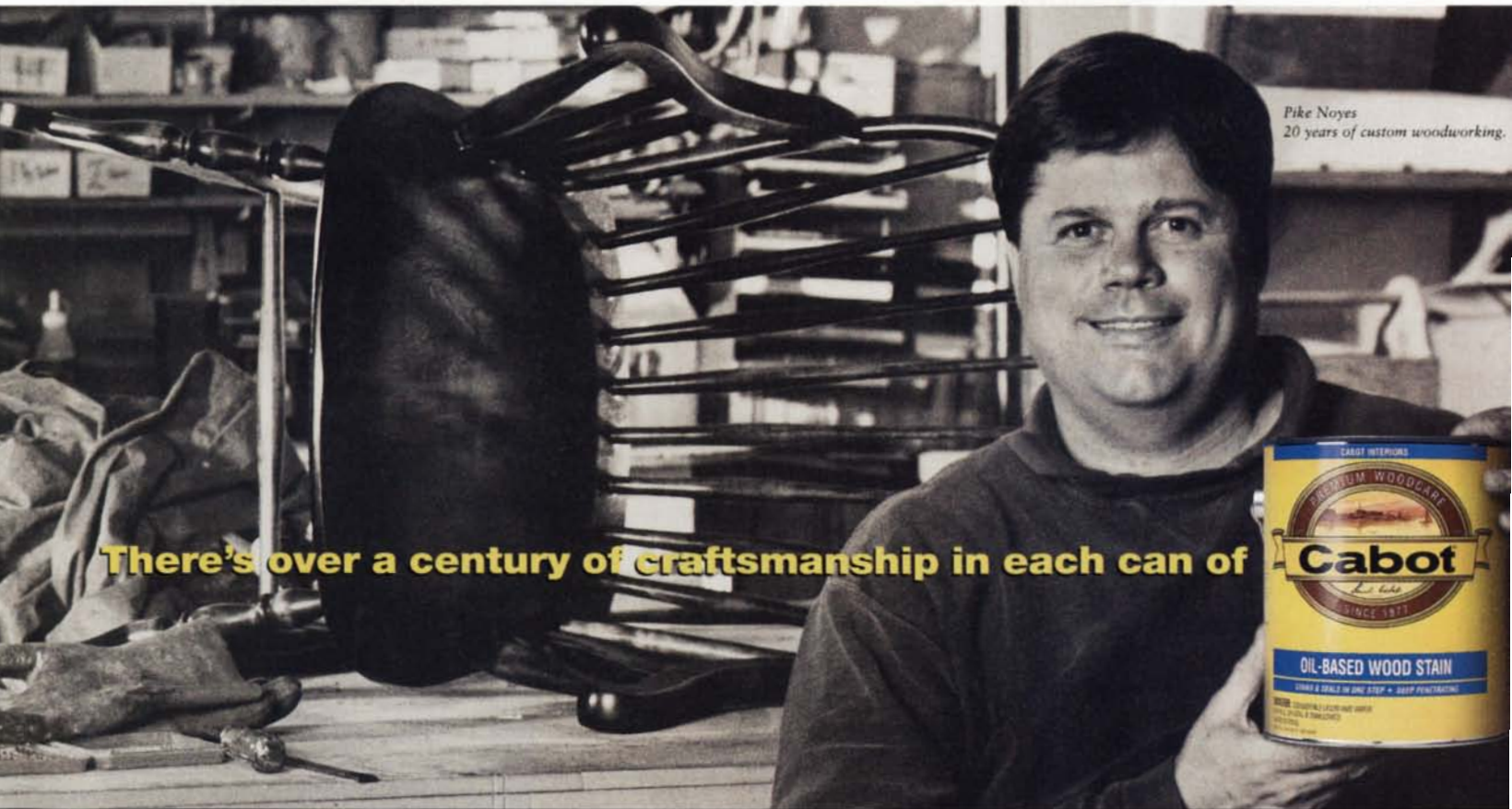


EAGLE TOOLS

2217 El Sol Avenue
 Altadena, CA 91001

Find out why EuroShop bandsaws have been the best since 1938.

READER SERVICE NO. 248



Pike Noyes
 20 years of custom woodworking.

There's over a century of craftsmanship in each can of



READER SERVICE NO. 30

To locate the retailer nearest you, call 1-800-US-STAIN ext. 342.

RIP SAW

The Portable Sawmill.

The 'affordable portable' one man band sawmill. Weighs only 45 lbs. Cuts 20" diameter logs into lumber. Minimum 1/8" to maximum 9" thickness. Maximum width, 14". Start-up video available.



Better Built CORPORATION

789 Woburn Street, Dept. FW
Wilmington, MA 01887
Website: www.ripsaw.com
e-mail: info@ripsaw.com

(978) 657-5636
fax (978) 658-0444
Call or write for free brochure

READER SERVICE NO. 188

JOINTECH

SAW TRAIN

ULTRA-PRECISION WOODWORKING SYSTEMS

www.jointech.com

Convert any Table or Bench Saw into an incredibly accurate wood machining center. Now you can dimension, shape, mold, edge joint, make dovetails & box joints - all with just one fence! Saw Trains come in 4ft, 6ft or 8ft systems.



- Vacuum Fence
- Micro-Adjustable
- Incremental Accuracy
- Reversible
- Modular

Call For Free Catalog 1-800-619-1288

READER SERVICE NO. 135

The missing Link Between MAN AND CRAFTSMAN.

Gorilla Glue® makes serious woodworkers more successful. It's incredibly strong, 100% waterproof and excellent for hardwoods, softwoods and hard-to-glue exotics. You'll get nearly invisible glue lines and stable joints. Plus, Gorilla Glue won't gum up your tools like yellow glue does. Discover a higher form of creation. Call 800-966-3458 for a dealer, or find out more at www.gorillaglu.com.

Goes on Dark Neutral When Dry

Gorilla Glue
PREMIUM GLUE

The Toughest Glue on Planet Earth™

Gorilla Glue
PREMIUM GLUE

THE TOUGHEST GLUE ON PLANET EARTH™

READER SERVICE NO. 24

QUALITY KITS!

Call or write, mention offer # 7201, receive our FREE color catalog!

1-800-642-0011

- Clock & Furniture Kits
- Mechanical & Quartz Movements
- Detailed Clock Plans
- We Ship Anywhere

Ask about our layaway plan.

Emperor Clock, L.L.C.
Dept 7201 P.O. Box 1089
Fairhope, Alabama 36533
www.emperorclock.com

READER SERVICE NO. 100

NEW VIDEO

TORMEK

INSTRUCTION

\$9.95 plus \$3.50p.p TOTAL \$13.45

Demonstrates the TORMEK method of grinding, sharpening and honing edge tools.

Ideal for potential new owners who wish to preview the TORMEK SYSTEM and for existing owners to see the latest techniques.

TORMEK U.S.A.
Post Office Box 1522
Blue Springs
MO 64013
Tel. 1-800-5-TORMEK

NEW VIDEO

READER SERVICE NO. 259

THE BEST TOOL IN THE JOINT.

DEWALT DW682K HEAVY-DUTY PLATE JOINER



Precision

Dual rack-and-pinion fence ensures blade and fence are always parallel

Fast and Accurate Settings

Integral one piece fence is adjustable and tilts 0° to 90°

Quick Outside Registration Setting

45° locating notch in fence allows indexing off the outside surface of a mitered joint

Rapid Biscuit Size Setting

Preset depth stops for all common biscuit sizes

Accurate Cuts

Retractable anti-slip pins help hold work in place

Power

6.5 amp motor with 10,000 rpm

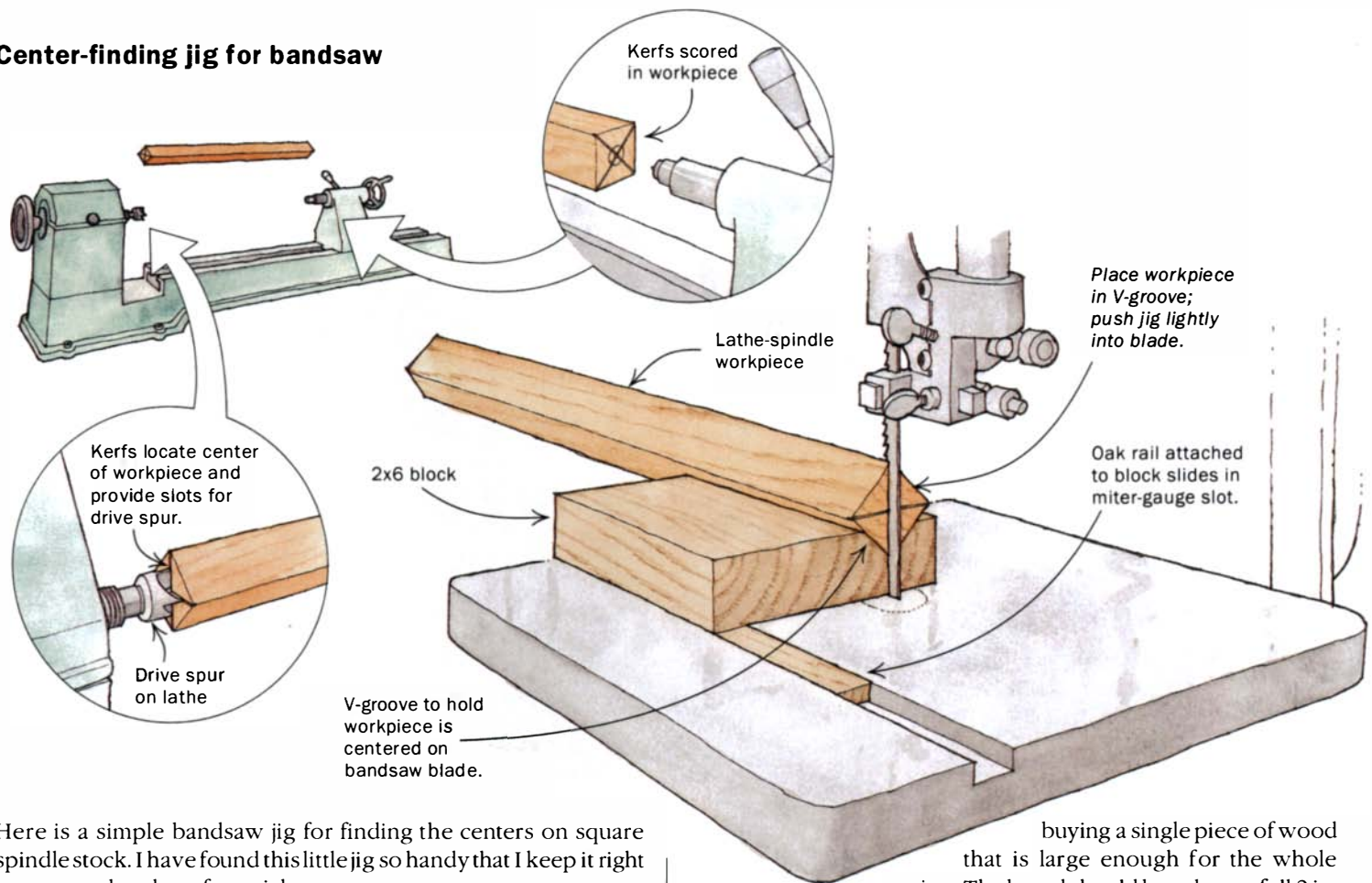
Only the DEWALT DW682K Heavy-Duty Plate Joiner makes it easy to construct a variety of accurate joints. The dual rack-and-pinion control guarantees precise vertical adjustments and precise fence alignments. And, for making cuts at any angle, the integral, adjustable fence tilts from 0° to 90°, then locks in place for unparalleled accuracy. Flush cuts can be made at 0° without removing the fence. Together,

these features ensure accurate joints every time. The DEWALT plate joiner is also easy to use and control, thanks in part to the ergonomically designed barrel grip and the extra-wide paddle switch. Because it's so versatile, it can be positioned on the inside or the outside face of a mitered joint. For precision that can't be beat, choose DEWALT. It's built into every one of our plate joiners. Guaranteed Tough.™

**For more information, call 1-800-4 DEWALT
or visit our web site at www.dewalt.com.**

DEWALT
High Performance Industrial Tools
READER SERVICE NO. 147

Center-finding jig for bandsaw



Here is a simple bandsaw jig for finding the centers on square spindle stock. I have found this little jig so handy that I keep it right next to my bandsaw for quick access.

The jig is pretty simple. It consists of an 8-in.-long block of 2x6 framing lumber with a 90° V-groove cut into the length of the block, as shown in the drawing above. I attached an oak rail to the underside of the block to slide in the bandsaw's miter-gauge slot, and I positioned the rail so that the V-groove is centered on the bandsaw blade.

Now when I need to turn a spindle on the lathe, I just place the workpiece in the jig and slide the jig lightly into the blade to saw a diagonal kerf across the end of the workpiece about $\frac{1}{8}$ in. deep. Then I rotate the workpiece 90° and make another shallow cut into the end. The resulting kerfs not only locate the center of the stock, but they also provide slots for the drive spur of the lathe to grip.

—Robert F. Reynolds, Columbia, Md.

Book-matching a small tabletop

Here's a technique I use to build a nightstand or an end table with a top and legs that are well-matched in color and grain. Start by

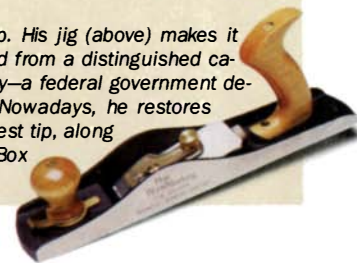
buying a single piece of wood that is large enough for the whole project. The board should be at least a full 2 in. thick and 6 in. wide. If possible, select a board that is flatsawn. The cutting sequence will give you a quartersawn tabletop.

Cut at least three billets out of the board. The first two are for the tabletop, and the third is for the legs. Make the top by ripping small boards from the two top billets and then gluing them together into a wide panel with book-matched ribbons. To facilitate reassembling the top, mark out the ends of the top billets as shown in the top left drawing on p. 20. The marks will help keep the book-matched pairs together and will show their cutting order from the edge of the billet. To make this process work, it is important that both billets be oriented in the same direction and ripped from the same edge.

The result will be a tabletop that is color matched and symmetrical, showing ribbons of book-matched grain. If there is a stripe of sapwood on the left, there will be one on the right side as well. As noted before, a flatsawn board yields a quartersawn top that will be very stable and—if it's oak—will have some enhanced figure. If

A reward for the best tip

Robert F. Reynolds won an engraved Lie-Nielsen handplane for sending this issue's winning tip. His jig (above) makes it easy to find and mark the centers for turning spindles quickly and accurately. Reynolds is retired from a distinguished career first in the U.S. Navy and then as an engineering specialist for the National Security Agency—a federal government department that's so secret its existence wasn't even publicly acknowledged for many years. Nowadays, he restores antiques and builds one-of-a-kind pieces of furniture in his large basement shop. Send us your best tip, along with any photos or sketches (we'll redraw them), to *Methods of Work*, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.



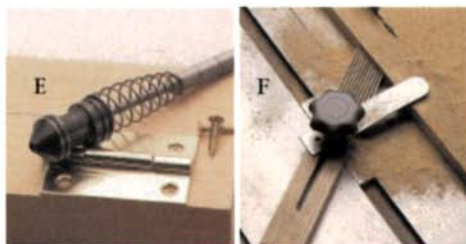
Free Catalog **Garrett Wade Tools** Free Catalog

SALE A / Cabinetmaker's Clamps Are Very Inexpensive – And Incredibly Useful
High quality German-made. With a throat depth of 2½", these small fast-acting clamps are endlessly useful. Light and strong. And the vinyl capped swivel end and perfectly flat jaw minimizes marring.

		<i>Regular</i>	<i>Sale</i>
37F01.10	4" Cab. Clamp (10)	\$62.95	\$44.95
37F01.20	8" Cab. Clamp (10)	\$68.95	\$48.95
37F01.30	12" Cab. Clamp (10)	\$73.95	\$52.95

Combination Set consists of 10 of each of the 3 sizes of clamps. 30 Clamps total- only \$4.65 each.

37F10.10	Combination Set	\$205.85	\$139.50
----------	-----------------	----------	----------



SALE F / Universal Table Saw Feather Board
Exceptionally effective in controlling a rip cut. Keeps the stock tight against the fence and saw table throughout the cut. Top-mounted hold-down arm ensures smooth feed. Unique expanding table slot bar makes positioning quick and easy in the ¾" wide slot standard on most saws. On large saws use 2 feather boards.

		<i>Regular</i>	<i>Sale</i>
88K01.01	Feather Board (single)	\$17.95	\$13.95
88K01.10	Feather Board (Pair)	\$35.90	\$24.95

G / Deluxe Dowel Centers
A Full Set of 32 centers, 8 of each size. Outside diameters are: ¼, ⅓, ½ & ⅝", inside measures ⅓, ¼, ⅓, & ⅝".

35K09.01	Set of 32 Dowel Centers	\$9.95
----------	-------------------------	--------

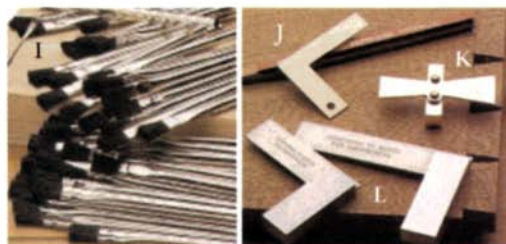


I / Get A Gross Of Utility Brushes
Clean, wipe, spread, rub – and then throw away. At just over \$.10 each, these ½" wide metal-clad disposable brushes are endlessly useful in a wide variety of shop tasks.

83K04.01	Gross (144) Utility Brushes	\$18.50
----------	-----------------------------	---------

J / Small Brass Quick Check Square Slips Right Into Your Pocket
This precise, solid brass square has legs 1¾" and 2¾" long. Weighs less than ½ oz. Perfect to keep with you all the time to check your work as it progresses. Made in England.

70N02.01	Quick Check Square	\$9.95
----------	--------------------	--------



K / Solid Brass Dovetail Marker
Overall length 2½", it can mark dovetails up to 1" long. 2 ratios: 1:5 for softwood and 1:8 for hardwood. Made in England.

71J08.01	Brass Dovetail Marker	\$28.50
----------	-----------------------	---------

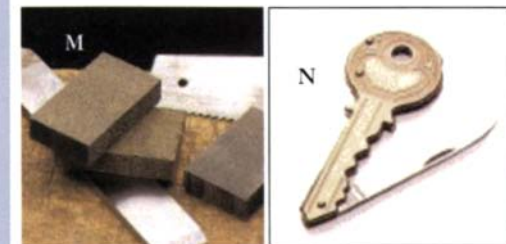
L / Engineer's Squares
An extremely accurate square (±.0005" per linear inch) that is of particular value in setting up power tools.

Our quality for Engineer's Squares is guaranteed according to the British engineering standards, BS5939. A shop essential.

39N04.05	2" Engineer Square	\$ 9.95
39N04.04	3" Engineer Square	\$11.95
39N04.01	6" Engineer Square	\$15.95

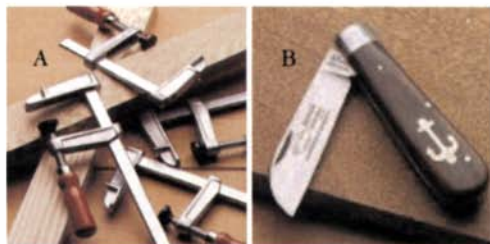
SALE M / "Wonderbar" Makes Your Old Tools Look Like New
These ¾ x 2 x ¾" blocks work on metal like an eraser works on paper. Won't clog up or load. Can be cut with a utility knife to fit any shape. Can be used dry or with any standard lubricant, including water. Clean rust, corrosion, scratches or stains from most metal surfaces.

06K03.02	Set All 3 Blocks	<i>Regular</i> \$17.25	<i>Sale</i> \$14.95
----------	------------------	------------------------	---------------------



N / Key Knife For Your Key Ring
You have to hold one of these in your hand. Barely larger than an ordinary key, this German made pocket knife will easily slip on your key chain.

02B05.01	Key Knife	\$19.95
----------	-----------	---------

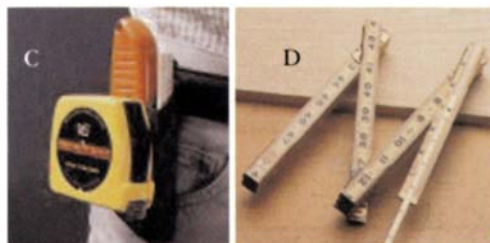


B / Anchor Knife
Made by one of the oldest established knife making firms in Solingen Germany – a solid tool for recreation or day-to-day use in the shop. Single, ready to use 2½" long blade.

10H07.01	Anchor Knife	\$29.50
----------	--------------	---------

NEW C / Holds Your Knife, Pencil & A Tape
This tough custom rubber casting holds a Utility Knife, a tape measure and a pencil. Attaches to any belt by a steel clip on the back of the holder. The Knife is included. Tape is sold separately. (Any tape with a clip will fit well.)

		<i>Regular</i>	<i>Sale</i>
98K08.25	Holder Plus Knife	\$18.95	\$14.95
50K08.01	16' Centerpoint Tape	\$15.95	



SALE D / Starrett Classic 6 Ft. Folding Hardwood Rule – At An Exceptional Price
This style of rule is perhaps one of the most familiar "working tools" used in in the USA. Starrett made. Solid Brass fittings. Clear markings. Here it is – at a huge saving to you.

		<i>Regular</i>	<i>Sale</i>
20K12.01	6 ft. Starrett Rule	\$29.95	\$14.95

E / A Self Centering Punch
It's tricky to center pilot holes when mounting hardware. This clever and inexpensive tool does the job easily. A cone shaped nose insures that the prick-pointed plunger will hit exact center.

35K08.01	Self Center Punch	\$9.95
----------	-------------------	--------

SALE H / The Historic Stanley " #1 Odd-Job"
Originally made by Stanley from 1888 to the early 1930's, as useful to us today as it was then.

Made in the USA of solid manganese bronze casting, carefully machined to .0015" tolerances on all sides. The screws are stainless steel.

It's an inside mitre and try square, a depth gauge, a scribing tool for arcs and circles, a T-square, a depth marking scribe, a plumb level, and a 6" brass bound rule (also marked in mm). Rules are laser engraved.

23N02.01	#1 Odd Job	\$59.95
----------	------------	---------

Garrett Wade Co.
161 6th Avenue
New York, NY 10013
(USA & Canada call)
phone- 800-221-2942
fax- 800-566-9525

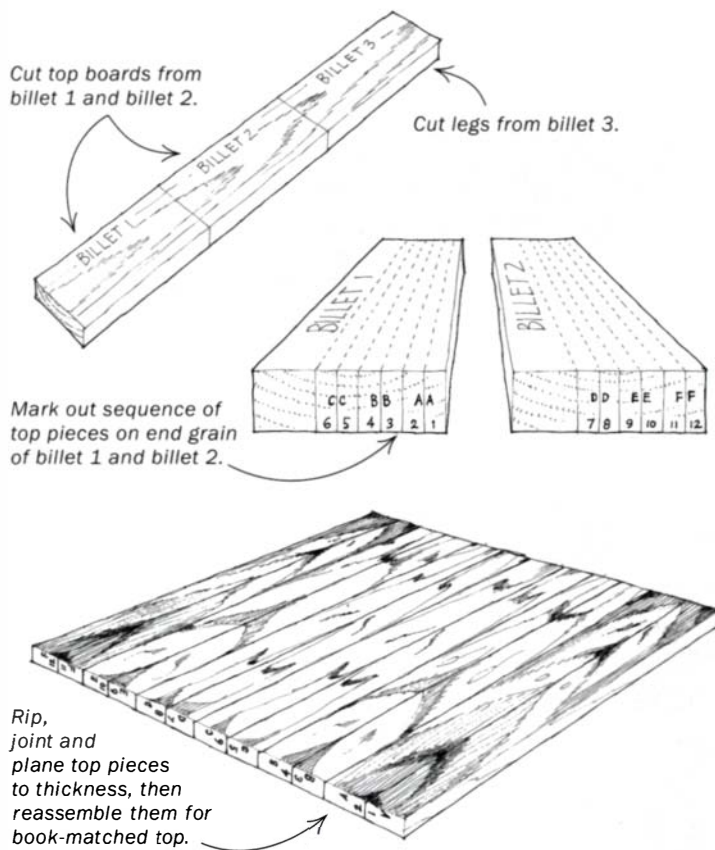
Shipping Charges
Normal shipping charges apply. We will ship all over the world.
Int'l 212-807-1155
fax 212-255-8552

FREE CATALOG

Our high quality Woodworking Catalog has thousands of tools to choose from. Visit our new web site at www.garrettwade.com or call/fax us at the numbers above to order a catalog.

To Order Call 800-221-2942 or Visit us at www.garrettwade.com

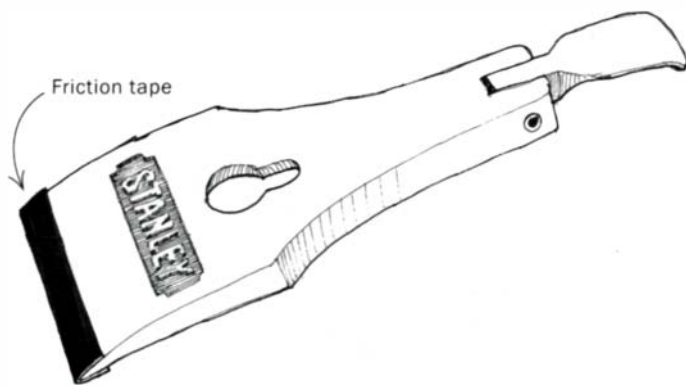
Methods of Work (continued)



you don't use the entire width of the billets for the top, rip the remainder to yield boards for the skirt, drawers or other parts of the table. Before I rip the legs, I mark the end of that billet so I can face-match the legs as I wish.

—David Sobel, Tampa, Fla.

Deadening vibrations in a handplane

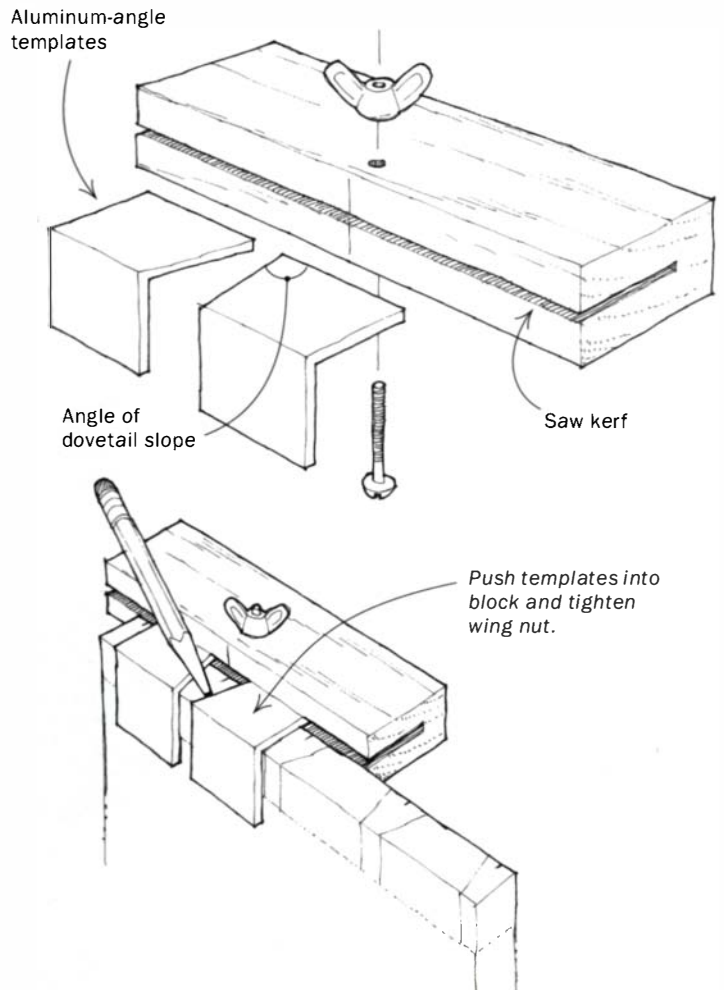


Inspired by Garrett Hack's handplane article (*FWW* #136, pp. 38-45), I set out to deaden the vibrations in the cutting iron of an old Stanley Bailey No. 4 that I had recently restored. I filed and honed the working edge of the lever cap dead flat. Then I folded a piece of friction tape over the nose of the lever cap. I adjusted the lever-cap screw so that the cap is tight but does not heavily compress the cutting iron. In action, the tape deadens the metallic vibrations

I used to get when cutting, resulting in a flatter, more even cut. The modified plane performs superbly.

—David Cancell, Millburn, N.J.

Adjustable dovetail marker



Here is a versatile dovetail marker that is simple to make. Start with a length of 1¼-in. aluminum angle and cut two template pieces sloped at your preferred dovetail angle, one left, one right. Now take a block of wood, about 1 in. by 2 in. by 4 in., and saw a kerf in the block so that the two aluminum templates slide into the kerf tightly. Mark a centerline across the middle of the block and install a thin screw and a wing nut to lock the aluminum templates in place.

To use the marker, first mark a pencil line at the midpoint of each dovetail-pin location. Hook the marker over the board and push the templates in against the board. Set the templates equidistant from the centerline on the block to the size you want your pins to be and tighten the wing nut to lock the templates in place. Move down the board, marking out pins, both top and front.

If you prefer to mark tails first, simply put the templates in the other way.

—Zvi Rotem, Kiriat-Tivon, Israel

Quick tip: If you have a Biesemeyer fence on your tablesaw, try reversing the mounting position of the cam lever that locks the

Preferred By Professionals 3 To 1

The least expensive item in your workshop just might be the most important. With all the time and money you've invested in your project, why trust anything else?



Titebond®

Because you shouldn't have to compromise.



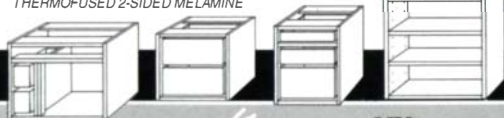
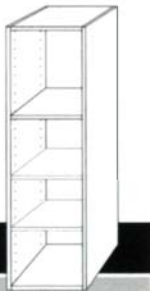
Technical Service 1-800-347-GLUE

www.franklini.com

READER SERVICE NO. 2

COMPONENTS plus

SAVE the CAPITAL INVESTMENT of MACHINING
 INNOVATIVE, READY-TO-ASSEMBLE COMPLETE 32mm SYSTEM
 • RESIDENTIAL • COMMERCIAL
 DOWELS INSERTED in TOPS • BOTTOMS • RAILS
 SHELVES and DRAWER PARTS INCLUDED by CABINET
 OPTIONS: FLAT DOORS & DRAWER FRONTS, SALICE HINGES and ALFIT SLIDES & CUSTOM BANDING
 THERMOFUSED 2-SIDED MELAMINE



SIMPLIFIED ORDERING!
 Just fill out the spec form and order form. VASS will do the pricing for you.



alfit > SALICE

CALL FOR A BROCHURE
 PHONE 303-321-5320 • FAX 303-321-5333
 3838 EUDORA WAY • DENVER, CO 80207

READER SERVICE NO. 192

Turn to Quality.



- HIGH-QUALITY pen, project & duckcall kits
- LARGEST SELECTION of pen blanks
- HUT wood finishes & polishes
- SHERLINE lathe systems & accessories
- INNOVATION, not imitation

AMAZING NEW FINISH!



HUT Crystal Coat Friction Finish • Only \$8.99! Glass like finish in seconds. Try it on all your wood projects! Easy application! 6 oz. bottle

Order Today!
 1-800-547-5461

FREE Catalog 1-800-684-9371 CALL TODAY!

www.hutproducts.com
 15361 Hopper Rd.,

HUTpfw@aol.com
 Sturgeon, MO 65284



READER SERVICE NO. 25

Profit on wheels!

Our molder will make your custom work...



...customarily profitable!

For over 40 years the USA made W&H Molder has been a wise investment for woodshop owners. Find out more about this quality machine!

TURN THIS...INTO THIS...



...INTO \$\$\$!



Williams & Hussey Machine Co., Inc.

PO Box 1149 • Wilton, NH 03086
 1-800-258-1380(USA)
 603-654-6828 fax: 603-654-5446
 Visit us on-line at: williamsnhussey.com



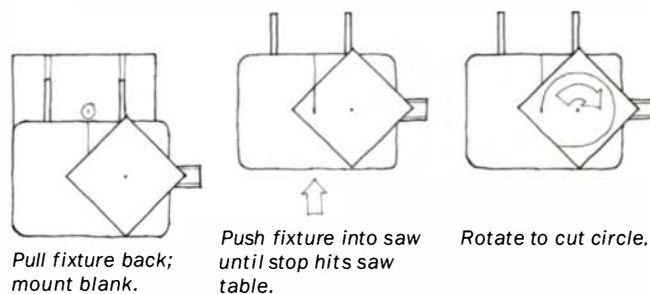
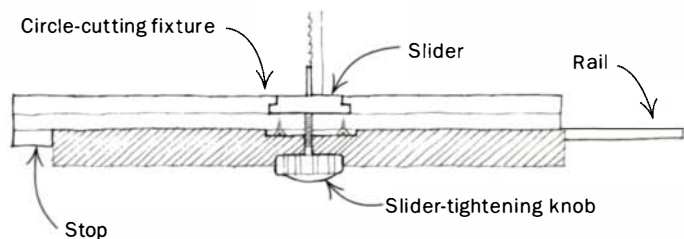
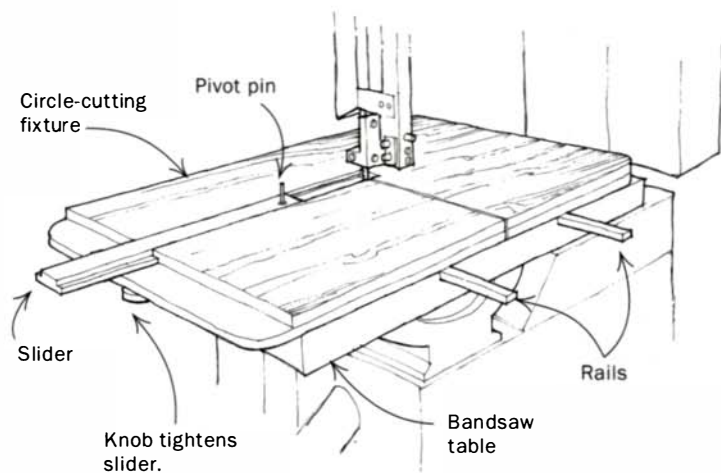
READER SERVICE NO. 89

Methods of Work (continued)

fence in place. Gravity keeps the lever unlocked, which makes it easier to move the fence with one hand.

—*Kim Newcomb, Lafayette, Calif.*

Bandsaw circle-cutting fixture



While I make no claims for reinventing the wheel, this bandsaw circle-cutting fixture has a few extra features that make it accurate, reliable and a pleasure to use.

The fixture consists of a base and a slider. The base is laminated from two pieces of $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick plywood. Size the plywood so that the base will extend a few inches beyond the right side of the saw table. Before laminating the two pieces, rout a stepped slot in the top piece so that when the two pieces are glued together the slot forms a T-shaped channel for the slider.

Attach one or two rails to the bottom of the base to slide in the miter-gauge tracks of the bandsaw table. Attach a plywood stop under the front of the base so that it bumps against the table when the bandsaw blade is even with the pivot pin. Also, install a thread-

ed knob under the base to lock the slider in position. The slider is simply a length of hardwood milled to fit the T-shaped slot in the base. Install a $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-dia. steel rod near one end of the slider to serve as the pivot pin.

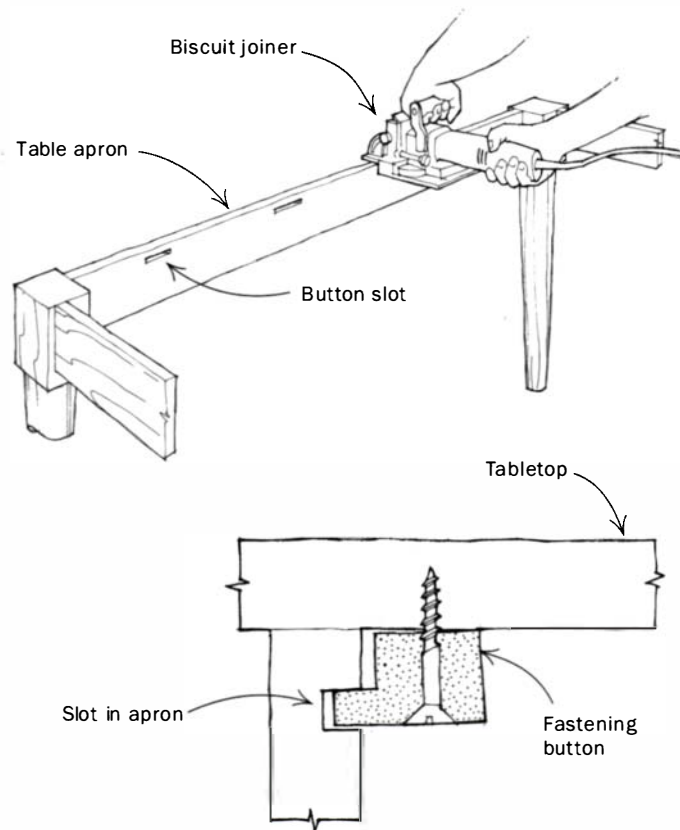
To use the fixture, adjust the slider for the correct radius. (Note that the slider can be turned around to make larger circles.) Drill a $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-dia. hole in the center of the circle blank and place the blank on the pivot pin. Pull the base back, turn on the saw, then gently push the base into the blade until the base hits the stop. Rotate the blank to cut the circle. When that's done, gently back the fixture out of the blade using the entry cut.

—*George W. Sibbald, Rochelle Park, N.J.*

Quick tip: To reduce the pesky static cling that causes wood chips to clog the discharge chute of jointers and other machines, simply wipe down the discharge chute with a fabric-softener sheet. The static cling is gone. Wiping with a fabric-softener sheet also keeps dust from clinging to plastic safety glasses and face shields.

—*Matthew C. Jackson, Rapid City, S.D.*

Tabletop attachment slots

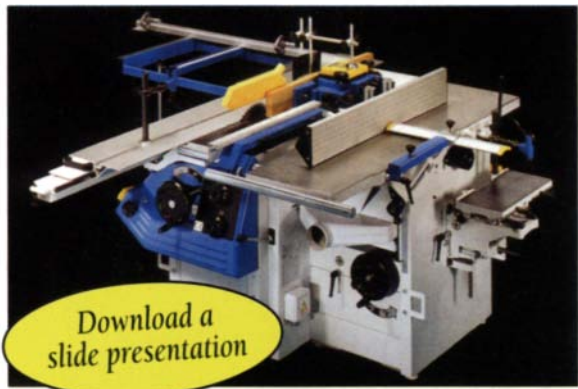


While building a small table, I had the idea of using my biscuit joiner to cut the slots in the apron for attaching the top with small, L-shaped buttons. I discovered that the approach held several advantages over routing the slots or chiseling them by hand. First, it is easier to set the proper distance of the slot from the top by setting the joiner's fence. And it is easier to adjust the width of the slot by simply lowering or raising the fence after cutting the first

When you buy a machine you also buy the company selling the machine. Torben Helshoj, President of Laguna Tools understands the American Woodworker, because he is one. Torben knows firsthand the hard work that goes into every piece of furniture. Having the best tools makes a difference.

TAKE FOR EXAMPLE the Robland X31 combination machine, the #1 selling machine of its kind in the world! Powered by three separate 3HP German motors, the Robland X31 gives you a 10" table saw, 50" of cross cut capacity, a 38" rip capacity, 12" jointer, 12" x 9" thickness planer, reversible shaper and a horizontal mortiser.

Free Demonstration Video Available



Just Like You, We Build to Last

HALF A CENTURY OF ITALIAN ENGINEERING has evolved into the LM410 combination machine. This 1600 lb sleek looking piece of ingenuity will give you more than you ever dreamed of, such as a 12" table saw, 4-speed shaper and a 16" jointer/planer.

OUR NEWEST ADDITION to our combination machine line is the Laguna Tools Signature Series. Manufactured in Austria, these incredible machines are designed for the discriminating hobbyist or professional shop. Built with quality in mind, not price, each machine is made to order.



Free Demonstration Video Available



OR, IF YOU WANT TO cut wood like butter, our line of Bandsaws will make it that easy.

Awarded "Editors Choice Award" by American Woodworker magazine, our LT16HD is designed like a tank and performs on the toughest wood like a Ferrari on a mountain road.

CALL TODAY to order your FREE demonstration video or brochure and see how much YOU and Laguna Tools have in common - **800 234-1976**.

LAGUNA TOOLS

You Build With Wood, We Build With Trust.

(800) 234-1976
2265 Laguna Canyon Road
Laguna Beach, CA 92651
(949) 494-7006
FAX (949) 497-1346

(800) 234-1976
100 Central Avenue, #40E
South Kearny, NJ 07032
(973) 491-0102
FAX (973) 491-0591

E-Mail: lagunatools@earthlink.net Web: www.lagunatools.com

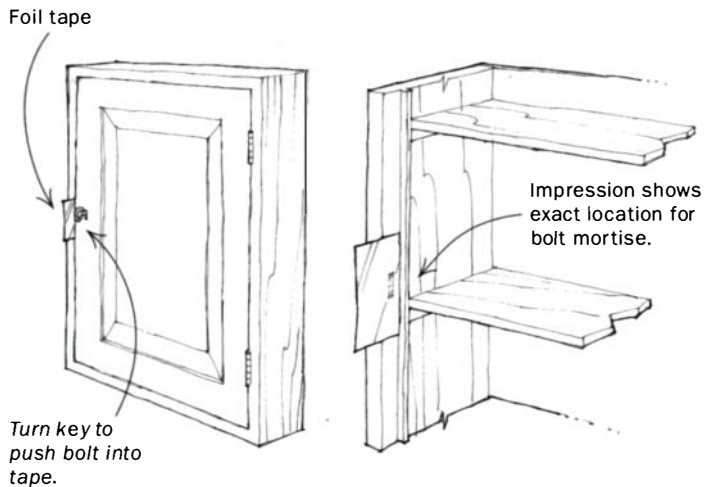


Methods of Work (continued)

slot. Finally, each slot has rounded ends that enable you to turn the button into position easily.

—*Ian Welford, North Yorkshire, United Kingdom*

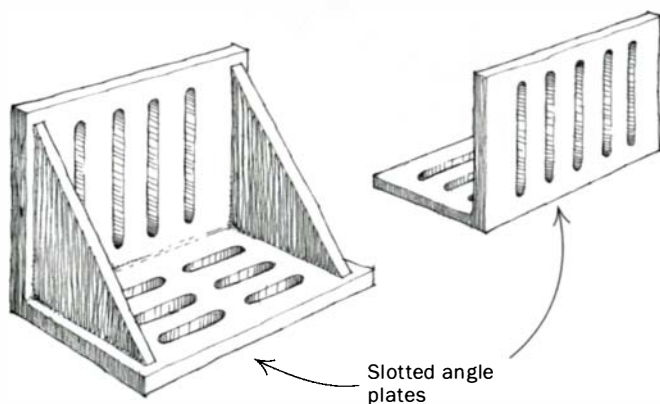
Using foil tape to locate lock mortises



Here's how I use aluminum-foil tape to find the exact bolt location for a drawer, box or cabinet door lock. Stick a piece of the foil tape close to where the bolt will make contact. Then insert the drawer with lock in place and turn the key in the lock with a little extra pressure so that the bolt presses against the foil. The bolt will leave an imprint in the foil in the exact location where the mortise should be. Mark through the foil with an awl at the corners of the impression to transfer the mortise location to the wood. Foil tape is used in the heating and air-conditioning trade to seal sheet-metal ducts and can be found at most building-product centers.

—*Dennis Kuchenbecker, Chippewa Falls, Wis.*

Slotted angle plates in the woodshop

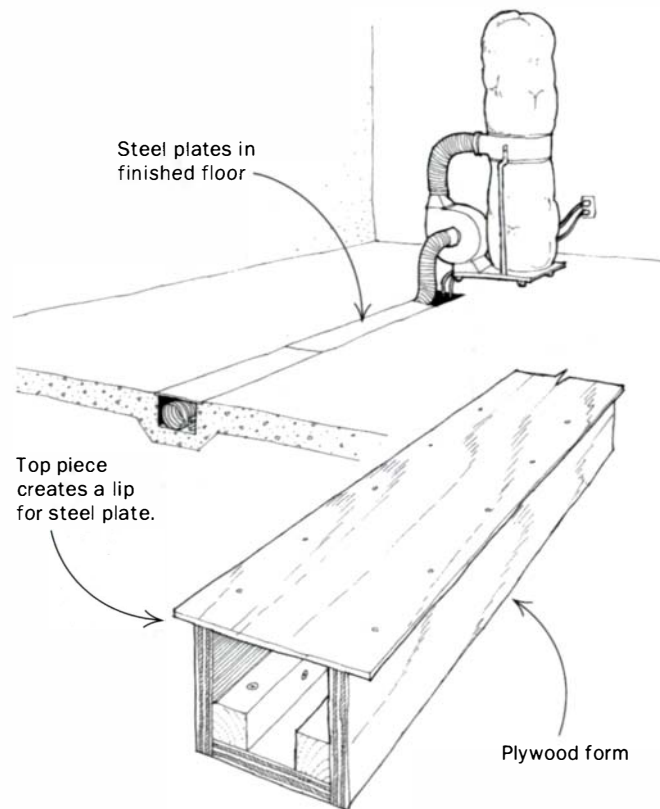


Tablesaw tenoning jigs and many other woodworking fixtures require two faces to be at a precise 90° angle to each other. In the past, I have spent a great deal of time fussing with wooden fixtures or filing aluminum angles to get a precise 90° angle. While brows-

ing at a local machine-tool supply shop, I stumbled upon an item called a slotted angle plate. This fixture is used in the metalworking trades for various applications. Angle plates come in a variety of sizes, are relatively cheap and have milled slots for attaching wood faces, if needed. They are accurate to fractions of a degree—well beyond the needs of any woodworker.

—*Andrew J. Lenhart, Royal Oak, Mich.*

Dust collection under the floor



When I built my new shop, one major concern I had was how to run a dust-collection duct and power cord to my tablesaw. I wanted the tablesaw in the middle of my shop for convenience, but I didn't want electric lines or sheet-metal ducts hanging down from the ceiling or cluttering the floor. Also, I was uncomfortable about permanently embedding an air duct in the concrete floor.

After much thought, I came up with an idea that has worked out well. Before the floor slab was poured, I built a 5-in.-deep, 6-in.-wide plywood form to place in the floor where I wanted to run a channel. I capped the form with a piece of plywood that would create a lip at the top of the concrete channel. I assembled the form with easily accessible screws, so that I could disassemble it from the top after the concrete cured. I then placed the form into the floor and poured the concrete around it.

After the concrete had cured, I removed the form and had a perfect channel in which to run a 4-in. vacuum duct and a couple of extension cords to the middle of the shop floor. I topped off the channel with steel plates that fit neatly into the lip left by the form.

—*Bob Chandler, Rathdrum, Idaho*

Lie-Nielsen TOOLWORKS INC.

1-800-327-2520
Free Brochure



Low Angle
Smoothing Plane
\$235

www.lie-nielsen.com

READER SERVICE NO. 40

RAZOR SAW
It cuts FASTER! EASIER! MORE
ACCURATELY!

Order now, only \$24.95 post paid!

Craftsmen around the world
Have discovered the secret of
better quality work. The Razor
Saw cuts by pulling, and will
give a cleaner, more accurate
cut in half the time.

Purchase a RAZOR SAW now
and we will include our 72
page catalog of the world's
finest woodworking tools. Or
send \$3.00 for a two year sub-
scription to our Catalog.

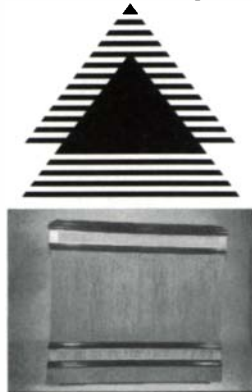
The Best handsaw for ALL woodworkers!
Dealer Inquiries Invited.
Dept D2

THE JAPAN WOODWORKER

1731 Clement Ave. • Alameda, CA 94501 • 1-800-537-7820

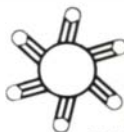
READER SERVICE NO. 108

INCA TV LIFTS



INCA makes a wide selection of robotic machines to serve the home entertainment industry. INCA machines feature rack and pinion drives to smoothly, quietly and precisely move TV's and Projectors. The INCA family of products include:

- TV & Projector Lifts
- Plasma Screen Lifts
- Automatic and Manual Swivels
- Pullout & Swivels
- Door Openers
- Infra Red Controls:



Call or write for complete catalog.

INCA

13030 Cerise Avenue, Hawthorne, CA 90250

(310) 676-0070 • Fax (310) 676-0339

Email: INCA1@MSN.COM • Website: www.inca-tvlifts.com

READER SERVICE NO. 9



64A Artisan Table Saw



to the left!

This dramatically reduces the potential for binding or kickback. Add to this the exclusive Powermatic Accu-Fence®, and you have one of the best table saw packages money can buy!

- Left tilt
- Accu-Fence® system with 50" or 30" rails
- 1-1/2 HP motor
- Solid cast iron extension wings
- 40-tooth 10" carbide tipped blade
- Metal blade guard and splitter
- Efficient 3VX belt drive
- Easy access push button switch with safety key
- T-slot miter gauge
- Table and dado inserts
- Stand
- 4" dust collection shroud



Shown with optional
Mobile Base and
471 Dust Collector

Visit us at IWF 2000
Aug. 24-27, booth 4420

Call 1-800-248-0144 for your nearest dealer

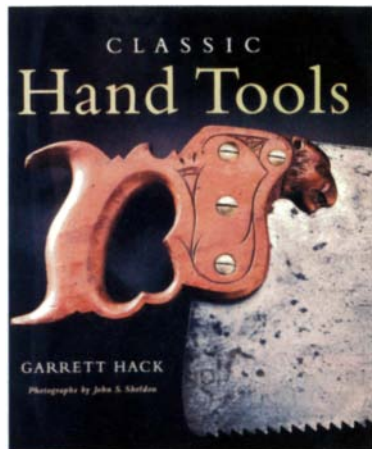
E-mail: powermatic@worldnet.att.net

Web page: <http://www.powermatic.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 239

Notes & Comment

A complete course in antique tools



Classic Hand Tools by Garrett Hack, *The Taunton Press, Newtown, Conn.*; 1999. \$34.95 hardcover; 218 pp.

I admit to being machine oriented, but over the past several years I have experienced a growing fascination with hand tools, especially the older ones. *Classic Hand Tools*, Garrett Hack's newest book, seems as if it were written just for woodworkers like me.

Hack's beautifully presented previous effort, *The Handplane Book* (The Taunton Press, 1997), offered almost everything you'd want to know about handplanes—how to buy, repair, restore and tune them—so that you could actually put them back into service. His new book gives the same treatment to other revered hand tools—measuring tools, clamps, saws and hammers—and even tells you how to

make a few of them from scratch. What I most liked were the tidbits of information scattered throughout the book. I discovered, for example, that 1 in. used to equal three dry barleycorns laid side by side and learned how to outfit a hatchet with a new, handmade handle. I found myself nodding my head as I read his helpful tips—how to true an old framing square, for instance—useful information, indeed.

Even if you have never been inclined to sharpen a handsaw, Hack's simple explanation of the process might just inspire you to try. He tackles the reason why saw manufacturers put small nibs on some of their saws, a subject debated at some length in *Fine Woodworking*.

Lest anyone think I've become a total convert, and as much as I am enjoying taking gossamer-like shavings with my perfectly tuned Bedrock No. 605, I cannot honestly imagine using a hand miter box again, no matter how great the author thinks they are. But that's what I thought about my old and reliable 605 just a few years ago. In fact, at one point, I almost gave it away.

With John Sheldon's beautiful color photography, this book is an inspiration to sharpen up that old chisel, turn a new handle for it and set aside some time to hit the flea market on Saturday morning. It's a book any woodworker would enjoy, even if you're a (mostly) machine guy like me.

—Lon Schleining, custom stairbuilder and woodworking teacher at Cerritos College in Long Beach, Calif.

Wood webs

"Wood webs" is a place for us to highlight useful and interesting woodworking web sites. If you have a web site related to woodworking that you would like to share with others, send the address to mteague@taunton.com.

Locating lumber

www.woodcentral.com

If you've visited WoodCentral lately, you know there's a new partner site called WoodFinder, a search engine that helps you find suppliers of lumber, veneer, recycled lumber, sustainable-harvest wood or custom sawmilling services. WoodFinder is designed to give exposure to small sawmills and lumber dealers—many of which can't justify web sites of their own—and to promote the use of locally harvested wood. To visit WoodFinder directly, go to www.wdfindr.com/.

Parts for old tools

www.tooltrip.com

Need a new fence for an old Stanley No. 45? At Stan Faullin's web site, you'll find a gallery of projects, antique tools and numerous items for sale. You can buy hard-to-find replacement cutters and reproduction parts for combination planes as well as books and reprints of catalogs. If you are trying to streamline your collection, click on the "Tools I buy" icon and try to peddle some of your own.

Teachers with real tenure

Job counseling these days can be boiled down to this: Think like a free agent; for best results, change jobs every couple of years. Luckily, word of this hasn't reached the woodworking department at George School. A co-ed Quaker school established in 1893 in Newtown, Pa., George School has gotten not only great teaching but also great longevity from its woodworking instructors. In the 107 years since the program was founded, the George School shop has needed only four teachers.

I climbed the stairs into the spacious,



Diversity and good design. Carter Sio (right) continues a George School tradition by encouraging students to design individual projects. Sio stresses the importance of the design process, believing it is applicable to other endeavors.

THE FASTEST FINEST FINISH.

DEWALT HEAVY-DUTY SANDERS



DW411

Heavy-Duty 1/4 Sheet
Palm Grip Sander



DW423

Heavy-Duty 5" Random Orbit Sander
With Electronic Variable Speed



DW431

Heavy-Duty 3" X 21" Electronic
Variable Speed Belt Sander



DW421

Heavy-Duty 5" Random Orbit Sander

DW421

Finest Finish

Patented, Controlled Finishing System maintains pad speed on or off of the material

3/32 orbit diameter provides tight orbital patterns

Reduce Vibration

Dual-Plane Counterbalance for more comfortable use

Fastest Finish 2.0-Amp

2.0-Amp motor with 12,000 orbits per minute

95% Dust Collection

Built-in dust extraction adapter attaches to standard shop vacuums

Durability

Dust sealed switch and 100% Sealed Ball Bearing Construction prevents dust contamination

The DeWALT Heavy-Duty Sanders were designed to produce the fastest, finest finishes possible on all kinds of materials. Take the DW421 Heavy-Duty 5" Random Orbit Sander, which features the patented DeWALT Controlled Finishing System to maintain pad speed and virtually eliminate gouging. Its 2.0-Amp motor provides maximum sanding speed while being extremely comfortable to use. And, features like the dust-sealed switch, contribute to longer tool life. If greater control is needed, there's

the DW423 Electronic Variable Speed sander (7,000 to 12,000 opm). The electronic variable speed keeps the sander running at a constant speed under load. For fine finishes, the DW411 palm grip sander has a 2.0-Amp motor with 13,500 opm. And for faster removal, the DW431 Belt Sander provides a compact and lightweight unit for sanding vertical surfaces or tight spaces. So choose the best sander for the job. Choose DeWALT. Guaranteed Tough.™

For more information, call 1-800-4 DEWALT
or visit our web site at www.dewalt.com.

DEWALT®

High Performance Industrial Tools

READER SERVICE NO. 146

Notes & Comment (continued)



Four teachers span a century. Since it was founded in 1893, the woodworking program at Pennsylvania's George School has needed only four teachers: George Nutt (left portrait), Robert "Pa" Brown (center portrait), Palmer Sharpless (right portrait) and Carter Sio (unframed, far right).

light-filled shop and met the fourth of them, Carter Sio. Youthful and enthusiastic at 42, he's already been running the program for 15 years. As he showed me around the well-equipped shop, my eye was drawn to three framed wall portraits of his long-staying predecessors: George Nutt, who ran the shop from 1893 until 1917; Robert "Pa" Brown, a 1900 graduate of the school who presided over the program from 1917 until 1949; and Palmer Sharpless, a gifted spindle turner who ran the program from 1949 until 1984, when he handed the shop keys to one of his former students, Sio.

There was an air of enjoyment as well as industry among the students working in the shop. As a veteran of a rigid public-school shop program, I was surprised to see an array of projects underway—a music stand with bent-laminated legs, a delicate bowl being turned, a live-edged coffee table, a solid-body electric guitar, a Shaker nightstand, a rustic Windsor chair. All displayed well-conceived, imaginative design. Sio stresses the importance of de-

sign to his students, feeling that even if a student never works wood again, he or she will benefit from exposure to the design process.

From the founding of George School, manual training has been an essential complement to academic training. Permitting students to build different projects, which goes back at least as far as the 32-year tenure of Brown, reflects the belief that the program should be shaped to the individual, not the other way around.

Brown is credited with having launched another school tradition when he built a bending form in 1925 so one of his students could build a canoe. Nearly every year since then at least one student has used the old form to bend the ribs for another canoe. So far, some 75 George School canoes have hit the water. The makers have included a dozen women, including a mother and daughter 31 years apart, and a number of brothers, including two grandsons of George Nakashima.

—Jonathan Binzen, senior editor,
Fine Woodworking

The NEW
R²
REPLACEABLE and REVERSIBLE
Microplane® Rasp.

*"Microplanes® shave the wood
instead of tearing and gouging."*
— Scott Phillips

For more info call **1-800-555-2767**

Microplane
A Product of Grace Manufacturing

www.microplane.com
info@microplane.com

READER SERVICE NO. 27

SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS

Simply the Best

Square Drive Beats Driver Slippage
Deep Thread for Super Grip
Hardened Steel for Superior Strength
Made in the US or Canada!

McFEELY'S PO Box 11169, Dept. FWW
SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS Lynchburg • VA • 24506-1169
Call Toll Free: 1-800-443-7937

READER SERVICE NO. 45

**LAUNSTEIN
HARDWOODS**

Manufacturer & Distributor of
3/8" SOLID HARDWOOD FLOORING

Pre-sanded and ready to finish. Available in
RED OAK, WHITE OAK, ASH, HICKORY, HARD
MAPLE, CHERRY, WALNUT

Choice of 4 widths and 3 grades

Unlimited choice of mouldings
Most orders shipped within 24 hrs

LAUNSTEIN HARDWOODS
384 S. Every Road,
Mason, Michigan 48854

PHONE FAX
517-676-1133 517-676-6379

<http://www.vmall.net/launstein/>

READER SERVICE NO. 4

Great News!

Fine
WoodWorking
is now online.

Come visit our
web site and
see our growing
line of books
and videos.

finewoodworking.com



SHAKER CHAIR KITS

Discover the beautiful proportions and classic simplicity of Shaker furniture. Our catalog features reproduction dining chairs and tables, rockers, bar stools, candle stands, small tables, clocks, oval boxes, baskets, peg board and Shaker chair tape. Furniture available as precisely fashioned kits for easy finishing or custom finished.

FREE Catalog
SHAKER WORKSHOPS
 Box 8001-CLO, Ashburnam, MA 01430
 1-800-840-9121

READER SERVICE NO. 182

FREE TOOL CATALOG

Helping You Become a Better Woodworker



highland hardware
 Our giant tool catalog gives more than just manufacturer's specs. We provide detailed tool descriptions, useful techniques, as well as a schedule of educational seminars.

Call Toll Free for Free Catalog
1-888-500-4466

Visit us on the Internet at <http://www.highland-hardware.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 227

MAKE YOUR SHAPER AND MOULDER KNIVES

with the new **VIEL PROFILE COPYING GRINDING MACHINE**

VHS VIDEO \$9.95 (credited against machine purchase)

- Grinds knives directly in the toolholder
- Makes distortion free profiles

\$699.00 Only

CALL 1-800-915-2601


VIEL TOOLS INC.
 P.O. BOX 660, MADAWASKA, ME. 04756-0660

READER SERVICE NO. 139

LENEAVE QUALITY—SINCE 1957


NORTHSTATE 15" PLANERS

- Model 315: \$389
- Same features as the Model 310 plus:
- Table extension




NORTHSTATE PLANERS

- 20", 5 hp: \$1,395
- 24", V Speed \$2,995
- 5 hp & 7-1/2 hp




NORTHSTATE 8" CABINET SHOP JOINTER

- 8" jointer
- Heavy cast iron const.
- 2 hp, single phase
- Dual tilt fence
- Magnetic controls
- SALE: \$795
- 6" jointer: \$395
- 12" jointer: \$711
- 16" jointer: \$1,111
- Delta 8" jointer: CALL!




MOULDERS

- Four and Five Head models
- Variable speed
- 2-1/4" x 6" capacity models
- 6" x 9" capacity Model
- 5" x 8" capacity Models
- Designed to make high quality moulding at the lowest possible cost



NORTHSTATE WIDE BELT SANDER


- Best buy in the industry!
- Variable speed
- Platen head
- Dual motors
- Heavy cast iron & steel
- Plate construction
- 25" List: \$9050
- SALE: \$6300, 15hp
- 37" List: \$13,300
- SALE: \$9,100, 20hp
- 43" SALE: \$13,000, 25hp
- 15" model available
- Phase converter avail.



NORTHSTATE DUST COLLECTORS

SALE PRICES


- 2 hp, 2 bag: \$295
- 3 hp, 4 bag: \$485



PORTER CABLE
 complete line available

330: Sander: \$66	5116: Omnijig: \$268
332: Orbital Sander: \$75	7116: Omnijig: \$293
333: Orbital Sander: \$93	7334: Orbital Sander: \$128
351: Sander: \$164	7335: Orb. Sander: \$135
360: Sander: \$213	7519: Router: \$248
361: Sander: \$203	7538: Router: \$248
362: Sander: \$218	7539: Router: \$278
363: Sander: \$213	7549: VS jigsaw: \$134
505: Sander: \$132	9118: Plane Kit: \$228
555: Plate Jointer: \$138	9627: Rec. Saw: \$147
630: Router: \$135	97310: Lam. Trim Kit: \$198
680: Router: \$143	9853: Cordless drill: \$163
9444: Pro Sdr Kit: \$124 NEW!	9352: VS Sander Kit: \$168

RAISED PANEL DOOR MACHINES



STRAIGHT-LINE RIP SAWS

- WOODMASTER
- DRUM SANDERS


HITACHI

- CSF-2: Side Comp. Saw CALL
- CS75F: Ribband-saw CALL
- TR-12-PI: Router: \$167
- M12V-31/4hp, vs router: \$228
- TSS-220: 8 1/2" slide comp. saw \$468

UNIQUE: Machine all five components with only one operator

Prices Subject to Change
 Errors Subject to Correction

SALE!
 NORTHSTATE CABINET SHOP SHAPER



- 2 & 3 hp/1 ph, 5 hp/3 ph
- 2 speed-reversible
- 2 spindles: 3/4", 1-1/4"
- 1/2", 1" available
- Router collets avail.
- Cast iron table
- Spring hold down & miter gauge
- Extra heavy duty
- 1 year warranty
- FROM \$650 - \$1295
- Tilt spindle model avail.
- Siding Table model avail.

FREEBORN
 Shaper cutters available

- SCMI / MINI MAX MACHINERY
- ADJUSTABLE CLAMPS

DELTA
 10" Unisaws - All models Available, Call for Promo Pricing

- 37-360 8" Jointer w/stand
- 17-900 16 1/2" Drill Press
- 46-541 Lathe
- 40-650 18" O3 Scroll Saw

DELTA
 28-280 14" Bandsaw
 43-375 Shaper
 33-990 10" Radial Arm Saw

COMPLETE LINES AVAILABLE

NORTHSTATE 10", 12", 14" CABINET SHOP SAWS

- 3, 5, 7-1/2 hp motors
- Magnetic controls
- Cast iron top
- VERY HIGH QUALITY
- Starting at '95

We try not to be undersold, tell us our competitors' prices

LeNEAVE MACHINERY & SUPPLY COMPANY
 305 West Morehead St., Charlotte, NC 28202 800-442-2302 (704) 376-7421; FAX: 704-333-1017

Wood Online

www.woodcraft.com

8,000 of the finest woodworking tools, supplies and wood are just a mouse click away.



WOODCRAFT
 Helping You Make Wood Work®

1-800-535-4482
 Dept. 00WW01NS

WAGNER SAFE-T-PLANER™

For Drill Press or Radial Arm Saw

For Professional or Hobby Use!

Surface Planes, Tenons, Rabbits, Moulding, Rosettes, Raised Panels, Concave Cuts and Tapered Legs

MAKES:
 ABSOLUTELY SAFE
 Impossible to grab or kick back!

Drill Press Kit \$42.00
 Radial Saw Kit \$45.00

\$5.00 S & H - Add State Tax where applicable.
 For Radial Saw state the make, model and shaft size.

KIT INCLUDES: Illustrated instruction guide, Safe-T-Planer™, grinding wheel, arbor and wrench.

Order direct, or through established and recognized quality wood working catalogs and stores. Money back guarantee. Free literature available.

G & W TOOL CO., INC.
 P.O. Box 691464 - Tulsa, OK 74169 - (918) 486-2761
 MADE IN THE USA

READER SERVICE NO. 110

Lumber, Mouldings, Millwork & More!

FREE catalog features over 40 lumber species photographed in full color...

marine and architectural plywood...

stock and custom mouldings, millwork, paneling, decking, and more.

M.L. GORDON COMPANY Inc.

248 Ferris Avenue
 White Plains, NY 10603
 Phone: (914) 946-4111
 Fax (914) 946-3779

We can duplicate ANY moulding — just fax us the profile!

READER SERVICE NO. 224

Mountain bike in miniature

California woodworker Phillip Anderson recently set out on what his friends called an impossible task—to reproduce a mountain bike entirely out of wood, at quarter scale. The 16-in.-long and 10½-in.-tall bicycle is hand-crafted of nine different species of wood and has more than 3,000 individual parts—the bike chain is composed of 530 separate wooden links, and each tire has 480 different pieces of applied tread. The lettering for the bike was hand-carved and mounted one letter at a time. Anderson tried to make it as realistic as he could, relying on a cork seat and hand grips to mimic the soft feel of a mountain bike's ergonomic design.

After six months and 650 hours, he worried that his hobby had turned into an obsession. But now that the bike is perched atop his coffee table, he feels sure it was worth the work.

—Matthew Teague, associate editor, *Fine Woodworking*



Wooden minibike. This replica of a mountain bike, which stands only 10½ in. tall, contains more than 3,000 separate parts and took California woodworker Phillip Anderson some 650 hours to complete.

Society of Period Furniture Makers holds first meeting

Spurred by the interest they found at last year's conference in Colonial Williamsburg, Va., Working Wood in the 18th Century, furniture makers Steven Lash and Mickey Callahan have established the Society of American Period Furniture Makers. The SAPFM is open to professionals and amateurs alike, anybody bent on pursuing or promoting the craft of period furniture making. The first formal meeting of the SAPFM is scheduled for this year's conference in Williamsburg, on Jan. 24.

To register for the meeting, send a check for \$20 to Steven Lash, 4331 Geislers Court, Bloomfield Hills, MI 48301. Registration to the Working Wood in the 18th Century conference, which is cosponsored by *Fine Woodworking*, is not required to attend the SAPFM meeting. This year's conference is scheduled for Jan. 23-26.

—M.T.



No Matter How You Cut It Tenryu Gold Medal Is The Winning Combination

Now, make exceptionally clean and accurate cross, rip and miter cuts in all woods with the TENRYU Gold Medal 10" x 40t blade.

- Splinter-free cuts in all woods—even chip-free cuts in melamine
- Unbelievably quiet—even when cutting thick hardwoods
- Less than .002" run out for smooth and accurate cuts
- Extra hard carbide teeth remain sharp longer than the best competing brand—even when cutting abrasive materials

Ask for the Gold Medal at your favorite dealer or call 800-951-SAWS

TENRYU TENRYU AMERICA, INC.
4301 Woodland Park Dr., Ste. 104, W. Melbourne, FL 32904
Making quality saw blades since 1910 Fax: (407) 951-2250 • www.tenryu.com

READER SERVICE NO. 204

FREE TOOL CATALOG!

Your Best Work Starts With Us...

With over 8,000 of the finest woodworking tools in the world, Woodcraft can help you work more efficiently and skillfully than ever.

Call for your Free copy today.

1-800-542-9115

www.woodcraft.com



WOODCRAFT
Helping You Make Wood Work®

Visit one of our stores located nationwide! Call us for the store nearest you.



Proud sponsor of "The American Woodshop" hosted by Scott Phillips on PBS.

560 Airport Ind. Park,
Dept. 00WW01Q,
PO Box 1686,
Parkersburg, WV
26102-1686

READER SERVICE NO. 48

THE PERFECT EDGE.

DEWALT HEAVY-DUTY ROUTERS



DW625

Heavy-Duty 3 HP
VS Electronic Plunge Router



DW610

Heavy-Duty 1-1/2 HP Router



DW621

Heavy-Duty 2 HP
Electronic Plunge Router

DW621

95% Dust Collection

Exclusive, built-in, dust extraction column attaches to standard shop vacuum

Quality Finish

Electronic Variable Speed (8,000 - 24,000 rpm) for constant speed under load

Fast and Accurate

Depth Setting

Rack and Pinion microfine depth adjustment starting at 1/256"

Versatility

Converts from fixed base to plunge with the lock-down knob

Control

Rubber-coated knobs have built-in plunge-lock and on/off switch

Durability

100% Ball Bearing Construction

Power

2 Horsepower Motor

Capacity

Accepts 1/4" and 1/2" collets

The DeWALT Heavy Duty Routers deliver accuracy, durability, power and the most innovative features available. For example, the DW621 includes the industry's first built-in dust collection system. It can also convert from a fixed base to a plunge router with the twist of the left knob. The DeWALT line includes the DW625, which boasts 15 amps and a 3 horsepower motor.

Additionally, it contains phosphorous bronze guide bushings for a smooth and even plunge. Our fixed-base router, the DW610, won the 1998 Wood Magazine Editors' Choice Award and our Plunge Router, the DW621 won the American Woodworker's Editors' Choice Award for 1998. So get the best of all worlds, and get a DeWALT heavy-duty router. Guaranteed Tough.™

**For more information, call 1-800-4 DEWALT
or visit our web site at www.dewalt.com.**

DEWALT

High Performance Industrial Tools

READER SERVICE NO. 87

Why use laser technology in the woodworking industry?

Answer: www.ulsinc.com/wood.html

Call 800-859-7033 for a FREE introductory video.

UNIVERSAL
LASER SYSTEMS INC.

16008 North 81st Street, Scottsdale, AZ 85260
Tel: 800-859-7033 or 480-483-1214
Fax: 480-483-5620 • www.ulsinc.com



USE THE RIGHT TOOL!

HEAT YOUR SHOP WITH
RE-VERBER-RAY
GAS INFRA-RED TUBE HEATERS

Infra-Red Heaters work just like the sun by directly heating objects in their path. Capture this energy saving technology for your woodworking shop! Enjoy the benefits of a sealed combustion system and no drafts to ruin finishes etc. at a fraction of the operating cost of hot air systems.
Call today for a no cost-no obligation survey!



800-222-1100

Detroit Radiant Products Company
21400 Hoover Road, Warren, MI 48089
<http://www.reverberay.thomasregister.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 197

Pink Ivory
Dagame
Brazilian Rosewood
Pear
Plum
Burls
Snakewood
Bubinga
Koa
Satinwood
Cocobolo
Padauk
Rosewood
Bloodwood
Ziricote
Purpleheart
C. Ebony
Pau Rosa
Camphor

Quality Exotic Wood

»TURNERS«
Thick Planks for Bowls/Squares

»CABINET MAKERS«
Individually Selected Lumber

for
Furniture / Boxes / Inlays

Over 70 Species

All Inquiries Welcome...Call or Write

BereaHardWoodCo.

6367 Eastland Rd. • Brook Park, OH 44142

P 440-243-4452 F 440-234-7958

"It's a matter of pride for both of us"

Pernambuco
Mac. Ebony
E.I. Rosewood
Bocote
Curly Maple
Quilted Maple
African Ebony
Zebrano
Lacewood
Lignum Vitae
Osage
Tulipwood
Blackwood
Mahogany
Jelutong
Holly
Wenge
Goncalo Alves
Many More...
"It's a matter of pride for both of us"

READER SERVICE NO. 252

See the affordable Lamello Classic C2 Swiss Biscuit Joiner

- New swivel front fence: 0° to 90° with notches at 22.5°, 45° & 67.5°
- New increased maximum depth
- New extra-flat anti-slip pads
- New stop square for vertical work

Power, precision and balanced design for use on wood, laminates, solid surface and aluminum materials.

Purchase online at www.csaw.com

or call 1-800-252-6355!

E-Mail: lamello@csaw.com



www.woodfinishing.org

Find out more about our 9-month Career Path or Summer Session courses in Wood Finishing and Restoration.

Dakota County Technical College • 800-548-5502

Study with Mitch Kohanek: Hands-on training in Furniture Restoration, Furniture Service Technician and Production Finishing.

Certification and excellent Job Placement.

Read more about us in Fine Woodworking, #137, p. 26

Call Mitch at 651-423-8362

Classes begin in August 2000, applications now being accepted.

A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITIES EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER/EDUCATOR

READER SERVICE NO. 93

*A perfect gloss...
A perfect Oxford finish.*



TARGET

P.O. Box 1582

Rutherford, NJ 07070

800-752-9922 • 201-804-0993

www.targetcoatings.com

READER SERVICE NO. 58

Grip-Tite™ magnetic featherboard



3 second, one-handed setup
No clamping!
Helps prevent kickback.
Lexan® springs push wood down and against the fence.
"Tremendous Power"
Fine Woodworking
Use it on tablesaws, jointers, shapers.
Call for your nearest dealer

Mesa Vista Design • 804 Tulip Road
Rio Rancho, NM 87124 1-800-475-0293

READER SERVICE NO. 114

Supergrit® SANDPAPER

HOOK & LOOP

4 1/2"	8 Hole	\$10.00/50
5"	5 or 8 Hole	\$12.50/50
6"	6 Hole	\$17.50/50

"LAPIKA" MICRON 1/4 SHEETS
10-40 MICRON (400-1500 GRIT)
REG. \$39.95/50 SALE \$12.50/50


BELTS—A.O. RESIN		SHEETS—9" x 11", A.O.	
1 x 30	\$.75	4 x 24	\$1.10
1 x 42	\$.75	4 x 36	\$1.40
3 x 21	\$.85	6 x 48	\$3.50
3 x 24	\$.90	6 x 89	\$6.20
		60D, 80D	\$14/50
		120C, 150C	\$23/100
		180A, 220A	\$21/100
		ABRASIVE ROLLS	

RED HILL CORP. FREE 48 PAGE CATALOG
P.O. BOX 4234 & Incredible close-out sheets.
GETTYSBURG, PA 17325 800-822-4003
www.supergrit.com

READER SERVICE NO. 115

WoodRat

if... it makes perfect dovetails shouldn't it also make those simpler joints like mortise and tenons finger joints and sliding dovetails?



www.woodrat.com
write WoodRat, Godney, Wells, BA51RY UK
tel. 011 44 1458 832744 fax 011 44 1458 833038

READER SERVICE NO. 77

NEW! FROM MLCS INTRODUCING... KATANA™

The Cutting Edge Of Routing Technology

Safety, performance, and durability. NEW Katana™ router bits are manufactured using the highest quality materials on precision multi-axis CNC grinders. They feature: premium micro-grain carbide cutters, high hook and shear angles for clean cutting, anti-kickback rounded shoulders, an anti-stick coating, a diamond honed 600 grit mirror finish, SAE 4140 solid steel bodies, plus our Safety Gauge Shank™ for easy set up. Katana™ bits are backed with a lifetime guarantee.



3 PC. ROUND OVER BEADING BIT SET
1/4" Shank #12305
\$65
WOOD BOX INCLUDED

FREE SHIPPING

FREE CATALOG!
1-800-533-9298

KATANA™ An MLCS Company
2381 Philmont Ave., Huntingdon Valley, PA 19006

READER SERVICE NO. 137

Heavy Glass Table Tops

FACTORY DIRECT DISCOUNT PRICING



TABLE TOPS BY PHONE SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

- Table tops
- Shelves
- Doors
- Display Cases
- Entertainment Centers
- Tempered Glass
- WGB ■ SHAPES ■ THICKNESSES ■ EDGE DESIGNS

Use Reader Service For FREE Catalog

SALES 1-800-288-6854

READER SERVICE NO. 127

Perfect Line of Quality Woodworking Machines with A Small Investment. Not Only Reduce the investment but Also The Production Cost.

Call For More Details!

THE QUALITY AND SERVICE ARE MORE THAN WHAT YOU HAVE PAID FOR



WIDE BELT SANDER
15" X 54" CA-1554
25" X 60" WS-A925
37" X 60" WS-A937
6" x 132" Edge Sander
9" Oscillating Edge Sander









BAND SAW
18" BS-0181
20" BS-0202
24" BS-0242
32" BS-800



JOINTER
6" JT-2206
8" JT-1008
12" JT-0012
16" JT-0016

PLANER
15" WP-0015
20" WP-0020
20" IND. WP-1120
24" IND. WP-1124



SHAPER
3/4" SP-3400
1" SP-30
1-1/4" SP-101
1-1/4" TILT. SP-201T
3 SIDE 1" SP-6003



RIP SAW
Sliding Rip #TRS-0012
Multi Rip #TRS-1014



TABLE SAW
12" HTS-0012
10" IND. TS-1010
12" IND. TS-1212
14" IND. TS-1414



9" x 6" FOUR SIDE MOULDER
SM-423E 4 Spindle
SM-523E 5 Spindle
SM-623E 6 Spindle



AUTO COPY SHAPER
28" Basic #CS0028
28" Auto Feeding #CS28DS
40" 2Head #CS4002
100" 2 head #CS10002



BORING SYSTEM
Hor. 1 Drill #BR-25
Ver. 1 Drill #BR-722
72" Hor. Multi #BR-54
Uni. 21 Drill #BR-2132



PANEL, BEAM SAW
12' Auto Hor. #TS-P125
10' Hor. Sliding #TP-P32005
10' Ver. Scoring #TS-P3216

MORE MACHINES AVAILABLE

20" Band Saw	2 HP Dust Collect	Round Pole Milling	18" Cut Off Saw
32" Band Saw	3 HP Dust Collect	20" Router	12" Flow Coater
3-Side Shaper	Chisel Motiser	10" Uni. Table Saw	14" Radial Arm Saw
1-1/4" Ind. Shaper	1 HP Power Feeder	14" Uni. Table Saw	

LOBO MACHINE CORP. 9034 Bermudez St. Pico Rivera, CA 90660 Tel 562-949-3747 Fax 562-948-4171
On-Line http://www.lobomachine.com E-Mail info@lobomachine.com

READER SERVICE NO. 143

Tools & Materials

Veritas carving bench provides a comfortable work surface



Carver's benchtop tilts and swivels. The Veritas bench lets you stay in one spot and move the work to suit.

Most carvers prefer working while seated on a stool, but that limits one's mobility around a piece of work. The Veritas Carver's Bench is designed to solve that problem. The Veritas benchtop tilts from horizontal to 90°, and the entire bench surface swivels 360°.

The 360° swivel is the true jewel of this bench. Grain direction and carving angles require the carver to work a piece from different angles. With this bench I can lightly tension the yoke that controls the swivel and turn the benchtop by hand. This gives easy access to the carving from any angle.

To test the strength and stability of the Veritas design, I secured a piece of white

oak to the bench and whaled away at a deep relief carving. The bench proved to be very stable. The screws that control the adjustments are easily accessed and, when tightened, allow no movement.

This bench is good for panel carving and half-round work. The bench is limited in that it will not accommodate full round carvings. Long moldings are difficult to secure and support on the 24-in. square top. A side bench for tools is necessary. If you do a considerable amount of panel carving or half-round work, this bench will reduce strain on your back and shoulders. The Veritas (800-871-8158) bench costs \$495; a set of cast-iron legs is an extra \$130.

—Lee Grindinger

Wood business

Jet buys Powermatic

The long-awaited sale of Powermatic was finally completed in October when Jet Equipment & Tools sealed the deal. Jet picked up Powermatic from DeVlieg-Bullard, the parent company, which went bankrupt. Delta, Sunhill and others had also expressed interest.

The immediate effect on consumers is that more Powermatic tools should be available now that Jet is pumping money into the company. Based in McMinnville, Tenn., Powermatic shut down its plant for a period of time last summer.

Bob Skummer, president of Jet, said Powermatic will be run as an affiliate, much the same relationship as with Performax, which Jet also purchased last year. "Powermatic was a good business. We don't want to screw it up," Skummer said. Money was being provided to upgrade Powermatic's foundry and increase production of its core products, including the Model 66 cabinet saw. Skummer said there were no plans to move the company.

Asked about any major product changes, Skummer said it was too early to say, but he did not rule out a possible color change for Powermatic products. Last year Jet changed the color of its woodworking tools from blue to white.

Amazon.com buys Tool Crib's mail and on-line catalogs

Amazon.com, one of the biggest on-line book merchants, bought Tool Crib of the North's mail-order and on-line business in November. Tool Crib's retail outlets in North Dakota and Minnesota were not sold and will remain privately held.

One of Amazon.com's attractive features for consumers is the \$4.95 shipping fee, which will apply to any item purchased, including a 400-lb. thickness planer. For more information, log on to its site at amazon.com/homeimprovement.

Get a beautiful wood finish without a brush...just wipe it on for professional results and easy cleanup.

PETRI
Diamond Hard

Easy-To-Use MicroTropic Gel PolyFinish!

Simply apply to any wood surface for a tough Satin Finish! Allows Interior and Exterior Application. No tools or brushes needed...just a lint free cloth.

NEW Wipe-On GEL PolyFinish

Apply With Ease And Confidence!

- No Brushes • No Spills
- No Drips • No Mess

Perfect For Use On

- Unfinished Wood
- Cabinets & Floors
- Doors & Frames
- Marine Trim & Woodwork

And much more!

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

PETRI Paint Co.
www.petripaintcompany.com
Call Toll Free: (888)393-4758

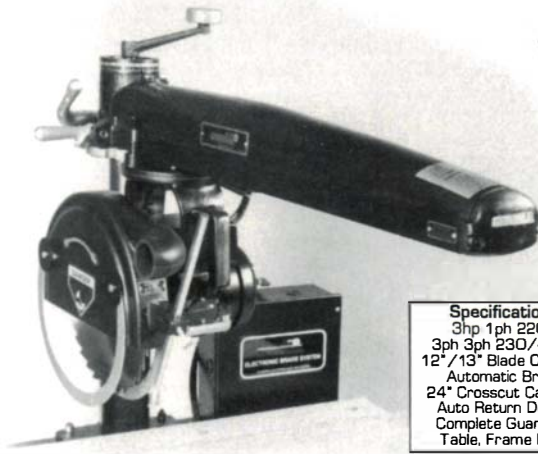


Makers Of The Purest Oil & Water Based Polyurethanes Since 1962

READER SERVICE NO. 66

THE ORIGINAL

12" Contractor Duty Radial Arm Saw Model 3512



Specifications
3hp 1ph 220V
3ph 3hp 230/460V
12"/13" Blade Capacity
Automatic Brake
24" Crosscut Capacity
Auto Return Device
Complete Guarding,
Table, Frame Legs

The Original Saw Company
465 3rd Ave. SE • P.O. Box 331
Britt, Iowa 50423
800-733-4063 • (515) 843-3868 • FAX (515) 843-3869
Call for Distributor Nearest You

READER SERVICE NO. 116

POWERMATIC

WE HAVE IT ALL IN WOODWORKING SUPPLIES

WoodWorkers Depot

3001 RAMADA WAY, GREEN BAY, WI 54304
1-800-891-9003 FAX (920) 336-8683
www.woodworkersdepot.com
PROFESSIONAL QUALITY AT A WAREHOUSE PRICE

GENERAL

DELTA CMT JET
EQUIPMENT & TOOLS

READER SERVICE NO. 17

MARC ADAMS School of Woodworking SUMMER 2000

Send For Our Complete Class Brochure Or Visit Our Website
www.marcadams.com

INSTRUCTORS INCLUDE:
Graham Blackburn • Allon Breed
Brian Borgs • Tim Coleman
Rick Bütz • Roy Underhill
Dr. Roger Cliffe • Seth Stem
Bob Flexner • John Economaki
Michael Fortune • George Gordon
Garrett Hack and many more!

HANDS-ON COURSES:
Cabinet Making
Carving • Chair Making
Finishing • Furniture Making
Joinery • Turning
Veneering & Marquetry
and MUCH MORE!

SCHOOL OF WOODWORKING
marc ADAMS

Courses run May thru October,
Week Long and Weekend Workshops
Call for reservations NOW! 1-317-535-4013
Lodging is available nearby. FAX 317-535-1713
5504 E, 500 N,
Franklin, IN 46131
Call to find out more about our Masters and Apprenticeship Programs!
Scholarships Available/ Sponsored by: POWERMATIC • DE WALT • SYSTEMATIC • CMT

READER SERVICE NO. 64

woodfinder www.wdfindr.com

- ▶ Lumber and veneer by species
- ▶ Local sawmills and lumberyards
- ▶ Mail-order suppliers
- ▶ Wholesale lumber
- ▶ Custom sawmill services
- ▶ Salvaged and recycled wood
- ▶ Turning blanks
- ▶ Certified and sustainable woods

DEALERS: JOIN US NOW!
CALL TOLL-FREE
1-877-WDFINDR

The place to find wood on the Internet!

MAO SHAN is now online. Come visit our website and see all of our Do-It-Yourself Woodworking Machinery!

- Affordable prices!
- 18 Years' of experience in woodworking machinery manufacturing.
- We are ISO 9001 Certified!
- Local distributors wanted. OEM inquiries are welcome.

<http://www.maoshan.com>

Visit our Website: <http://www.maoshan.com>
E-mail: maoshan@ms15.hinet.net Fax: 886-4-2792667



READER SERVICE NO. 81

Tools & Materials (continued)

DeWalt tablesaw scores high marks

After getting a peek at the new DeWalt tablesaw at a summer trade show, we were anxious to get our hands on a production model to see how it stacks up against other contractor's saws. We finally did, and the short answer is very well, indeed.

Asked to summarize their opinions of the DW746, most *FWW* staffers used words such as "solid" and "well-thought out." The center table is cast iron, flanked by a pair of heavy steel extension wings. Power comes via a 15-amp, 1½-hp, belt-driven Marathon induction motor. We were able to rip 8/4 white oak at a comfortable pace.

It's funny to watch woodworkers give this saw a going-over. At some point they all stoop down and rap their knuckles against the bright yellow legs, which suggest plastic. Wrong. The entire base is made of heavy-gauge steel. The cast feet even have provisions for leveling the unit to an uneven floor.

Like some high-priced European saws, this machine has a blade shroud and dust port for connection to a shop vacuum (2½-in.-dia hose). It works well. The fence has an extruded-aluminum face, which can be positioned fore and aft. Adjusting the fence parallel to the blade is a simple matter of loosening three large screws.

The only problem we found was in the tabletop surface. Although it mostly measured within 0.006 in. out of flat, one of our measurements revealed a dished-out area about 0.018 in. deep. A DeWalt spokesman says the company aims for a surface that's within 0.010 in. of being flat and will look



A well-designed contractor's saw. DeWalt's 1½-hp saw is compact and solidly built.

into it. The arbor flange had under 0.001 in. of runout, a very good tolerance.

We liked the switch design, a large red paddle. It's big enough to shut off easily with a tap of the knee, a good safety feature. The mechanisms for raising and lowering the blade operate smoothly. Adjusting the trunnion stops for 90° and 45° doesn't require one to climb inside the saw because the stops are accessible from the tabletop via recessed Allen screws, same as on Delta contractor's saws.

The basic saw comes with a rip capacity of 30½ in. A 52-in. model is also available. We were unable to test the sliding table, which was not yet available.

All in all, this saw, five years in the making, is nicely engineered. Even the assembly manual gets high marks for clarity. The saw, which comes with a 30-tooth combination blade, costs \$900, more than the competition. But it sets a new standard for contractor's saws.

—*The Fine Woodworking staff*

Extrafine abrasive for rubbing out finishes

If you're intimidated by the thought of using pumice and rottenstone but still want a superior rubbed-out finish, there is an alternative: Micro-Mesh.

Originally developed for polishing aircraft windows, this product is ideally suited to leveling and polishing wood finishes, most notably water- or solvent-based lacquer. Micro-Mesh is available in grits of 1,500 to 12,000; the 1,500 grit roughly corresponds to 400-grit sandpaper.

The sheets are fabric backed and have a soft feel to them, which helps them follow

the sometimes-uneven contours of a piece of furniture. The abrasive crystals are very consistent in size, which limits unwanted scratches. And the stuff is durable, outlasting sandpaper many times over.

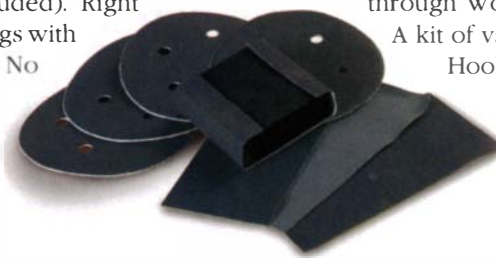
When rubbing out a finish, start with a sheet of 1,500 grit wrapped around the foam block (included). Right away the sheet clogs with white powder. No problem. Just dust it off on your trusty blue

jeans and keep rubbing. Soon you will see the finish start to level. As you progress through finer grits, the amount of finish removed is reduced with each step. For a final step, after rubbing to the desired gloss, apply a coat or two of a good-quality paste wax. Micro-Mesh is available through Woodcraft (800-225-1153).

A kit of various grits costs \$37.99.

Hook-and-loop pads for random-orbit sanders are also available.

—*James Andrews*



WHY Build a Guitar?



Rosette detail:
spalted maple
with silver-ringed
turquoise inlay
by Jeffrey Elliott

To satisfy:

- Strong urge to bend wood
- Desire to engage in fine joinery
- Need to inlay
- Urge to work in thousandths
- Quest to work with the finest and most beautiful woods

More reasons:

- Minimal tools and shop space required
- Broaden portfolio
- Finished product is portable
- Finished product can make music
- Impress your friends

Teachers note:

- Excite students
- Many disciplines brought together

For information:

Luthiers Mercantile International
P.O. Box 774 • Healdsburg, CA 95448
Tel. 800-477-4437 / 707-433-1823

http://lmii.com  Fax 707-433-8802

READER SERVICE NO. 186

Some dovetail jigs promise you everything...

The Keller Dovetail System only promises what it can deliver.

Fast setup. No test cuts. Precision joinery. Unlimited widths. Classic and variable spacing. Compound, acute and obtuse angles. Curved dovetails. Box joints. Made in USA since 1976. 20-yr. warranty. 30-day money-back guarantee.

"Your best choice.
It's the easiest of all the jigs to use and great for production use."
—Woodworker's Journal

VIDEO: \$8.95 + \$2 P/H



KELLER & CO.
1327 T Street, Dept. F10
Petaluma, CA 94952
1-800-995-2456
707-763-9336

Keller Dovetail System
Simple. Fast. Accurate. Enjoyable!

READER SERVICE NO. 187

Fine European Woodworking Machines Since 1921

\$1,840 **PK 300**

12"
3 hp
Tilting
Arbor Table Saw.
Optional sliding table
& scoring unit
priced separately.



KPS 300 **\$5,500**

Five operation
combination
machine with
three 3 hp motors



FSN 300 **\$2,240**

3 hp Tilting
Spindle Shaper.
Optional sliding
table priced separately.



VDA 316 **\$1,100**

3 hp Slot
Mortising
Machine



MSP 315 **\$2,350**

3 hp 12"
Planer/ Jointer.
Optional mortise
attachment priced
separately.



TM
TECH MARK, INC.
7901 Industry Drive • North Little Rock, AR 72117
www.tech-mark.com • (501) 945-9393 or 1-800-787-6747

READER SERVICE NO. 1

Econ-Abrasives

WE MANUFACTURE ABRASIVE BELTS ANY SIZE, ANY GRIT!

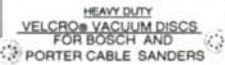
ABRASIVE SHEETS:

(9 X 11)		
CABINET PAPER		
40D	50/Dk	100/gh
\$18.90	\$35.60C	
50D	17.80	32.25
60D	16.70	30.00
80D	15.60	27.80
100 thru 150C	14.50	25.60
FINISHING PAPER		
80A	\$11.15	\$18.90C
100 thru 280A	10.00	16.70
NO LOAD PAPER		
180 thru 400A	\$12.25	\$21.25C
*C = 100 SHEETS		

ABRASIVE BELTS

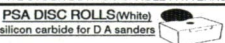
PLEASE SPECIFY GRITS			
1X30	\$.81 ea.	3X24	\$.93 ea.
1X42	.81	3X27	.96
1X44	.81	4X21 3/4	1.06
2 1/2X16	.85	4X24	1.10
3X18	.86	4X36	1.35
3X21	.90	6X48	3.50
3X23 3/4	.93	6X89	6.24

Other sizes priced upon request



Disc	Grit	Price	Disc	Grit	Price
5"	60	\$.48 ea.	6"	60	\$.65 ea.
5"	80	.46	6"	80	.63
			100		
5"	320	.45	6"	320	.62

WE STOCK BOTH 5 & 6 HOLE PATTERNS



Size	Grit	Price/Roll	Discs Per Roll
5"	80	\$16.90	125
5"	120	16.35	125
5"	180	32.70	250
5"	220	32.70	250
5"	320	32.70	250
Size	Grit	Price/Roll	Discs Per Roll
6"	80	\$24.15	125
6"	120	22.30	125
6"	180	44.55	250
6"	220	44.55	250
6"	320	44.55	250

STEEL BAR CLAMPS

Quick release feature, available in four different lengths, these clamps are fast adjusting with cast iron jaws.

Size	Price
2-1/2 x 6	\$6.50 ea.
2-1/2 x 12	7.00
2-1/2 x 24	7.75
2-1/2 x 36	9.50

HEAVY DUTY SPRING CLAMPS

Clamps come with PVC tips and grips.

Size	Price
4"	\$1.75 ea.
6"	2.25
8"	3.50

OTHER PRODUCTS

- *ROLLS*FLAP WHEELS*PUMP SLEEVES*ROUTER BITS*WOOD GLUE*WOOD BITS*SANDING BLOCKS*DRAWER SLIDES*HANDS*TY BAWLS
- *Check or COD
- *SATISFACTION GUARANTEED
- *Texas add sales tax
- *Continental US Shipping Charges add \$5.50

Econ-Abrasives
P. O. Box 1628
Frisco, TX 75034
(972)-377-9779

CALL FOR FREE CATALOG!

Toll-Free (800)367-4101

READER SERVICE NO. 245

BUILD YOUR OWN POWER TOOLS & SAVE!

Gil-Bilt kits include step-by-step plans, full scale patterns, and all the necessary metal parts and components (except wood parts and the motor). Made in America with pride since 1946 by Gilliom Manufacturing, Inc.

For QUALITY CRAFTSMANSHIP choose **GIL-BILT** and construct your own:

- ▼ 12-inch Band Saw
- ▼ 18-inch Band Saw
- ▼ 10-inch Tilt/Arbor Saw
- ▼ Lathe/Drill Press Comb
- ▼ 9-inch Tilt Table Saw
- ▼ 6-inch Belt Sander
- ▼ Spindle Shaper
- ▼ Circular Saw Table

Send \$10 per plan, \$25 for any 4 tool plans, or \$2 for brochure. Satisfaction Guaranteed!

GILLIOM MANUFACTURING, INC.
Dept. FW001, P.O. Box 1018
St. Charles, MO 63302
PHONE (314) 724-1812

READER SERVICE NO. 51

Tools & Materials (continued)

Affordable reproduction hand tools from Kelly Tool Works

High-quality antique woodworking tools can command very steep prices, and that puts them out of reach of many woodworkers. As a result, an increasing number of boutique toolmakers are offering well-made reproductions for sale at nonauction prices. The latest to enter the market is Kelly Tool Works.

Tim Kelly and his wife, Kristen, began their business by manufacturing a copy of the Miller Falls No. 1 spokeshave. This unusual-looking tool, which resembles a cigar, has the ability to cut a very small radius. I found it perfect for cleaning up Windsor chair seats and the tight instep of a cabriole leg. Kelly's elegant version is milled of high-carbon steel and fitted with slender rosewood handles. The company also produces a delightful miniature chisel plane that fits in the palm of your hand. It measures 3½ in. long and has a 1-in.-wide blade. The Kelly design is about half the size of the Lie-Nielsen version.

I also tried Kelly's chisel plane and shoulder plane. All of these tools perform beautifully. They are easy to adjust, they hold their settings, and the blades keep an edge even after rigorous use.

I find some fault, however, with the fit and finish on some of Kelly's tools. For instance, the sole of the small chisel plane



Hand-crafted hand tools. The Kelly Tool Works line includes (from left) a shoulder plane, a spokeshave and a chisel plane.

reveals a small threaded hole for the main hold-down screw. Although it doesn't seem to affect the tool's performance, it's just plain odd. Also, metal filler material sometimes is used to hide small gaps in the dovetails, which join the sides of the planes to the soles.

I think these design and manufacturing

quirks are the result of Kelly attempting to keep the tools affordable. For example, the No. 4 shoulder plane sells for \$195, the No. 1 spokeshave is \$70, and the chisel plane costs \$90. Those are very reasonable prices for handmade tools that perform well. To order, contact the company at (760) 376-4804. —Mario Rodriguez

Rali Press is a universal vise

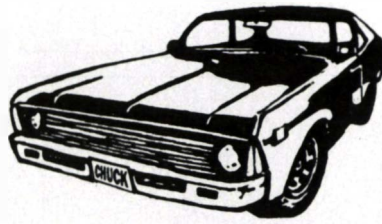
The Rali Press looks like a cross between a bar clamp and a bench vise. Each unit has a pair of jaws that can be positioned anywhere along the length of the bar. The unit can easily be attached to a bench. It's a bit cumbersome to tighten the adjustable jaw if it is positioned anywhere other than at the end of the bar because the hinged handle must be flopped over every half turn.

I used a few of these devices to glue up a run of cabinet doors, and they did a fine job of keeping the stock nice and flat. But at \$58 apiece for the 38-in. units, they seem a bit pricey.

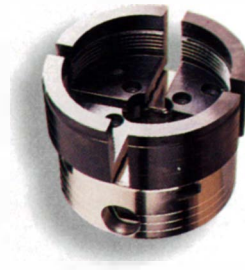
Rali Presses can also be affixed to the front of a bench and used to clamp stock vertically. They come in several sizes. For more information, contact Gross Stabil at (800) 671-0838. —Gary Williams



It's a vise and clamp, all in one. The Rali Press from Gross Stabil can be used as-is or screwed down to a work surface.



They thought you wanted Chuck's Nova,



when this is what you really needed.

*The most complete selection
of woodworking tools & supplies.*



*Pfeil Swiss Made®
Carving Tools -
Simply the best
carving tools
in the world.*



*Tormek Sharpening
System - The best
way to put the
finest edge on all
your cutting tools.*



*Ulmia Workbenches
- The finest in
European design
and craftsmanship.*



*Woodcraft
Router Bits-
Quality at an
affordable price.*

It's understandable how some sales people might be thinking about a used car belonging to some guy named Charles, when asked for a Nova Chuck. Finding someone who can supply you with a Nova Chuck *and* show you how to create exciting new turning projects with it, needn't be as difficult as it seems. For over 70 years, Woodcraft has been serving woodworkers needs with the attention and knowledge that comes only from experience. Whether it's a butt chisel, bench dog or a Nova Chuck you need, we've got it and we'll show you how to use it.



- Stores Nationwide
- FREE Catalog
- www.woodcraft.com

For the store nearest you or for a free catalog call: 1-800-542-9115

Proud sponsor of "The American Woodshop" hosted by Scott Phillips on PBS.

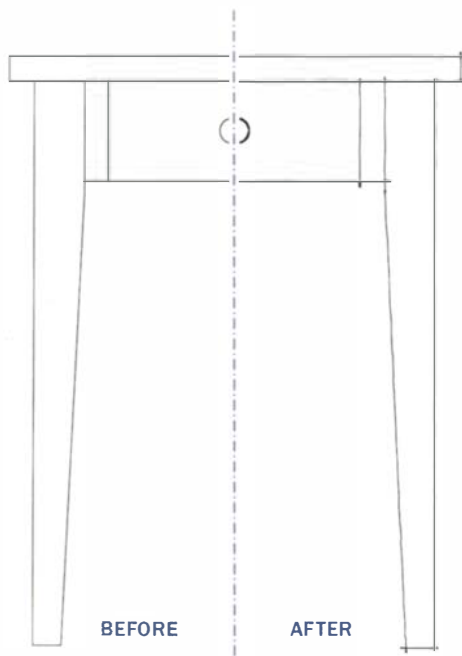
Dept. #00WW01CP

CAD with a human touch

I can't draw. I get embarrassed when clients look at me blankly as I try to convey my design ideas with pencil on paper. When I noticed that some of my clients' refrigerator art looked better than my sketches, I decided to take the plunge into CAD (computer-aided design).

Learning to use CAD was not a simple task, but I think the investment of time and money will eventually pay off. My CAD program certainly has a better sense of proportion and scale and straightness of line than I do. But perfectly rendered CAD drawings look impersonal and antiseptic. My business is building one-of-a-kind items to meet the needs of individual clients, and I don't want my drawings to look like factory blueprints.

The solution is a software program called Squiggle, which makes CAD drawings look like they were done by hand. The examples, from the program's canned set of styles, range from the steady hand of



Software lends a soft touch to computer drawings. Squiggle makes CAD drawings look like they were drawn by hand.

a master draftsman through a felt-tipped pen on a paper napkin to a wavy effect reminiscent of my hand drawings.

The fun part comes, though, in creating your own deviations from CAD perfection. Squiggle provides six ways of distorting a line (bend, slide, wiggle, etc.), each with two adjustable parameters having to do with locations and amount of distortion.

Squiggle works only with Windows-based software. It can be used with almost any CAD program that can generate HPGL or HPGL/2 output (Hewlett-Packard's graphic languages). You do not need an HP plotter—most CAD programs contain a driver for an HP plotter, and you simply plot to a file, which then serves as the input for Squiggle. My plotter is an entry-level ink-jet printer, and Squiggled drawings print just fine. Squiggle 3.0 costs \$99. For information, contact Insight Development at (925) 244-2000 or visit its web site at www.insightdev.com. —Donald Brown

IS IT A TABLE SAW OR IS IT A MOLDER?

It's both when you use the Magic Molder!



NOW YOU KNOW...

that you can teach your old saw new tricks with the balanced, carbide tipped Magic Molder. You're a professional because you know a good thing when you see it—so what are you waiting for? It's more than an accessory... it's a whole new machine that installs in just

MAGIC MOLDER™

minutes. Quiet, carbide sharp and infinitely variable, the Magic Molder puts custom capability in your hands when you call

818.782.0226



A Division of:
LRH
Enterprises, Inc.

6961 Valjean Avenue, Van Nuys, CA 91406
818.782.0226 or FAX 818.909.7602

READER SERVICE NO. 102

Finest Quality Reproduction Brass and Iron Hardware

Since 1932, BALL AND BALL has been manufacturing the finest quality antique reproduction furniture hardware, builders hardware, lighting fixtures, and fireplace accessories available. Call for our 108-page catalog, available for \$7.00 (catalog cost refunded on first order).



Ball and Ball
403 W. Lincoln Highway
Exton, PA 19341
Phone: 610-565-7350 • Fax: 610-565-7659
Orders: 1-800-257-5711
Visit our website - www.ballandball-us.com



READER SERVICE NO. 7



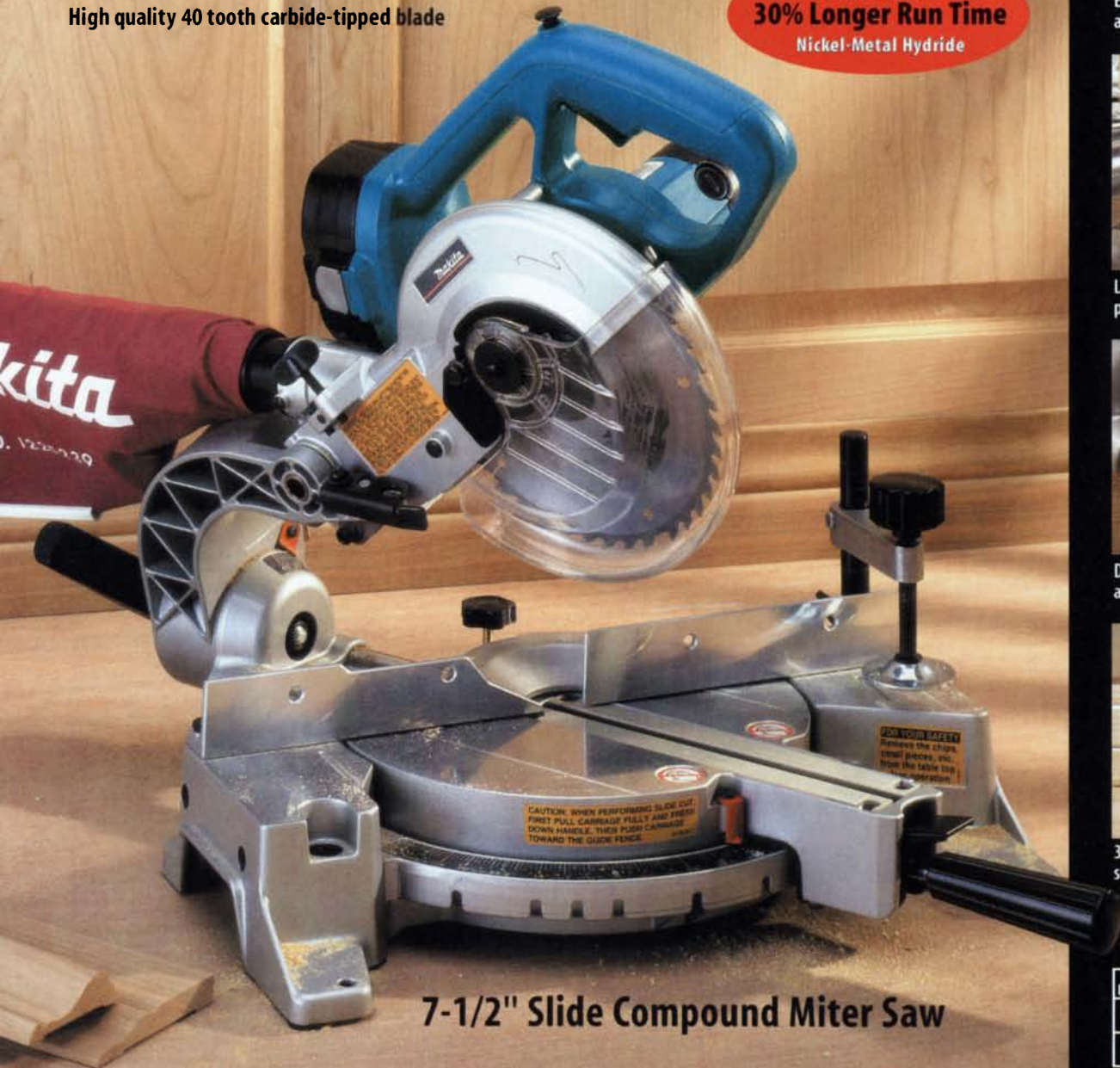
READER SERVICE NO. 249

Makita

WORLD'S FIRST CORDLESS

Ideal for the finish carpenter on the move
 Meters 47° left and 57° right; Bevels 0-45° left
 Cuts 90 pieces of 6" crown molding on one charge
 Weighs only 23.8 lbs. for easy job-site transport
 High quality 40 tooth carbide-tipped blade

Ni-MH
30% Longer Run Time
 Nickel-Metal Hydride



7-1/2" Slide Compound Miter Saw



Externally accessible brushes allow job-site serviceability



Linear ball bearings on each rail provide a smooth sliding action



Dual rail system for sturdy and precise performance



3" Base height allows user to set job-site extensions

Bevel	Miter	0°	45°
0°		2" x 7-1/8"	2" x 5"
45°		1-3/8" x 7-1/8"	1-3/8" x 5"

Cutting Capacity

Model
LS711DWBEK

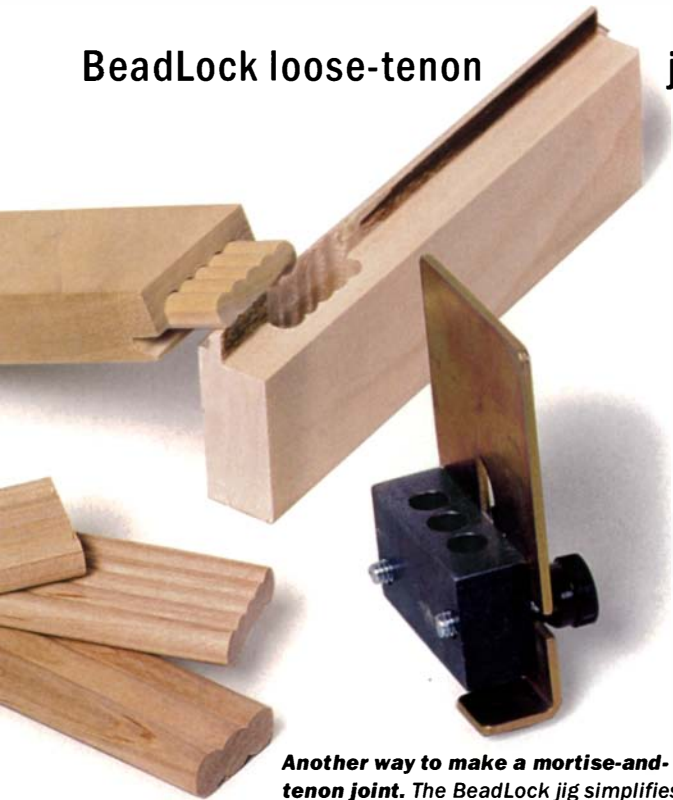
Kit includes (2) Ni-MH Batteries, Universal Charger and Case

For more info, call 1-800-4MAKITA or visit www.makitatools.com
 READER SERVICE NO. 211

ULTIMATE 18V CORDLESS

BeadLock loose-tenon

joinery system is surprisingly simple



Another way to make a mortise-and-tenon joint. The BeadLock jig simplifies the job of drilling mortises. The company sells loose-tenon stock in two sizes.

BeadLock is called a loose-tenon system, but there's nothing loose about it. Used like a doweling jig, the BeadLock might more accurately be described as a mortise-tenon-mortise system.

Like most good inventions, this jig is disarmingly simple. All it takes is a clamp and a drill. Just make a mark across the joint, as you would with a doweling jig, then clamp the BeadLock on either piece. A large window makes finding your mark easy. Drill two 1/2-in. holes, slide the guide over to its other stop, drill one more hole, and your mortise is made. When using the 3/8-in. kit, you must drill five holes instead of three.

The key to this system is the specially machined tenon stock. It looks like a bunch of dowels stuck together (but it is solid wood) and comes in 12-in. lengths, which can be cut to suit. Small flats on two edges provide adequate glue relief.

After drilling, shavings must be picked out of the mortise, and sometimes there's some fuzz that needs to be trimmed with a knife. But if you use a sharp drill bit, the tenon stock goes in with a nice fit, and the resulting joint is strong.

BeadLock is available from Woodcraft and other catalogs for about \$35 for either the 3/8-in. or 1/2-in. jig or about \$45 for both. Tenon stock retails for about \$6 for a bag of three 12-in.-long pieces.

—G.W.

Lee Grindinger is a furniture maker in Livingston, Mont.; James Andrews is a chief petty officer and navy recruiter in Fairbanks, Alaska; Mario Rodriguez is a contributing editor to Fine Woodworking; Gary Williams is from Lakeside, Calif.; Donald Brown builds furniture in Havana, Fla.

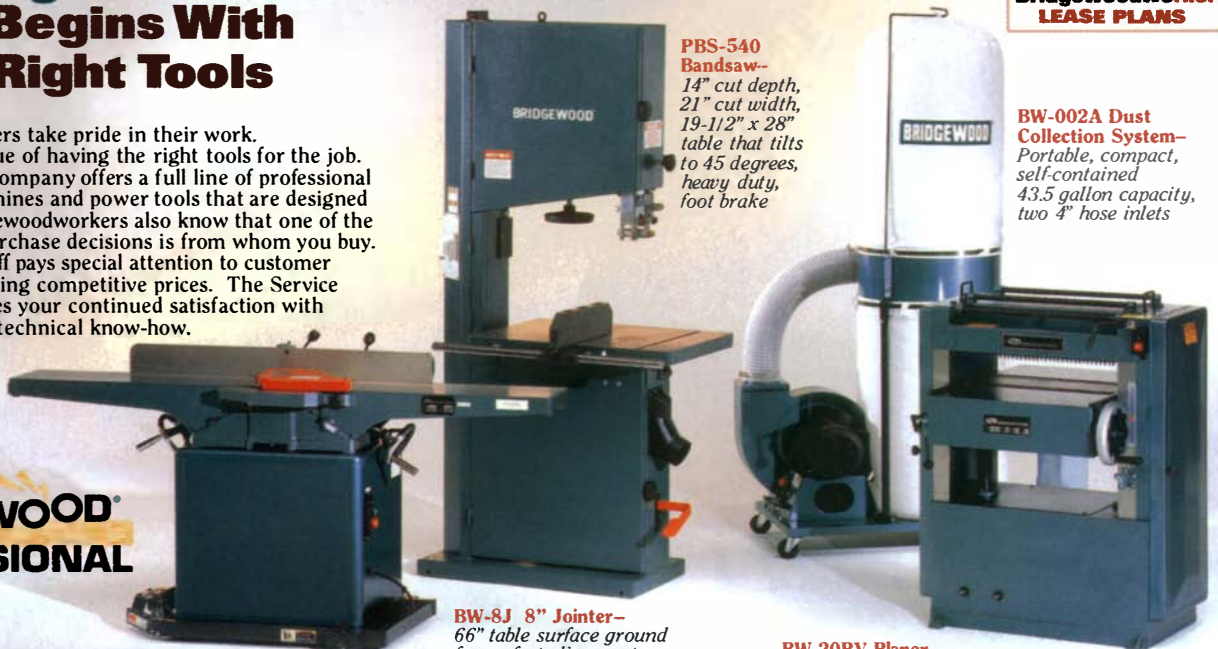
The Bridgewoodworkers' Edge Begins With The Right Tools

Bridgewoodworkers take pride in their work. They know the value of having the right tools for the job. Wilke Machinery Company offers a full line of professional woodworking machines and power tools that are designed for any job. Bridgewoodworkers also know that one of the most important purchase decisions is from whom you buy. The Wilke sales staff pays special attention to customer support while offering competitive prices. The Service Department ensures your continued satisfaction with in-stock parts and technical know-how.

BRIDGEWOOD
PROFESSIONAL
The woodworker's edge

WILKE Machinery Company
3230 Susquehanna Trail, York, PA 17402

Call today for our FREE catalog. **1-800-235-2100**
internet: www.wilkemach.com email: info@wilkemach.com



PBS-540 Bandsaw—
14" cut depth,
21" cut width,
19-11/2" x 28"
table that tilts
to 45 degrees,
heavy duty,
foot brake

**Ask about easy
Bridgewoodworker
LEASE PLANS**

**BW-002A Dust
Collection System**—
Portable, compact,
self-contained
43.5 gallon capacity,
two 4" hose inlets

BW-8J 8" Jointer—
66" table surface ground
for perfect alignment,
heavy duty, fence tilts
inward and outward to 45
degrees. 4-knife cutterhead
with jackscrew adjustment

BW-20PV Planer—
20" x 7" capacity, variable speed feed, bed roll
height adjustment lever, 3-knife cutterhead with
jackscrew adjustment

BRIDGEWOOD PLANERS JOINERS LATHES MOULDERS BANDSAWS DUST COLLECTORS BORING MACHINES DRILL PRESSES
PIN ROUTERS MORTISERS WIDE BELT SANDERS SPINDLE SHAPERS RIP SAWS TABLE SAWS SCROLL SAWS BELT DISC SANDERS
PANEL SAWS TENONERS GRINDING PRODUCTS SAW BLADES CUTTING BLADES SAFETY EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES BRIDGEWOOD

READER SERVICE NO. 22

ONE-MAN SAWMILL
Turns Timber Into
CASH!



Models start at **\$4699.00**

FREE FACTS! TimberKing, Inc. • 1431 N. Topping Ave. Dept SB31
Kansas City, Missouri 64120
www.timberking.com

1-800-942-4406 ext. SB31

READER SERVICE NO. 142

FREE WORKSHOPS • PRIZES • HUNDREDS OF PRODUCTS • SEMINARS BY MASTERCRAFTSMEN

Savings on
DeWalt,
Bosch, Jet,
Performax,
Delta,
Porter-Cable
and more!

★THE
WOODWORKING
SHOWS★
tools • supplies • educatio

THE NATION'S
PREMIER
WOODWORKING
TOUR

VISIT THE SHOW NEAR YOU!

- Atlanta
- Baltimore
- Boston
- Charlotte
- Chicago
- Columbus
- Dallas/Ft. Worth
- Greensboro
- Houston
- Indianapolis
- Kansas City
- Massachusetts
- Milwaukee
- New Orleans
- No. California
- North Jersey
- No. Virginia
- San Antonio
- So. California
- St. Louis
- Tampa
- Twin Cities
- Western New York
- plus others!

CALL FOR FREE BROCHURE MONDAY - FRIDAY 8:30 AM - 5 PM PACIFIC TIME
1-800-826-8257 E-MAIL: info@thewoodshows.com WEB SITE: www.thewoodshows.com

READER SERVICE NO. 253

ARROWMONT
SCHOOL OF ARTS & CRAFTS

WOOD • VESSEL
S • FURNITURE • SC
ULPTURE • MIC
HAELMODE, RAK
EY, ALAN STI
RT, KURT NIELS
EN, DOUGLASS
TOWE, BRENTS
KIDMORE • METAL
• ENAMEL • STO
NE CARVING • CL
AY • POLYMER
LAY • BASKETS • FI
BERS • SURFACE
DESIGN • BOOKA
RTS • MARBLING

March
6 • 31
and
June 5 •
Aug 11
2000

PO Box 567
Gatlinburg, TN
37738

www.arrowmont.org

EOI

READER SERVICE NO. 144

**To PIN ...
... or NOT to PIN?**
WE HAVE THE ANSWER!



TWO-WAY MOISTURE METER
... PIN-TYPE OR PINLESS
INSTANT PUSHBUTTON SELECTION
WIDE RANGE 0% - 99% DIGITAL
WOOD SPECIES COMPENSATION
NEW DUAL-MODE MODEL CMT-908
... ASK FOR FREE CATALOG OF
ALL OUR MOISTURE METERS

END WOOD WARPING NIGHTMARES
PIN-TYPE & PINLESS MOISTURE METERS FROM \$69
www.odyssey.on.ca/~electrophysics

Electrophysics Box 1143, Station B
London, Ontario
Canada N6A 5K2
1-800-244-9908

Reach
Beyond
the **21ST** Century
with the **On-Site Shop**
Solution



- Sophisticated Guide System
- Reliable Investment
- Innovative Design
- Dust Extractable
- Durable Precision
- Systematically Mobile
- Ergonomic
- Uniquely Quiet
- Dependable

"..hands-down winner..."
Tools of the Trade - June 1999

AWARDS '99
Tools
of the Trade

FESTO
Celebrating 75 Years of
Excellence and Innovation

"Festo tools are 2-3 steps above
anything else. Going back to the tools
that you used before is like going back to
the stone age."
L. Gordillo, California

RELIABLE GERMAN QUALITY
1925 75 2000
ANTHONY
PERFORMANCE PRECISION PORTABILITY

Contact us for a free catalog and watch for
exciting new tools in the coming months.

TOOLGUIDE Sole Distributor for **FESTO** E-Commerce Enabled!
div. of Tooltechnic Systems
Tel: 888-337-8600 / Web: www.toolguide.net / Fax: 888-550-6425 / Email: festo@toolguide.net

READER SERVICE NO. 238

**RAISED PANEL
DOORS**

✓ Check Out Our Features:

- ✓ Superior Quality
- ✓ 135 Door Designs
- ✓ 10 Wood Species
- ✓ No Order Too Small
- ✓ Dovetail Drawers
- ✓ Fast Delivery
- ✓ Great Prices
- ✓ Drawer Fronts

Order our brochure, please enclose \$2.00 for shipping.

Scherr's
Cabinet & Doors, Inc.

5315 Burdick Expressway East • Minot, ND 58701
Phone 701-839-3384 • Fax 701-852-6090
email: doormker@minot.com
www.scherrs.com

READER SERVICE NO. 79

**Trade in your
coat & tie
for a shop apron.**

Call us, we'll tell you how!



**Woodcraft
Franchises
Available!**

*Premium locations
are limited!*

Please contact:

Bill Carroll

Director of Franchise Operations
Woodcraft Franchise Corp.

304-422-5412

or e-mail:

bill_carroll@woodcraft.sbrinc.com

WOODCRAFT
Helping You Make Wood Work

5300 Briscoe Road, P.O. Box 245
Parkersburg, WV 26102-0245

Dept. F00WW01Q



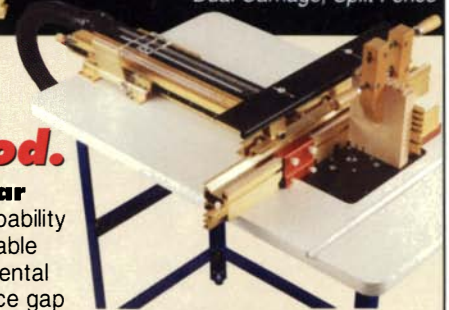
Incra®

**INCRA Twin Linear
Dual Carriage, Split Fence**

**The New
Way to
Work Wood.**

INCRA Twin Linear

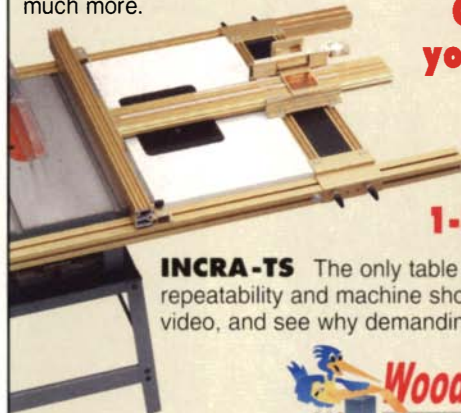
More than twice the capability
of any ordinary router table
fence. Features incremental
accuracy, unlimited fence gap
and offset, dust collection, and
much more.



**Call today for
your FREE Video!**



1-800-752-0725



INCRA-TS The only table saw fence with perfect
repeatability and machine shop accuracy. Get the
video, and see why demanding woodworkers love it.



Woodpeckers Inc.

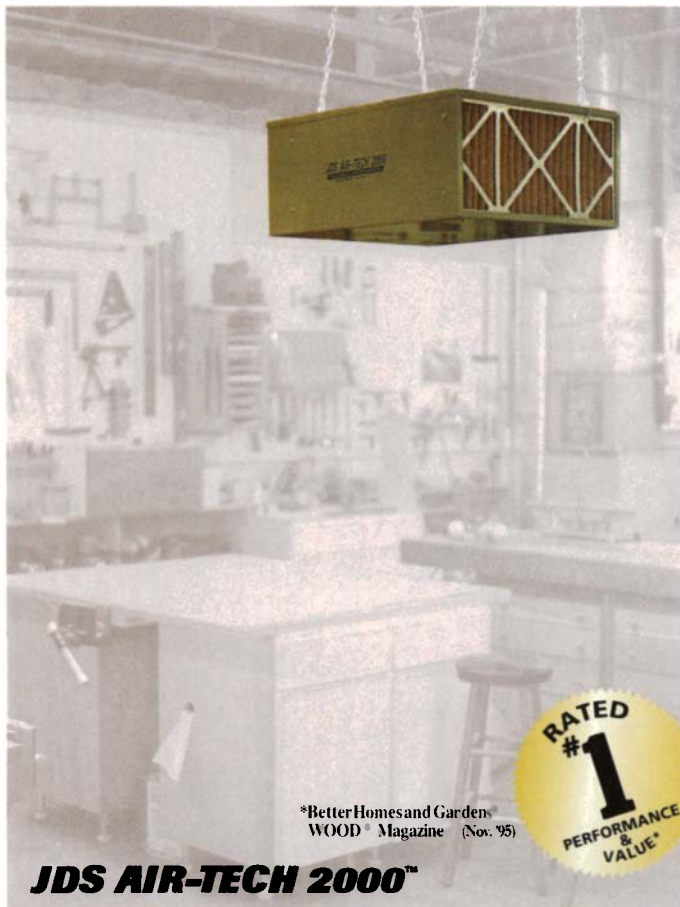
The Incra Tool Source

www.woodpeck.com

INCRA-TS
Precision Table Saw Fence

P.O. Box 29510 • Parma, Ohio 44129 • 1-800-752-0725

READER SERVICE NO. 226



Let's Clear the Air...

Introducing The New Model 750

Simply The Best!

- **Variable Speed Control**
(200 CFM to 750 CFM
Filtered Air)
- **95% ASHRAE Tested
Main Filter**
- **Two Speed On/Off
Pull Chain**
- **Lifetime Warranty**
- **Ultra Quiet**
- **30 Day Money
Back Guaranty**

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) recommends limiting wood dust exposures. The JDS Air-Tech 2000 will dramatically improve the quality of the air you breathe. Our new model 750 variable speed allows you to dial in your desired air flow, from a whisper quiet 200 cfm to an ultra performance 750 cfm. This will clean the air in a 30'x30'x8' shop ten times per hour. For larger areas our models 8-12 and 10-16 are available. The JDS systems will remove 99% of particles as small as five microns and 80% of particles as small as one micron. For the removal of odors, fumes and smoke, our optional charcoal filter is available. To place an order or for the dealer nearest you call us toll-free.

\$259.00
Model 750

**JDS
COMPANY**

Another quality product from
Manufactured in the U.S.A.

www.thejdscompany.com 1-800-382-2637



*Better Homes and Gardens
WOOD Magazine (Nov. '95)

JDS AIR-TECH 2000™

READER SERVICE NO. 215

PORTER+CABLE

BN125	18 ga. bradnailer kit 5/8" - 1 1/4"	86
BN200	18 ga. brad nailer kit 3/4" - 2"	124
CDA250	bammer cdis 15 ga 2 1/2" fin nailer	274
CF1400	1 hp pancake compressor	192
CF24002	hp side stack compressor	319
CFN250	bammer cdis 16 ga 1-2 1/2" fin nailer	277
DA250	15 ga. angle fin nailer kit 1 1/4" - 2 1/2"	189
DA250A	15 ga. ang fin nailer kit 1 1/4" - 2 1/2"	208
FN250A	16 ga. finish nailer kit 3/4" - 2 1/2"	169
NS100	1" narrow crown stapler kit, 1/2"-1" cap	89
NS150	narrowcrown stapler kit 1/2" - 1 1/2"	129
NSS150	18 ga. 1/4" narrow crown stapler kit	178
US58	22 ga. upholstery stapler kit	82

330	speed block finishing sander	69
332	Quiksand 5" mdm orb w/stikit pad	60
333	Quiksand w/hook & loop, dustls	64
333VS	5" var. speed Quiksand ros, dstls	84
334	5" Quiksand ros, PSA pad, dstls	66
347K	7 1/4" framers saw w/rit blade & case	126
9352VS	352VS with carrying case	178
360	3" x 24" belt sander w/dust bag	222
360VS	3" x 24" belt sander, vs with bag	229
361	3" x 24" belt sander	216
362	4" x 24" sander w/dust bag	222
362VS	4" x 24" vs dustless belt sander	236
556	bisc joiner w/case & tilt fence	134
557	plate joiner kit	204
690	1 1/2 hp router	138
9690	690 router with carrying case	152
691	1 1/2 hp "d" handle router	168
691RS	Ultimate router workshop	298
693PK	1 1/2 hp plunge router kit	194
697	router table with 1 1/2 hp motor	232
698	router table only	139
6931	plunge router base	82
7116	new 24" omnijig	318
7335	5" random orbit vs sander	109
7336	6" random orbit var. speed sander	114
7518	3 1/4 hp fixed base router-5 sp	292
7529	2 hp vs plunge router	214
7539	3 1/4 hp plunge router-5 speed	299
7800	drywall sander	348
7810	wet/dry vacuum, 20 gallon	266
9125	3 1/4" power plane kit, 6.0 amps	144
9444VS	var. speed profile sander kit	114
9543	Quik-Change bayonet saw kit	156
9737	VS tiger saw kit with case	164
97311	NEW deluxe laminate trim kit	212
97366	6" vs dstls r. o. sander kit	162
97529	2 hp router kit	242
9845	Cordless circular saw kit	269
9866S	12V crdis drill w/screwdriver kit	154
9876	14.4V cordless drill kit w/2 bat.	164
9884CS	19.2V crdis drill/circ. saw kit	354

MSXE-636-2	Multimaster sander	172
MSFE636-1	Random orbit sander	489
9-11-20	6 gal. vacuum	149
MOL1200E	8" random orbit sander	599

MSXE-636-2	Multimaster sander	172
MSFE636-1	Random orbit sander	489
9-11-20	6 gal. vacuum	149
MOL1200E	8" random orbit sander	599

CT36C	36" clamp 'n tool guide	31.95
CT50C	50" clamp 'n tool guide	35.95
BB18C	18" bench clamp	32.95
BB50C	50" bench clamp	49.95
FT2TS	30" Pro-Ftr clamping str. edge	45.95
FT8TS	99" Pro-Ftr clamping str. edge	99.95

14	oscillating spindle sander	295
15	15" planer w/enclosed stand	1249
54	6" jointer w/encsd stand	559
64A	1 1/2 hp tbl saw w/acou fence	795
66	3 hp, 1 ph 10" l.a. saw w/50" fence	2025
73	1 1/2 hp dust collector	395

INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

"THE POWER TOOL SPECIALISTS"

2590 Davie Rd., Davie Florida 33317
BUSINESS HOURS: MON-FRI 8-5 PM SATURDAY: 9-12 EST

BOSCH

1274DVS	3" x 21" belt sander	169
1275DVS	3" x 24" vs dustless belt sander	213
1276DVS	4" x 24" vs dustless belt sander	228
1278VSK	compact belt sander kit	128
1295DH	5" random orbit sander	82
1584AVSK	clic barrel handle jig saw, vs w/case	149
1587AVSK-50	50th anniv. jig saw kit	156
1587AVSK	top handle jig saw, var sp w/case	149
1613EVS	2 hp var sp plunge router	196
1617	1 3/4 hp router	158
1617EVS	2 hp electronic var. speed router	179
1618	1 3/4 hp D-handle router	169
1640	Fine Cut Power Handsaw	118
1640VSK	Fine Cut Power handsaw kit	208
3107DVSK	5" random orbit sander with case	114
3294EVS	in line grip jig saw	122
3315K	12v crdis 1 handle w/2 bat, cs & chrg	158
3725DVS	5" dustless vs random orbit sander	144
3727DVS	6" dustless vs random orbit sander	148
3850K	18V cdis kit w/2 NiMH batteries	274
3915	10" slide compound miter saw	498

PERFORMAX PRODUCTS, INC.	16-32 Plus 16"-32" bench drum sander	920
	22-44 Pro 22" pro drum sander	1899

JET

DC-1100	1100 cfm dust collector	299
DC650	1 hp dust collector	214
JDP17MF	16 1/2" drill press	449
JJ-6CSX	6" enclosed stand jointer	499
JBM-5	benchtop mortiser	239
JWP-15CS	15" enc. stand planer	1199
JWBS-14CS	14" enc. bandsaw	579
JTAS10X501	3 hp cabinet saw/acocys	1399
JWTS-10CWJF	cast iron cont. saw w/let fence	649
JPM13CS	13" planer moulder w/enc stand	849
JSG-6DCX	6" belt/12" dsc sander	698
JWBS-18	18" bandsaw	1049
JWS18H0	1 1/2" hp shaper 1/2" & 3/4" spindls	524
JML-1014	mini lathe	329

JESADA We carry the complete line of Jesada router bits & accessories. Call for pricing and availability.

AIRG

0249NK	18 ga. brad nailer, 3/4"-2" w/case	108
0232SP	18 ga brad kit 3/8"-1 1/4" with case	68
0350NK	16 ga. finish nailer kit, 3/4"-2"	162
0566T	angle finish nailer 1"-2 1/2"	199
ITM/ART 0241 & 0626	in one case	119

VISIT US ON THE WEB AT
www.internationaltool.com

Panasonic

EYC132	NEW 15.6V metal saw & drill combo kit	399
EYC133	NEW 15.6V wood saw & drill combo kit	374
EY3530FQKW	15.6V cdis metal saw kit	299
EY3531FQKW	15.6V cdis wood saw kit	289
EY6407NQKW	12" cdis kit w/2 NiMH bat, 12V	184
EY6431NQKW	12" cdis kit w/2 NiMH bat, 15.6V	199

BESSEY

BOX OF 5 (EACH)		PRICE (EACH)
K3.512	12" k body clamp	31.95 29.95
K3.524	24" k body clamp	35.95 32.95
K3.531	31" k body clamp	38.95 35.95
K3.540	40" k body clamp	43.95 39.95
WS3	angle clamp	23.95
VAS23	poly angle strap clamp	39.00

BOSTITCH

BT35B	18 ga. brad tackler, 5/8"-1 3/8"	124
BT50B	18 ga. brad tackler, 1 3/16"-2" cap.	169
N60FNK	15 ga. finish nailer, 1 1/4"-2 1/2" cap.	268
S32SX	18 ga. finish stapler, 1/2"-1 3/8" cap.	132
MIIIIFS	Flooring stapler, 1 1/2"-2 1/2"	539

HITACHI

C8FB2	8 1/2" slide compound miter saw	458
C10FC	10" compound miter saw	198
C10FCD	10" dual bevel compound miter saw	264
C10FS	10" slide compound miter saw	558
M12V	3 hp var speed plunge router	179

freud

JS100	biscuit joiner	96
JS102	biscuit joiner w/var. angle fence	118
FT2000E	3 hp plunge router w/wedge guide	184
F410	10" x 40t quiet blade	48
F810	10" x 80t quiet blade	73
LM72M010	10" x 24t flat top rip blade	38
LU82M010	10" x 60t crosscut/rip blade	34
LU84M010	10" x 50T red combo blade	44
LU85R010	10" x 80T red crosscut blade	64
LU87R010	10" x 24T red thin kerf rip blade	42
LU88R010	10" x 60T red thin k. crsct blade	48
LU92M010	10" x 60 teeth TCH laminate	59
LU98R010	10" x 80teeth TCH lam & wood	74
SD208	8" Pro Dado, 24T	85
SD308	8" safety dado with case	116
SD508	new 8" super dado set	169
TK206	10" x 24T thin kerf blade	28
TK406	10" x 60 teeth thin kerf blade	36
TK806	10" x 80 teeth thin kerf blade	47
TK906	10" x 50 teeth thin kerf blade	34

Jorgensen

STYLE	37 2 1/2" THROAT 1/4" x 3/4"	OUR PRICE EACH	BOX OF 6
3706	6"	6.00	34.50
3712	12"	6.70	38.95
3718	18"	7.50	42.75
3724	24"	8.25	46.50
3730	30"	8.90	50.75
3736	36"	9.95	56.95
PONY CLAMPS #50, 3/4" x 8.20		BOX OF 12 \$94.95	
#52, 1/2" x 6.95		BOX OF 12 \$79.95	
PONY SPRING CLAMPS		3202HT 2" x 1.89	

Makita

5007NBK	7 1/4" circ saw w/cs & blade	128
6095DWE	9.6v cdis drill kit w/2 batt	129
B05010	5" random orbit sander	69
LS1013	10" slide dual comp miter saw	558
N1900B	3 1/4" planer	146

STABILA

25010	super torpedo level	19.95
24640	24" journeyman level	49.95
24670	48" journeyman level	59.95

Milwaukee

0236-75	anniv. 1/2" dnll w/case	138
6490-6	10" miter saw	279
6496-6	new 10" slide compound miter saw	545
6497-6	10" slide compound saw w/acccs	619
6537-75	75th anniversary super sawzall	178

SENCO

SKS	narrow crown stapler	247
SLP20	brad nailer w/cse 5/8"-1 5/8" cap	198
SFN40	finish nailer 1 1/4"-2 1/2" cap	338

DELTA

11-990	12" drill press	188
14-650	hollow chisel mortiser	239
22-560	12" portable planer	328
23-710	sharpening center	149
28-255	Platinum bandsaw	849
31-280	sanding center	789
31-460	4" belt/6" disc sander	118
31-780	oscillating spindle sander	193
36-455	Platinum cont. saw	849
36-545	10" bench saw with stand	179
36-865	versa feeder stock feeder	248
36-945	Platinum Unisaw w/Bies	1699
37-070	6" jointer, var. speed	249
37-190	6" jointer w/stand	439
40-540	16" vs scroll saw	159
40-650	Q-3 scroll saw	419
50-840	1 hp dust collector, 650 cfm	228
50-850	1 1/2 hp dust collector, 1200cfm	284
50-860	room air cleaner, 850 cfm	234

DEWALT

DW004K	24V SDS rotary hammer	499
DW006K	24V drill/hammerdrill	299
DW007K	24V 6 1/2" circular saw	299
DW008K	24V reciprocating saw	299
DW4PAK	18v kit circ saw, recip saw, hammr drill and light	559
DW321K	top handle jig saw kit	158
DW420	5" random orbit sander, psa	62
DW421	5" dstls mdm orb sander, velcro	67
DW423	5" vs dustls random orbit sander	79
DW431	3" x 21" dstls belt sander var sp	185
DW610	1 1/2 hp router, 9 amp	144
DW621	2 hp vs dstls plunge router	198
DW677K	3 1/4 hp planer kit	149
DW682K	biscuit joiner kit	159
DW705	12" miter saw w/carb blade	338
DW708	sliding comp. miter saw	644
DW730	miter saw workstation	299
DW733	12 1/2" portable planer	435
DW744	10" portable table saw	499
DW746XC	1 3/4 hp contractors saw with cast iron wings & 30" fence	1095
DW788	20" var. speed scrollsaw	448
DW911	job site radio/charger	134
DW965K	12v right angle drill kit	189
DW972K2	12v crdis kit w/battery & cs	179
DW991K2	DW991K with two batteries	199
DW991KS2	14.4V cdis drill & circ saw kit	338
DW995K2	18V 1/2" dnll w/2 batt, chrg & cs	269
DW995KS2	18V drill & saw combo kit	377



1-800-338-3384

FREE FREIGHT & SAME DAY SHIPPING on most UPS orders over \$50 minimum purchase with the contiguous U.S.A. FAX US YOUR ORDER AT 1-954-792-3560

A Wax Primer



Although it's not waterproof, wax is a simple finish that can be blended, buffed and tinted

BY STUART M.
ALTSCHULER



Wax is one of the most versatile finishes around, in part because it is more than a finish. In addition to adding protection and luster to a piece of furniture, it can help drawers slide more easily, it lubricates steel tools such as handsaws, and it is perfect to use as a rust-inhibitor on tablesaw or jointer beds.

Perhaps because it's such a staple in any shop—and almost used as an afterthought in the finishing process—woodworkers of-

ten use whatever wax product they have on the shelf without knowing a lot about what it does, when to use it, which kind to use or how to apply and remove it.

Wax as a finish

Plain wax and the variety of mixtures of wax with solvents, pigments and other ingredients (hence wax “polish”) are traditional wood finishes that have been used for centuries, and they haven't changed

much in all that time. In fact, it's worth taking the time to learn something about wax polishes because they are easy-to-use topcoats appropriate for many types of fine woodworking.

Since the early part of the 20th century, wax has faded from use as a primary finish due to the invention of other, more durable coatings. Today, wax has been relegated to being used as the topcoat, that is, as the final layer over another finish. Occasionally,

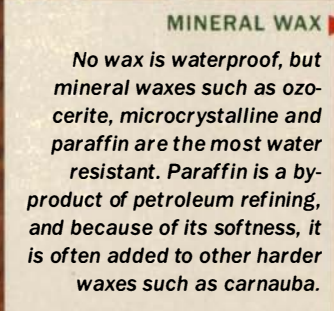
Animal, mineral or vegetable

Wax is used for everything from coating supermarket apples to making lipstick glide more easily. And of course, wax is one of the oldest furniture finishes, having been in use since the 16th century. There are many types of wax, each with its own characteristics. Commercial furniture waxes can be made from animals, minerals and plants or a combination thereof.



ANIMAL WAX

Although wax can come from whales and wool, animal-based furniture wax comes from bees. Beeswax is not the hardest wax, and it has a relatively low melting point. A simple mixture of beeswax and turpentine makes a good, simple paste to use on wood.



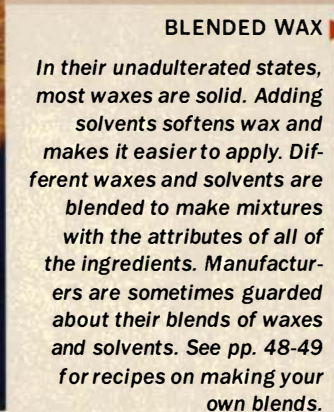
MINERAL WAX

No wax is waterproof, but mineral waxes such as ozocerite, microcrystalline and paraffin are the most water resistant. Paraffin is a by-product of petroleum refining, and because of its softness, it is often added to other harder waxes such as carnauba.



VEGETABLE WAX

Carnauba wax comes from a palm tree, and candelilla wax comes from a shrub. Both waxes are very hard and melt at 185°F. When buffed, carnauba and candelilla produce a high sheen.



BLENDED WAX

In their unadulterated states, most waxes are solid. Adding solvents softens wax and makes it easier to apply. Different waxes and solvents are blended to make mixtures with the attributes of all of the ingredients. Manufacturers are sometimes guarded about their blends of waxes and solvents. See pp. 48-49 for recipes on making your own blends.

in a situation where little protection is needed, waxes (particularly specialty waxes) can be used alone, often yielding results that are quite pleasing.

What does wax do?

All wooden surfaces deteriorate, and like other finishes, wax both protects and preserves the surface (other finishes underneath) or the wood itself if there is no other finish. The primary culprit that attacks

wood is not always wear and tear. Ultraviolet rays, exposure to the air, airborne pollutants and microbes also take a heavy toll. Why wax? Because wax is extremely resistant to dirt, fungi and even moisture.

Although wax retards the deterioration process and protects an underlying finish, it's not a hard coating like lacquer or varnish. And even though wax does resist water—as we all know from ads for car waxes in which water beads and runs off—

I wouldn't use it on a dining table or on any surfaces that get wet a lot. The thickness required to be truly water resistant is far greater than what is practical for furniture—a heavy buildup of wax is both unsightly and sticky.

Think of all those other pieces of furniture that won't be exposed to water. On these pieces, wax is one of the easiest finishes to apply and maintain. Unlike varnish or lacquer, a wax topcoat never needs to be sanded or stripped. In fact, the solvents in a wax polish will dissolve a previous coat of wax. Also, with a little pigment, wax can be used to create all sorts of special effects, and it can be buffed out to almost any degree of polish.

Types of wax

There are many types of wax, each with its own characteristics, and many waxes have an application in woodworking. They are divided into three categories: mineral (paraffin, ozocerite, montan, microcrystalline), vegetable (candelilla, carnauba, Japan) and animal (beeswax).

The first wax used in finishing was beeswax, in the 16th century. It was dissolved in turpentine and settled into a creamy texture. This mixture was applied to furniture and provided some protection, but beeswax is soft, melts at 145°F, a relatively low temperature, and it yields only a low luster.

Carnauba and candelilla, both vegetable waxes, are very hard (carnauba is the hardest), and they melt at 185°F. These harder waxes can produce a high-gloss sheen on a surface when buffed.

Petroleum-based (or oil-based) mineral waxes such as ozocerite and microcrystalline are the most resistant to water. Paraffin wax, also petroleum-based, was commonly used to carry the slurry when rubbing a finish. It also can be used in the same fashion with wet-or-dry sandpaper to carry away the slurry of the abrasive.

Wax polish

The wax you are most likely to have stashed on a shelf above your workbench, however, is more than just a wax. It's probably a wax polish of some sort—a combination of different types of waxes mixed

with a solvent and possibly some pigment. The solvent creates a workable viscosity that makes it easier to apply.

The most traditional solvent is pure gum spirits of turpentine, but turpentine is getting hard to find these days because (like many other solvents) it is hazardous. If you wander into a large home center and ask at the paint department for turpentine, you will most likely be shown a turpentine substitute. Don't be fooled by names that are close—they won't work quite the same in a wax mixture. Read the label on the can to make sure you get the real thing.

Another solvent in wax is toluene. If you are making your own wax polish (see the story at right), you can do so without toluene, which is a strong solvent that can eat into finishes such as varnish if they are



One of the oldest finishes around. A creamed beeswax polish, made by dissolving pure beeswax in turpentine (not mineral spirits), has been used on furniture for centuries.

not fully cured. Toluene is used in the mixture for many wax polishes, including common brands such as Briwax. Toluene is a more powerful solvent than turpentine, and therefore a greater quantity of the harder waxes, such as carnauba and candelilla, can be incorporated into the polish while maintaining a workable viscosity.

In most off-the-shelf brands of wax, the blend is usually a mixture of beeswax and the harder carnauba wax. It's hard to tell, however—most brands do not let you know what's in them. Briwax prints the ingredients on the label (it's beeswax and carnauba wax dissolved in toluene) but

For best results, make your own wax polish

Many people resist making something from scratch that can be bought premade—especially when it comes to finishes—perhaps because they are in a hurry to see results. But when you use a premade product, you lose control. You don't always know what is in the can, so how can you adjust the mixture for best results?

The answer is to make your own. Making your own wax polish is easy; simply follow any of these recipes.

A few simple precautions: First, remember that the solvents are flammable. Never use an open flame of any type to heat the waxes. Second, remember that hot wax is just that—hot. Be careful not to get burned, particularly from wax that splatters when you pour from one container to another.

STANDARD BEESWAX POLISH

This is an easy wax polish to make and is a fine finish on all types of wood for imparting a low luster.

3 parts turpentine
1 part beeswax, shaved into thin pieces

1. Melt the wax in a double boiler (a bowl or jar floating in a pot with water) over an electric hot plate. Although it is not necessary, shaving the wax into small pieces makes the process go faster.
2. Remove it from the heat. Add turpentine while stirring.



Grate the wax so that it dissolves faster. The first step in making wax is to melt or dissolve it. This process goes faster if you shave the wax into small pieces.



Use a shopmade double boiler to melt the wax. Most waxes will dissolve in turpentine, but it's faster to melt them (waxes used in polish melt between 145°F and 185°F). Place the wax in a heat-proof glass container, and put the container in a pot of hot water.



Add remaining ingredients to the melted wax. Before the wax cools and hardens, add the remaining ingredients, such as turpentine or pigment (top). Stir the mixture well, then pour it into a jar or a clean, pint-sized paint can and allow it to cool (bottom).

As an alternative, you can make this recipe without heating the ingredients. Simply combine the beeswax shavings and turpentine in a jar, stirring occasionally. The beeswax should dissolve into the turpentine overnight. If it does not, add more turpentine very slowly.

The addition of solvents changes only the viscosity of the polish, not its characteristics as a polish. If your polish is too dry, add a few drops of solvent. If the consistency is too thin or runny, leave the cover to your container open so that some of the solvent evaporates. In other words, there is no such thing as bad or unusable wax.

CREAMED BEESWAX POLISH

A suitable finish for most furniture and easy to apply, creamed beeswax should not be used on open-grained woods because it might leave an unsightly residue in the pores if not carefully applied and buffed.

- 1 pint turpentine
- 1 pint water
- 5 oz. beeswax
- 1 tablespoon ammonia

1. Melt the wax, using the double-boiler method described previously.
2. Remove it from the heat and add the turpentine while stirring.
3. In a separate container, combine the ammonia with the water.
4. Add the ammonia-water mixture to the wax-turpentine mixture while continuing to stir.
5. Transfer to a clean container while still warm.

NO-SOLVENT WAX POLISH

This blend can be used in situations where a finish could be damaged by a strong solvent.

- 1 part beeswax
- 1 part ammonium carbonate
- 8 parts water

Note: Use a pot that is at least four times the size of all of the ingredients because the mixture will bubble and foam when the ammonium carbonate, available from Kremer Pigments (see Sources of Supply on p. 51), is added.

1. Melt the wax in water, using the double-boiler method.
2. While stirring, add the ammonium carbonate a small amount at a time. If the solution threatens to spill over, remove it from the heat, continuing to stir, until it subsides.
3. Add pigment, if desired.
4. Transfer to a clean container while still warm.

GLOSSY WAX POLISH

This mixture is suitable for everyday polishing. The recipe produces a nice,

glossy sheen without being too hard to buff out.

- 8 parts beeswax
- 3 parts carnauba wax
- 9 parts turpentine

1. Melt the waxes, using the double-boiler method.
2. Remove the wax from the heat and add the turpentine while stirring.
3. Add pigment, if desired.
4. Transfer to a clean container while still warm.

HIGHEST-SHEEN WAX POLISH

This recipe makes a hard wax that produces a glossy sheen. But because of its hardness, the wax is more difficult to apply and buff.

- 5 parts beeswax
- 2 parts carnauba wax
- 2 parts candelilla wax
- 27 parts turpentine

1. Melt the waxes, using the double-boiler method.
2. Remove it from the heat and add the turpentine while stirring.
3. Add pigment, if desired.
4. Transfer to a clean container while still warm.



Adding pigment to clear wax works, too. If you don't want to go to the trouble of making your own wax, you can add pigment to any liquid or paste wax. You can use dry artist's pigments or mica powders (shown above). The author mixes the wax on glass, which is easy to clean.



Buff a surface like you're shining shoes—with a brush. To bring out the shine in a waxed surface, start with a quill brush (above right) and finish with softer hog-hair brushes (above left). The more you brush the surface, the harder and shinier it gets.



A random-orbit sander makes buffing fast and easy. Although the author seldom uses one, a random-orbit sander equipped with a soft buffing pad will make short work of large surfaces. Make sure the wax has fully cured before buffing for the highest sheen and hardest surface.

does not divulge the mixing proportions. Briwax 2000 substitutes another (unspecified), less-hazardous solvent. Most of the creamed beeswaxes are beeswax dissolved in turpentine—the traditional formula for centuries.

Turpentine and toluene can be used to remove wax (depending on the type of wax). Mineral spirits (paint thinner) also works, though not as well. If mineral spirits

doesn't work, try naphtha, which is stronger than mineral spirits.

When to use wax

It has often been said that there is no surface that wouldn't be helped by a coat of wax. But this couldn't be further from the truth. For instance, wax wouldn't be my first choice for anything that will see a lot of moisture, such as dining tables, coffee

tables or (obviously) any outdoor furniture. Still, some people like the look and aroma of wax, so if you absolutely must use wax in these situations, I would recommend something that is microcrystalline, which has the highest water resistance. Renaissance wax would be a good choice. It is expensive, but when applied in very thin coats, it offers the best protection from water.

Also think about the use of a particular piece of furniture before waxing it to a high polish. Chairs and benches, for instance, are not good wax candidates because you don't want them to be too slippery. Also, a wax with low heat resistance might begin to melt and get sticky from body heat.

What finishes can you apply wax over? Varnish, oil and shellac love a coat of wax on top. The solvents in wax polish won't dissolve a water-based finish, so they will sit happily (and beautifully) on top of most water-based coatings.

Pigmented wax works like a stain. Highly pigmented waxes such as these (manufactured by Liberon) can create interesting effects on open-pored woods such as oak and ash. The author is using a clear paste wax to remove excess pigmented wax.



Remember, the wax itself is not going to be harmful to much of anything. It is the solvent, particularly toluene, that may cause problems. Be sure to let a finish fully cure before waxing it, and your best bet is to test the wax on a sample piece or in an area that won't be seen. And, of course, don't apply anything over the wax finish, except for more wax.

How to apply wax

Wax polish is easy to apply. Start with a clean, smooth, dust-free surface. If the surface has been previously waxed, it is not necessary, in ideal conditions, to remove the old wax. Over time, the wax polish will wear away so that you really aren't building up too much polish. You should only have to remove old wax that has yellowed or become brittle.

On older furniture, if the surface is extremely dirty, you may want to use a commercial degreaser. Vulpex, a soap often used in conservation and restoration work and available from Conservator's Emporium (775-852-0404; www.consemp.com), can be diluted in water, denatured alcohol, mineral spirits and other solvents.

Wax polish comes in liquids or thicker formulations known as paste wax. Keep in mind that the consistency of wax affects not how it looks but how easy it is to apply. If you have a can of old wax that looks dried out, try adding a little turpentine to thin it. If the wax seems too runny, let the solvent evaporate until it thickens.

In its liquid form, wax polish can be applied evenly using a brush or a rag. Wipe off the excess when the surface feels dry to the touch. If you're using a paste wax, you can place a generous amount of the wax directly on the surface to be waxed, or you can make a wax pad or "rubber" by folding a chunk of wax inside a clean cotton cloth. After applying the wax, but before allowing it to dry, remove the excess by rubbing with a clean, dry cotton cloth.

You also can use 0000 steel wool (or the synthetic variety) to apply wax, but this is usually reserved for rubbing out a hard

Wax puts a specialty finish within anyone's reach. Pigmented or liming finishes work best on open-pored woods such as the white oak of this side table. Applied the same way as plain paste wax (inset), the white liming wax fills the pores of the oak, creating a pickled finish.



coating such as varnish, because it gently abrades the surface, creating a matte finish.

Two coats and a buffing out

Like many other finishes, the wax polish surface is built up. You should be able to achieve a nice sheen in two coats. If you do not, the application is probably too heavy and the buffing too light. Shine occurs when the molecules of the wax polish are compressed and reflect more light.

After applying the first coat and wiping off the excess, let the surface sit for at least two hours while the solvents evaporate. The longer the evaporation time, the better; a day or two is not too long. Apply a second coat and let it dry for the same amount of time.

Buffing can be done using a soft cotton cloth for low sheen. For higher sheen, you will need more pressure. A number of different brushes will yield a higher sheen. For open-pored woods such as oak, start with a quill brush to compress the polish. Then switch to a hog-hair polish brush similar to the kind used for polishing shoes. For large projects, it may be practical to use a random-orbit sander fitted with a buffing pad.

Specialty waxes

Finally, a word on some specialty waxes that are available. Liming wax allows you to achieve a pickled, limed or French

country look in just minutes with the application of two coats of wax polish. Patinating wax comes in a number of colors (black, green, terra-cotta and blue) and can create a startlingly beautiful effect. Both of these waxes work best on open-pored woods such as oak or ash, and wire-brushing the surface of the wood to deepen the grain can enhance the effect.

When it comes to pigmented waxes, being able to mix your own and adjust the ingredients is important. True, manufactured wax polish comes in many colors, but it's often easier to make the color yourself. You can do this by making wax polish from scratch or by adding pigments to clear polishes (or sometimes even to those already pigmented).

Natural earth pigments (see Sources of Supply below) work best, but you can use any dry pigment. Special effects are easy to achieve by adding pigments or mica powders to the polish. Micras are nontarnishing, nontoxic metallic pigments that will not react with the solvents in the polish.

One important piece of advice: Keep track of the exact ingredients of anything that you make or modify. You never know when you'll have to duplicate a recipe. □

Stuart M. Altschuler is a woodworker, certified picture framer, gilder and teacher. His studio and school, Prestige Framing Academy, is in Danvers, Mass.

SOURCES OF SUPPLY

Some waxes are available through woodworking catalogs. The sources at right have a wide selection of pure waxes, pigments and other unusual items mentioned in this article.

LIBERON/STAR WOOD FINISH SUPPLY
P.O. Box 86
Mendocino, CA 95460
(800) 245-5611
www.woodfinishsupply.com

KREMER PIGMENTS, INC.
228 Elizabeth St.
New York, NY 10012
(212) 219-2394
www.kremer-pigmente.de

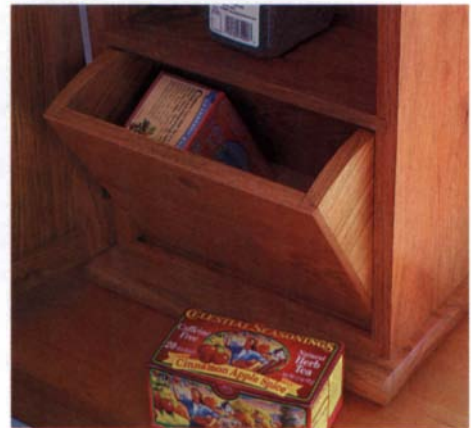
BAGGOT LEAF CO.
430 Broome St.
New York, NY 10013
(212) 431-4653
www.goldleaf.net

SEPP LEAF PRODUCTS
381 Park Ave. S.
Suite 301
New York, NY 10016
(212) 683-2840
www.seppleaf.com

Craftsman Wall Cabinet



A simple construction with a refined door and a tilting drawer

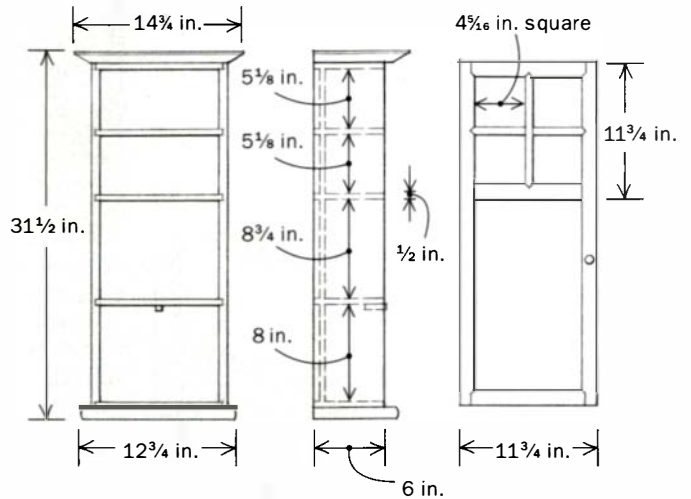
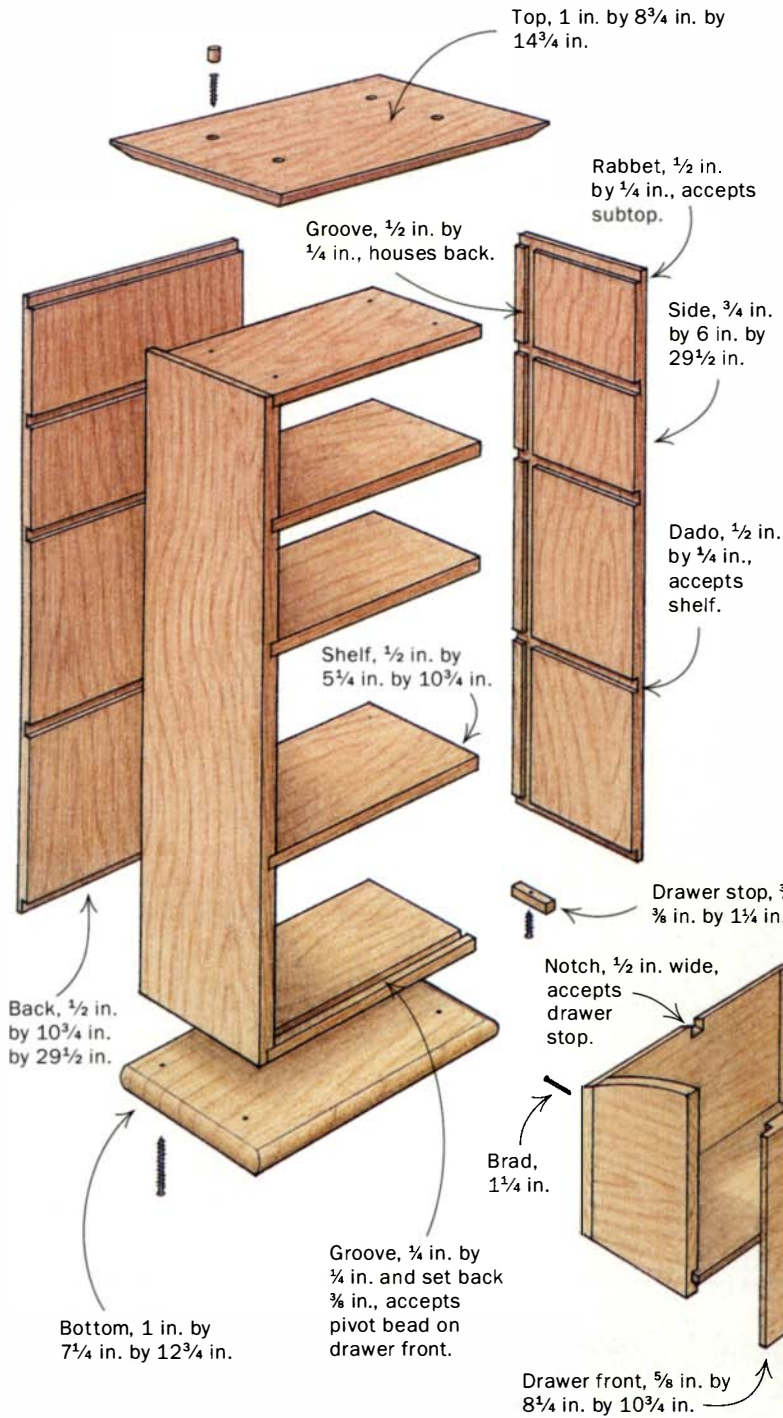


BY IAN INGERSOLL

There is always a spot for a wall cabinet, especially a small one. This Craftsman-style piece is modeled after a clock, and at a little more than a foot wide it fits well in almost any tight, vertical space. I made it out of butternut, an underused, medium-toned wood that works easily. Because this cabinet was destined for a kitchen, I outfitted the inside to accommodate spices, but the same-sized cabinet could hold anything from pottery to small books. The shelves, in this case, are spaced to fit off-the-rack spice bottles, with the bottom shelf roomy enough for larger, bulk-sized decanters. The tilting drawer at the bottom is made to fit large packages of tea.

When it comes to construction, the simplest answers are often best. On this small, vertical cabinet, I could have dovetailed the case, but I saw no need to spend the time when countersunk and plugged screws would do. And on such a simple piece, I didn't want anything to detract attention from the door, where I spent most of the design and construction energy. I used a flat panel at the bottom of the door to cover the drawer and bulk items, but at the top I installed glass to show off the nicer-looking spice bottles and to make the piece a bit more interesting. Over the single piece of glass, I installed muntins, giving the appearance of two-over-two panes of glass.

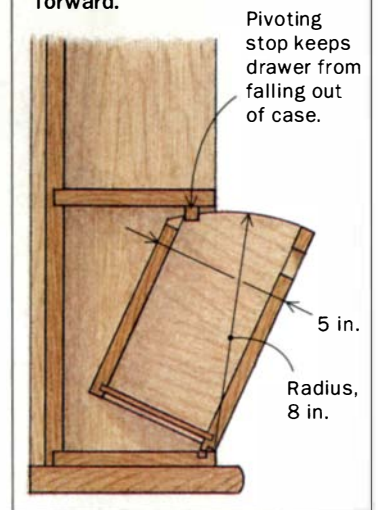
Begin by milling up the lumber: The top and bottom are 1 in. thick; the sides, door rails and stiles are $\frac{3}{4}$ in. thick; the drawer



■ Made using simple but sound construction methods, a glazed door lends refinement to this butternut cabinet. Inside, a clever drawer tilts out. This cabinet was designed to hold spices, but the same methods could be used to outfit a cabinet for any use.

A DRAWER THAT TILTS OUT

A small rabbet accepts a bead that allows the drawer to tilt forward.



parts are $\frac{3}{8}$ in. thick; the back and shelves are $\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick; the muntins and door panel are $\frac{1}{4}$ in. thick.

Building the basic case

Don't waste energy with overly complex methods of building the case. Use $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.- and $\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-thick stock and trim everything to width and length on the tablesaw. Set up the tablesaw to cut $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. dados for the shelves. Use a stop on your miter gauge to ensure that the dados in the back and sides will line up. It's not really necessary to dado the back panel for the shelves, but doing so eases glue-up.

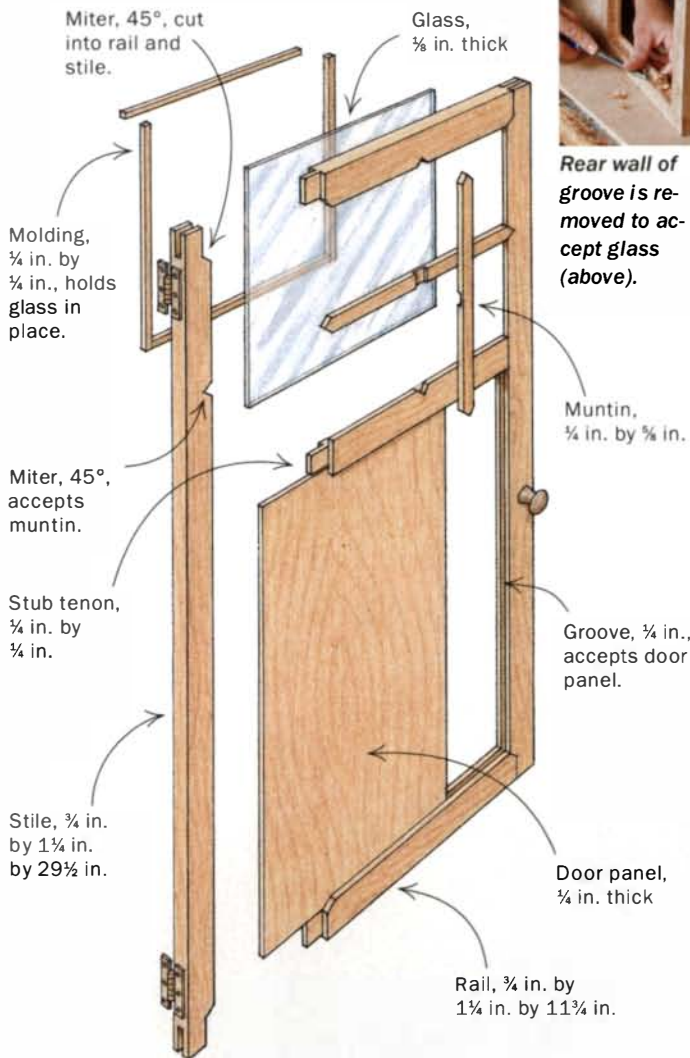
The first step in the process is rabbeting the top and bottom—

because the same stop location can be used for each—on all three pieces. Then locate each shelf and set the stop on your miter gauge. When the dados have been cut on each of the three pieces, they should all line up perfectly. On the two sides, use the same setup to cut another $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. dado, inset $\frac{1}{2}$ in. and $\frac{1}{4}$ in. deep, to house the back panel.

With the dados lined up on the back and sides of the case, trim all of the shelves to width and length and install the $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. drawer stop on the bottom shelf. Locate the position by marking off the width of the drawer front, then inset the stop another $\frac{3}{8}$ in. A screw holds the stop in place and allows it to pivot. On the bottom shelf,

AN EASY AND ELEGANT DOOR

To lend a more elegant look to a simple door, muntins overlay a single piece of glass, giving the appearance that there are four separate panes.



Rear wall of groove is removed to accept glass (above).

cut a 1/4-in. by 1/4-in. groove with the dado setup on the tablesaw. This groove will work as a hinging mechanism for the tilting drawer. With the drawer stop installed and the groove cut, you can glue up the case, which should go smoothly on such a small piece.

Installing the top and bottom

Making the bottom of this case out of 1-in.-thick stock gives the piece a grounded look. Just remember to leave a 1/2-in. overhang on the front and sides, and make sure you account for the door. Rout a 1-in. bullnose on the edges of the bottom and leave the decoration for the top.

The treatment for the top is one I regularly use on tabletops. It lends the piece a nice, finished look and helps draw your attention to the glass panels in the door. Start by cutting a 1/4-in. bead on the outside edge at the front and sides. Then establish the overhang, in this case 1 1/2 in., and mark a line there. If it feels safe, use the tablesaw. With the piece held upright, sight down the raised blade and adjust the angle until it enters at the bottom of the bead and exits at the overhang line. You can achieve the same results by cutting to the line with a handplane. The result is a rounded top edge that angles back sharply toward the case. Both the top and bottom are simply screwed onto the case and pegged.

Building the drawer

When you open this case, the drawer at the bottom is a nice surprise. Instead of sliding as a normal drawer would, this tall drawer tilts forward and down so that you can reach in for tea or whatever you decide to store inside. The sides and back are rounded so that the drawer slides open easily with the pull—nothing more than a 3/4-in.-dia. hole in the front—but the stop keeps the drawer from falling out on the floor. By twisting the stop you can easily remove the whole drawer for easy cleaning or restocking.

The four sides of the drawer are cut to size and dadoed with a 1/4-in. blade to accept the plywood bottom. Make sure you cut the front 1/4 in. wider so that there will be enough material to form the pivoting bead along the bottom. The side edges of the front and back are rabbeted to accept the sides. The two sides and the back are all shaped on the bandsaw, and a small notch is removed from the top center of the back to allow for the drawer stop.

Making an easy bridle joint



An easy but refined door detail. With the rail grooved and the mortise cut, a bandsaw trims away the inside edge to accept the stile.



A mitered door joint. With a 45° miter jig clamped to the rail, a chisel pares to the line. This simple detail lends a framed and finished look to the door.



A perfect fit. It's best to work out any problems before you begin glue-up. A dry run ensures that everything fits and that the bridle joints pull tight.

To provide the tilting action, the bottom of the front of the drawer has a ¼-in. bead that protrudes down into the groove cut into the bottom of the case. Rout this bead on the inside of the drawer front, then use a dado blade to remove the front edge. This bead should fit nicely into the groove on the bottom of the case and allow the drawer to fall forward. The drawer is glued up with the bottom floating in the dados, and a few brads in the sides and back hold everything in place.

Building and glazing the door

The bulk of the work on this small piece involves the cabinet's natural focal point: the door. First, cut the rails and stiles to 1¼ in. wide and trim them to length. Use bridle joints to frame the door. Bridle joints not only offer plenty of strength, but they also make easy work of measuring. Because the tenons run the full width of the door, simply mark the length of each piece off the case itself. The center rail is the one exception, and it is cut with small tenons that fit into ¼-in. by ¼-in. grooves on the stiles.

By cutting the tenons and mortises 1 in. deep instead of 1¼ in. deep (the full width of the rails and stiles), you leave material to cut the 45° haunches at the joints. These haunched tenons not only look more refined, but they also allow you to rip the rail and stile grooves full length on the tablesaw.

Use a ¼-in. dado setup to cut the grooves on the inside faces of the rails and stiles. For the median and upper rails, you also remove the inside portion of the groove so that the glass can slide into place after the door has been assembled.

Using the same dado setup and a simple jig that fits over the tablesaw to hold the stiles upright, raise the blade to 1 in. and cut a tenon slot on the ends of the rails. Adjust the fence so that in two passes you're able to leave the ¼-in.-thick tenon. At the bandsaw, trim down the width on the inside of the tenon by ¼ in. You'll notice that this leaves the tenon length ¼ in. shy of mating correctly. A simple miter jig clamped onto the rails and stiles helps guide the chisel for the 45° cuts.

Once you've milled and trimmed a center panel for the bottom of the door, the door can be glued up. When the glue dries, you'll still have to remove the inside of the groove on the upper portion of the door where the glass will be installed. Do this with a straightedge and a box knife, then clean it up with a chisel.

The final touch to this door is to install the muntins. Cut them ⅝ in. wide and center them on the square upper portion of the door. Then use a small gentleman's saw to cut the 45° miters that accommodate the muntins. Once the two pieces press-fit into place, lay one across the other and mark the centers. Cut a ⅝-in. groove where the two cross each other. When installed, a few drops of glue at the groove and on the mitered ends, along with a little tension from the door itself, hold everything in place.

Once the glass slides in, small pieces of molding are used to secure it. All that's left to do is to hang the door and apply the finish and hardware. I used an oil varnish from Waterlox to give this piece a natural look and to provide protection. The hinges I used are antiqued, solid brass H-hinges from Horton Brass (860-635-4400), and the knob is a Shaker-style bronze knob from Colonial Bronze (860-489-9233). After you're done, open the cabinet, reach in the drawer, and fix yourself a cup of tea. □

Ian Ingersoll designs and builds furniture in West Cornwall, Conn.

Setting muntins in place



Panes for the glass. With two 45° cuts on each muntin end, the muntins are laid in place, and the miters are marked on the rails and stiles.

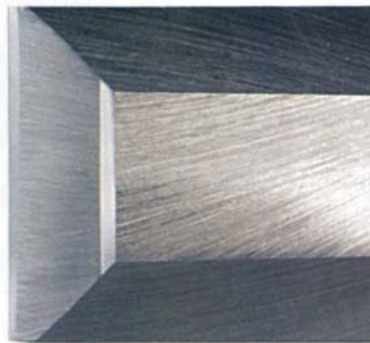


Cutting miters in the rails and stiles. To accept the muntin ends, a small gentleman's saw cuts miters on the door frame.



Crossing the glass. To give the appearance of divided panes of glass, muntins are added. The half-lap joint is cut on the tablesaw.

Getting an Edge



BY JEFFERSON KOLLE

Many years ago, as the new, inexperienced guy on the carpentry crew, I was in charge of lugging giant piles of plywood from one side of the job site to the other. “I went to college for this?” I used to ask myself. There was a guy on the crew, Mark Fortenberry, who had the sharpest tools. He made finish work look effortless—smooth, fluid, precise. Every morning he’d pour coffee from his stainless-steel thermos and sharpen the tools he needed for the day. Different-colored stones were unwrapped from an oily towel; a little can of three-in-one oil appeared; and Mark would sharpen.

Knowing I would need to acquire tools and skills if I ever wanted to do anything other than get intimate with sheet after sheet of rough plywood, I bought a block plane and a roll of chisels, the same plane and chisels that Mark had. But there was

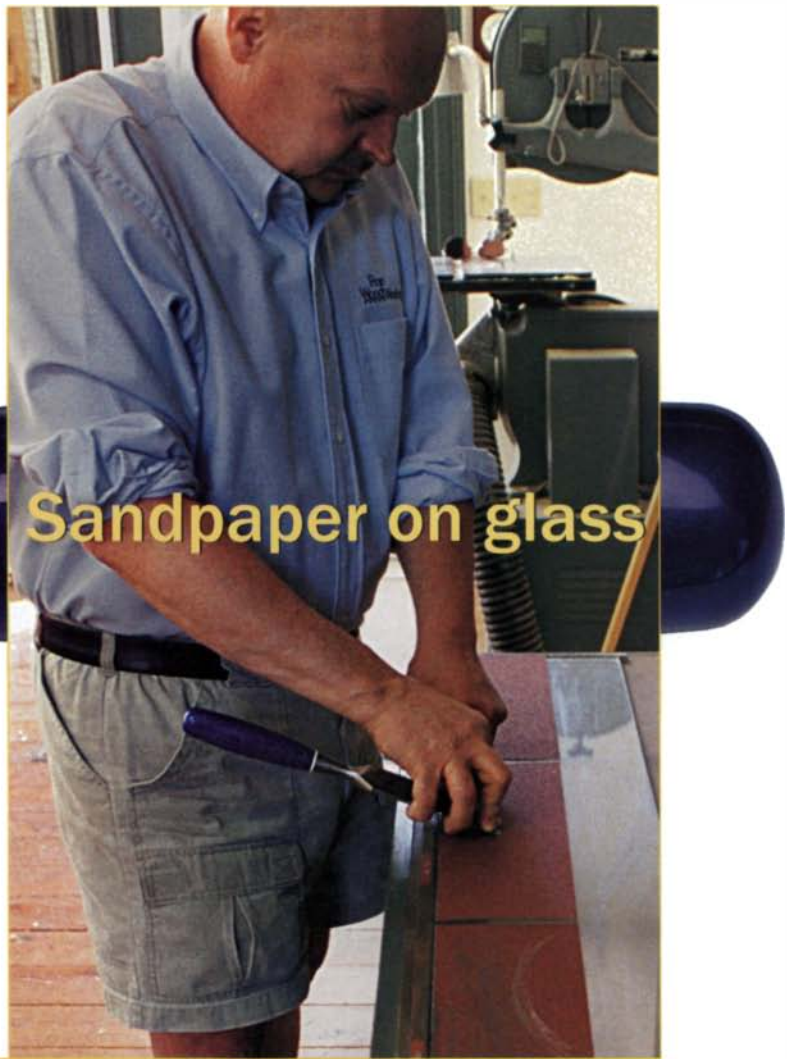
something wrong with my tools—maybe they were defective. The problem was they were dull. “Dull as a hoe,” Mark said.

Eventually I got lots of tools: tools I used everyday, tools I didn’t really need, tools I never used. And I got my grandfather’s two sharpening stones—oily, black things, one with a big chip out of the corner. Often when I tried to sharpen something, I think I made it duller. (What’s duller than a hoe? A hoe handle, maybe.) The whole process mystified me. I decided that electricity would remove the mystery of sharpening, so I bought a powered waterstone made by Makita.

It’s a great tool: The platterlike, 7-in., 1,000-grit stone moves at fewer than 600 rpm, and water drips onto its surface from a plastic reservoir. The tool comes with a honing guide and an attachment for holding planer or jointer blades. It couldn’t be

more jerk-proof. Fill the reservoir with water, turn on the tool and hold the blade against the stone. The motor thrums along quietly, reassuringly, telling you that now, finally, you are going to get truly sharp tools. And I did. For the first time since Mark sharpened some of my stuff, my plane irons and chisel blades would shave hair off my forearm.

Eventually I went into business for myself, restoring houses, building an occasional piece of furniture, and the Makita never failed me. I got to the point where I stopped using the honing guide. Instead, I held blades freehand against the turning stone, and after a while I wore a trough in the stone, which made it harder and harder to get a flat edge. If the machine has a fault, it is that it is messy. Water gets flung around, especially when you’re trying to true the back of a blade. Every time I sharp-



Different woodworkers use different sharpening methods

ened, my shirt would get soaked right at my belt line, and I would have to mop water off the workbench when I was through.

I got a catalog recently that devoted seven pages to sharpening stuff. Waterstones, oilstones, synthetic stones, diamond stones, electric-powered stones, jigs for this, jigs for that, rouges, powders, potions. I'm sure they all work. There are a zillion ways to sharpen steel—I know a woman who sharpens her kitchen knives on the unglazed bottom rim of a dinner plate—but what works for one person might not work for another. For two days, I drove around New England, visiting three woodworkers, talking to them about their methods of getting an edge.

Waterstones and the art of sharpening

Scott Schmidt has a shop in The Button Factory, a warehouse of artists and crafts-

men in Portsmouth, N.H. Schmidt was schooled at North Bennet Street, and he uses Japanese waterstones. "The way I was taught," he said.

At the end of his shop, there is a bench dedicated to sharpening. In more than 20 years of woodworking, Schmidt has used up one waterstone, and he is halfway through another. All sharpening stones are sacrificial—they wear away as steel is rubbed over them—but waterstones are softer than most, and it is the gritty slurry that's created as the stone erodes that works with the stone itself to provide the sharpening medium.

Schmidt soaks his stones in a grungy, water-filled plastic basin—the type of container a deli might use to store coleslaw or potato salad. The basin lives under his bench, and he pawed through it, pulled out a dripping stone and set it on the

benchtop, wiping off the water with his hand. On top of his bench is a piece of rubber rug padding that keeps the stone from moving. He set the stone on the pad, and before touching steel to stone, he spritzed the stone with a water bottle. "I think of sharpening as a process of constantly flattening the stone, keeping it flat by using its whole surface," he said. "You can't make a blade flat with an unflat stone."

The natural tendency, one that Schmidt takes pains to avoid, is to work a blade onto one spot in the center of the waterstone, creating a declivity—in effect, unflattening the stone.

Schmidt sharpened one of his favorite chisels while I was at his shop. For a new tool or one with a badly damaged edge, he'll first work the blade on an electric grinder before going to his waterstones. For a long time he used a magnifying glass

to inspect the edges he'd honed, but familiarity with his tools has enabled him to forego this practice. He told me that it's easier to sharpen a tool he uses a lot. "If you know the way a certain tool cuts, you know the way that tool will take an edge. A large part of both processes, cutting and cutting an edge, is done by feel." He does not use a protractor or angle gauge; rather, it's a matter of touch and sight.

He started on the back of the chisel using a 1,200-grit waterstone, working the steel back and forth along the length of the stone and mixing up a slurry of water and abraded stone particles. He often stopped and checked the chisel's surface, tilting the tool to look at the shiny areas and the dull

spots. "I can feel that this stone has a little high spot on this end," he said, concentrating his efforts in that area. "When the stone is perfectly flat, you can feel sort of an even suction between the wide surface of the chisel's back and the stone. If there's a high spot on the stone, the steel grates a little bit, sounds rougher."

When the chisel's back had a uniform shininess—no dull spots to be seen in the steel—Schmidt turned to the bevel. As he did on the back of the chisel, he started the bevel by working it back and forth along the length of the stone for several minutes. Then Schmidt changed tack. Another spritz or two with the water bottle, and he was working again, this time pushing the blade

back and forth along the width of the stone. And then he switched again, running the blade in a series of diagonal strokes, crisscrossing the stone from one corner to the other. The slurry built up in little waves. He spritzed again and changed his stance so that he could work the steel from the opposite corner, this time making Xs of slurry. By the time he was finished, the bevel had been worked across the stone in four directions: back and forth along the length; back and forth across the width; and diagonally across the stone in two directions.

He felt the edge with his fingernail. A thin, wire edge had developed, which he removed with several strokes on the chisel's back. When Schmidt was finished, he repeated the process on both the back and bevel, using a finer, 2,400-grit stone and then, finally, a 6,000-grit stone. After five minutes on each stone, the chisel was razor sharp. The back and bevel shone like mirrors.

Oilstones, kerosene and a little diamond paste

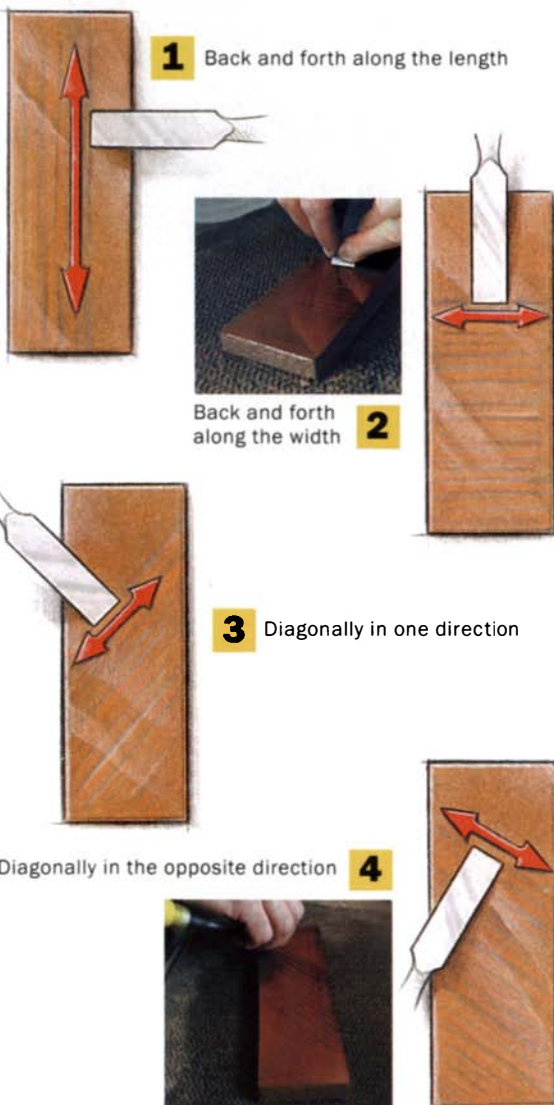
After a hard right turn at the end of a Vermont dirt road, I arrived at the shop of Garrett Hack. Hack is a father, a farmer and a woodworker, in no particular order. He is somewhat of a traditionalist, and it shows in the architecture of his slate-roofed brick shop and in the furniture he makes. But there's also a contemporary side to Hack. A Federal-style chest he made has an outrageous band of checkerboard inlay, and the bright-green trim and certain interior details of his shop belie a man who is not a slave to history. Hack's sharpening methods parallel his architecture; he favors traditional oilstones, but he occasionally uses a new product—diamond paste—to get a keen edge in hard steel.

Spread on his benchtop was an array of planes, ready to be sharpened. Hack removed the iron from an old Stanley No. 3. "I just got this," he said, giving the plane a critical eye. "The back of the iron has probably never been flattened. It needs to be



WATERSTONES

DIFFERENT STROKES. Scott Schmidt works a blade across a waterstone in four directions. He repeats the process with stones of 1,200, 2,400 and 6,000 grit.



Schmidt's cinder-block secret

To flatten a waterstone, rub it on a concrete block. A little water and a little rubbing on a concrete block will true an unflat waterstone. The concrete abrades the stone quickly; true a stone only when it really needs it.



OILSTONES



LUBE JOB. Any oil will do, but Garrett Hack likes kerosene for his oilstones. A quick drizzle of kerosene keeps the stones from clogging with abraded metal. When sharpening, Hack's stones are held stationary in a cleated wooden frame.



Stone hone. Exerting firm, even pressure on the blade, Hack moves the steel in a figure-eight pattern around the surface of the stone. A good grip on the blade allows him to move the steel off the edge of the stone without tipping, and thus he can use the whole stone.



A dab'll do you. A dab of 4-micron diamond paste is Hack's secret weapon for getting a good edge. He mixes the paste with a little kerosene and smears it around on his hard, black Arkansas stone.

lapped." For the quick removal of steel, Hack will use a diamond stone with an aggressive grit. Because it is messy—he uses a lot of water with the diamond stone, constantly dousing the surface—he usually works outside on the shop's granite steps. The diamond stone is also good for removing small nicks in a blade's bevel.

Hack dipped the diamond stone into a water bucket and worked the back of the plane bade against the stone in slow figure eights. After a while, he held the steel up to the light. The shine on the blade was uneven, meaning the back of the blade still needed work. "Lapping the back of a blade takes some time, but once it's lapped flat, you should never have to do it again."

Hack stores his sharpening paraphernalia in a drawer built into the underside of his workbench. The drawer is full of oilstones, each in its own wood box. And there are tiny plastic jars of diamond paste in different grits and an oil can filled with kerosene. He reached in the drawer and removed a small, trapezoid-shaped wooden frame. The frame, spotted and stained with oil, had a cleat on the bottom. When Hack rested the cleat against the edge of his bench, it was apparent that it was made to hold his sharpening stones at about 30°. "It's a comfortable work angle," he said.

After the blade had been lapped, Hack, like Schmidt, started his sharpening on the back of the plane's iron. He squirted a few drops of kerosene on the stone, telling me that there are all sorts of honing oils available. "But anything will work," he said. "I heard of a guy who uses olive oil." He hunched over the first stone—a manmade India oilstone—again working the steel in slow, lazy figure eights, moving around the whole surface of the stone. After some time, the back of the blade had an even, slightly dull shine. Hack then turned his attention to the bevel. He held the front of the blade flat on the stone and rocked the blade up onto the bevel, starting again with the figure-eight pattern. When the bevel had an even shine, just like the blade's back, he switched to a finer-grit stone—a hard, black Arkansas stone—and repeated the entire process.

Hack's secret weapon is 4-micron diamond paste (which is the abrasive equivalent of a 4,000-grit waterstone). He picked up a sliver of wood from the shop floor and scooped out a half pea of paste. "It doesn't take a lot," he said. "Even this is probably too much." He wiped the paste onto the fine stone, smearing it around with the wood sliver, mixing it in with the kerosene. And again he started on the back



Hack uses the whole stone by working tools in a figure-eight pattern.

True grit

To true his oilstones, Hack uses gritty silicon-carbide powder mixed with a little water. Hack mixes the paste on plate glass and works a stone in a circle. Later, he checks the flatness of the stone with a straightedge.



of the iron, working the steel, checking it in the light, until he was sure of the evenness of the shine. Same thing for the bevel.

When he was finished he checked the sharpness of the blade by using it to pare the end grain of a scrap of soft pine. “Why not hardwood?” I asked.

“Almost anything will cut hardwood,” he said. “But only a truly sharp blade will cleanly cut the end grain of pine without tearing some of the fibers and leaving a ragged edge. If it’s really sharp, the blade will sever all of the wood fibers evenly, leaving a cut on the end grain that looks almost burnished.”

Hack flattens his stones with gritty silicon-carbide powder, water and a scrap of plate glass. “It’s pretty messy,” he said. “Sometimes I do it outside.” It’s also pretty simple: Hack sprinkled some powder on the glass, added a little water and worked the face of the stone in big circles. When he thought the stone was flat, he held it up to the light and checked it with a straightedge. “Needs a little more right here in the center.”

Again he worked the stone against the paste-smear glass. He checked it one more time and could see no light coming through between the stone and the straightedge. Satisfied, he wiped off the stones and the little can of kerosene, and everything went back into the drawer, except for the oily rag, which he hung off the corner of the bench to dry.

Plate glass and sandpaper

Even before Mike Dunbar opened The Windsor Institute, where he instructs 600 students a year in the craft of making Windsor chairs, he was a teacher, albeit an itinerant one. He traveled all over the country, going to woodworking shows and giving demonstrations at woodworking stores. He packed a lot of stuff for his trips: chair parts and tools. It was a hassle to find a way to sharpen tools on the road; either he had to bring all of his oils and stones or rely on the store to provide them. Most good inventions are born of necessity;

Dunbar’s so-called scary-sharp method of getting an edge with plate glass and sandpaper is no exception.

“Sharpening tools doesn’t earn any money for a woodworker,” Dunbar said. “I like to get my tools sharp and then get to work. Using glass and sandpaper is an extremely fast way to get an excellent edge.” Along the back wall of Dunbar’s shop is a dark-green, built-in cabinet, and right on the edge of the cabinet’s countertop sat a dirty piece of 3/8-in.-thick plate glass about 8 in. by 40 in. Next to the glass were three rolls of adhesive-backed sandpaper.

Dunbar grabbed a razor-blade window scraper and gouged off the three strips of spent paper from the plate glass (the glass is held on the bench with a couple of wood strips). “We sharpen a lot of tools here, and we go through a lot of sandpaper.” He went over to a wall-mounted rack of the school’s tools—planes, chisels, gouges and drawknives—and grabbed an almost-new, 1½-in. chisel. All of the school’s shop tools are spray-painted bright green. “If they’re painted, they don’t walk,” he said. He looked at the

edge of the chisel and noticed two big nicks in the blade. I asked him if he would not ordinarily grind out the nicks from the student-abused blade. “I’m telling you,” he said, “this method is really fast.”

He cut three strips of sandpaper from the 4-in.-wide rolls, one each of 80 grit, 120 grit and 320 grit, and adhered them to the glass. Holding the chisel handle in one hand and using the palm of his other hand on the top side of the chisel, he started to rub the tool back and forth along the length of paper, checking occasionally the evenness of the shine on the back of the blade.

When the back was even with scratches from the 80-grit paper, he colored the back of the chisel with a red, felt-tipped marker. “The marker works like machinist’s chalk,” he said. “If there are any low spots on the blade, the marker won’t get removed when I rub the blade on the sandpaper.” He worked the blade against the paper again, and when he held it up to the light,

only a faint trace of red showed in the center. Dunbar decided the back was flat enough and told me that future sharpening will make the blade truly flat. Then he switched to the bevel, or bezel, as Dunbar calls it. “Check your dictionary,” he told me. I made a mental note.

Dunbar held the front of the chisel on the sheet of 80-grit paper and rocked the blade forward until it rested on the bevel. “Simple,” he said. “You don’t need a honing guide or anything like that. Just rock the blade until you can feel the beveled surface resting on the paper.” With one hand on the handle and the other putting pressure on the back of the chisel, he worked the blade side to side along the length of the 80-grit sheet. A forward-and-back motion or a figure-eight pattern would tear the sandpaper.

He worked the blade for a minute or two and then asked me if I wanted to try it. I told him that I felt like Huck Finn being fooled by Tom Sawyer when Tom convinced Huck that it was fun to paint a fence. “No one believes how easy and fast this is,” Dunbar said, “until they try it.” I looked at the blade and saw the nicks. I worked the bevel against the sandpaper the way he showed me. After a minute I looked at the blade again; the nicks were almost gone. He looked at me looking at the blade. I smiled, and he raised an eyebrow, knowing he’d won another convert.

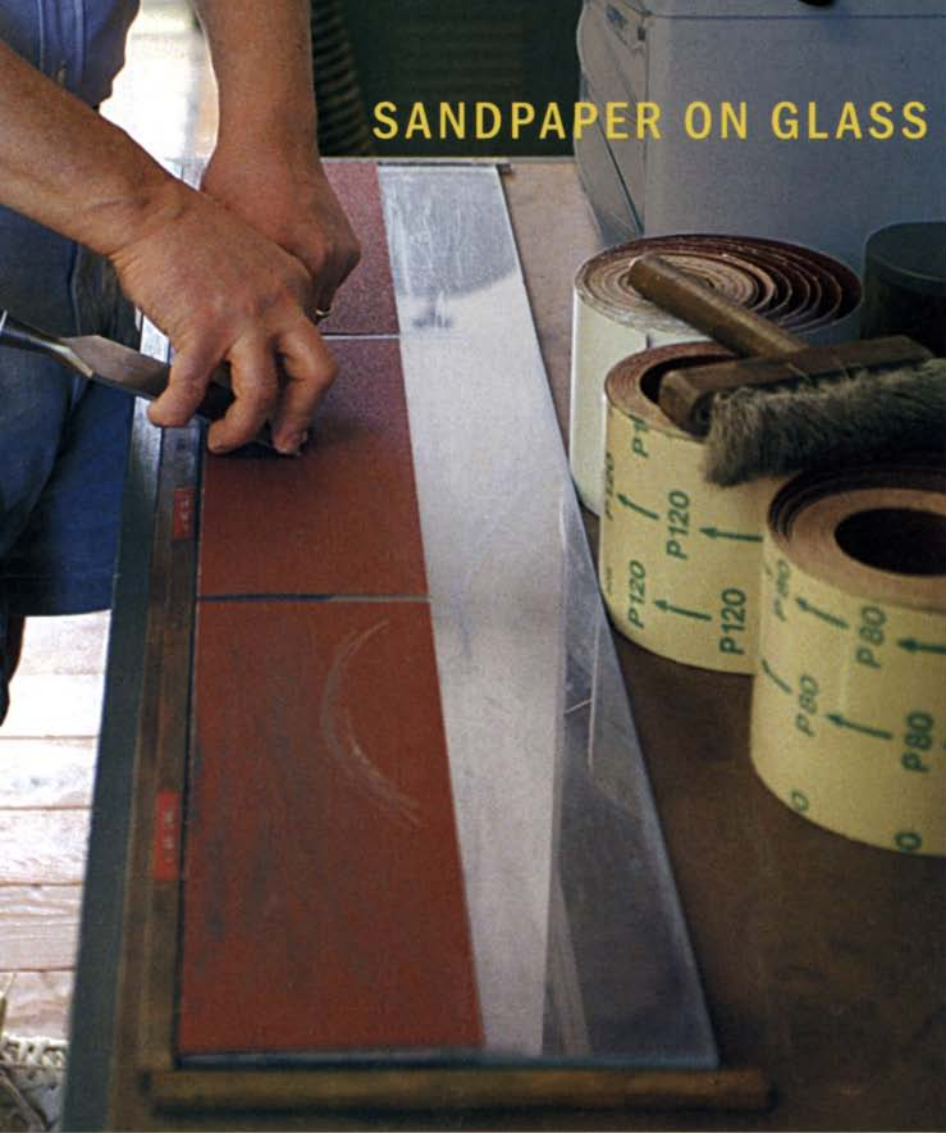
After a little more work, Dunbar had removed the rest of the nicks. Total time to remove the nicks in the blade was about five minutes. Then he switched to the 120-grit paper but not before sweeping away the filings with a mason’s brush. “Keeps the paper from clogging, and you don’t want to get coarser grit on the finer-grit paper.” When all of the scratches from the 80-grit paper had been supplanted by the 120-grit scratches, he swept the filings and moved onto the 320-grit sheet.

IS IT SHARP?

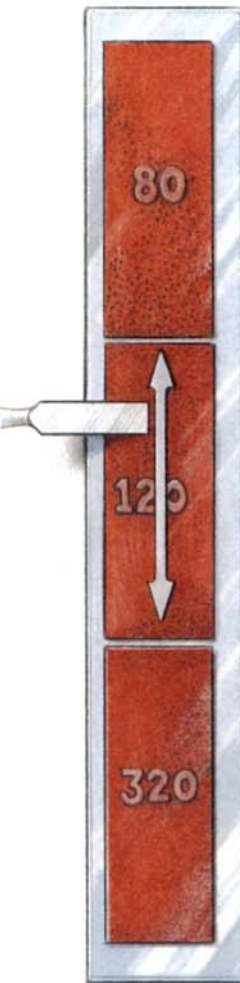


If a blade can shear the end grain of soft pine without tearing or crushing the fibers, it is truly sharp.

SANDPAPER ON GLASS



Felt-tipped marker shows a blade's low spots. When lapping, Dunbar colors the back of a blade (left). After working the blade across the sandpaper, the ink is removed from all but the low spots on the blade (middle).



SIDE TO SIDE WON'T TEAR PAPER. Mike Dunbar sharpens his tools with sandpaper stuck to $\frac{3}{8}$ -in.-thick plate glass. Working steel across three grits of paper, 80, 120 and 320, cuts an edge in no time.

Plate glass never needs flattening

When the sandpaper gets dull, scrape it off the glass with a razor blade and stick on a new piece.

Rougher grit holds finer-grit paper in place. For the keenest edges, Dunbar uses fine-grit sandpaper without adhesive backing. Tools sharpened with 2,000-grit paper are truly scary sharp.



The sequence was the same: He worked the chisel on the 320-grit paper until there was an evenness of scratches, brushed off the paper and moved to the next-finer grit. After working the chisel, Dunbar placed a piece of 600-grit wet-or-dry paper right on top of the 320-grit sheet. The roughness of one paper holds the finer-grit paper in place. For most tools he feels that 600 grit gives a sharp enough edge; for the keenest edges he will go from 600 grit to 1,000 grit

and sometimes all the way up to 2,000-grit paper. A blade honed on 2,000 grit shines like chromium.

Unlike using oilstones, waterstones or powered stones, with Dunbar's method you don't have to worry about flattening the stones. The plate glass is always flat, and when the sandpaper gets dull, you scrape it off and stick on another piece.

As I drove home, I thought of my Makita electric sharpening stone lost in the garage

of my ex-wife's house. I thought of Schmidt and Hack and how well their sharpening methods worked for them. (Different strokes for different folks?) And then I thought of the glass store near work, and I decided to stop in and get myself a piece of $\frac{3}{8}$ -in.-thick plate glass. Tom Sawyer wins again. □

Jefferson Kolle is the managing editor of Fine Woodworking.

Spiral Router Bits VS Straight Router Bits

Can the old standby straight bits compete with the new, more expensive spiral bits?

BY PAT WARNER

The increasingly popular spiral router bits borrow technology from the metalworking industry. Spiral bits look like drill bits and are most often made of solid carbide, so they are super sharp and leave a superior cut on wood. Two flutes ground around the body of a spiral bit smooth vibration by spreading the cutting action over a longer edge. With their drill-like point, spiral bits are also better for plunge-cutting. All of these advantages also mean less wear and tear on the router. But don't throw out all of your old straight bits just yet.

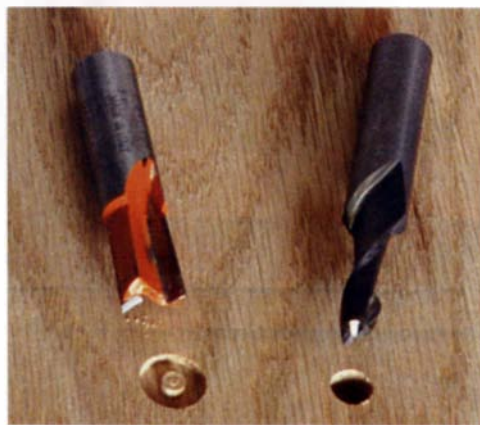
The new solid-carbide spiral bits come with some disadvantages. The first is that the cutters are expensive. A typical solid-carbide spiral bit is likely to cost at least \$50. A similarly sized straight bit with carbide-tipped cutters will run somewhere in the range of \$7 to \$23. With a cost differential that large, you will want to know what you are going to do with this bit and that you will use it often enough to get your money's worth. To highlight other differences, let's compare the qualities of spiral bits and straight bits.

Both spiral and straight bits have "plunge-ability"

You can plunge with both types of bits, so they'll both work for, say, cutting mortises. But because most spiral bits are ground on the tip end of the flute, somewhat like a drill, you can plunge straight down as far as you like, without stopping. You can't really

plunge any deeper than about $\frac{1}{8}$ in. with a typical straight bit. Inspect the end, and you'll see why (see the photo below). On most straight bits there is a space above the web, between the cutters, where no cutting takes place during a straight plunge because there is no cutter overlap. Chuck a straight bit into your drill press and plunge it into a piece of wood. After about $\frac{3}{32}$ in., the middle of the bit bottoms out. To go any farther, the bit has to abrade the wood away in this middle area.

This doesn't mean you can't cut mortises or plunge with a straight bit. You just have to sweep the router while you are plunging. You should probably cut mortises in passes not much deeper than $\frac{1}{8}$ in. anyway, but with a straight bit, such shallow passes are just about a must.



Why spiral bits are better for plunge cuts. Because a spiral bit is designed much like a drill bit, it makes plunge cuts easily. The cutters of a straight bit do not overlap, so if you plunge straight down deeper than $\frac{3}{32}$ in., you might burn away the wood in the middle, but you won't cut it.

Spiral bits leave a clean edge

The three basic cutter configurations for spiral bits are up-cut, down-cut and a combination of the two, known as a compression bit. (For more on distinguishing between up-cut and down-cut bits, see the story on p. 64.) A down-cut bit sends the chips downward; an up-cut bit sends them up toward the shank. (On a router table, all directions are reversed.) Besides directing the chips, the advantages of these configurations are best illustrated by the quality of cut, especially on veneered plywood (see the top photos on p. 64). A down-cut bit will leave a clean edge on top but a ragged



SPIRAL BITS

ADVANTAGES

- Very clean cut
- More cutter in wood means less vibration
- Better plunge-cutting
- Less wear and tear on router
- Direct chips up or down

DISADVANTAGES

- Limited lengths and diameters
- Can be somewhat risky to use

STRAIGHT BITS

ADVANTAGES

- Wide variety of lengths and diameters
- Guide bearings on tip or shank mean better template routing
- Less expensive
- Greater ability to sharpen

DISADVANTAGE

- Plunge-cutting requires more effort and skill

THERE'S NO CLEAR WINNER

Solid-carbide spiral bits are becoming increasingly popular because they make a very clean cut. But they have many limitations compared to the straight bits that have been popular for years.

DIFFERENT CUT, DIFFERENT SPIRAL CUTTER

All spiral bits make clean cuts. This veneered plywood shows the effects of the three types of spiral bits on top and bottom edges.



UP-CUT BIT

Leaves a smooth bottom edge but a rough top edge.



DOWN-CUT BIT

Leaves a clean top edge but a rough bottom edge.



COMPRESSION BIT

Cuts both top and bottom edges cleanly.

edge on the bottom; an up-cut bit will accomplish the opposite. This is great until you want to cut a dado with no tearout on the face. A down-cut bit will leave a clean top edge, but it sends the chips downward, into the dado where they have no place to go. You can make this cut, but you have to take it slower than usual to give the chips a chance to clear.

For woodworkers who work with A-grade veneers on both sides of the stock and must have a clean edge top, bottom and middle, the compression bit is a good choice. It has an up-cut configuration on the tip of the bit and a down-cut spiral ground on the shank. By lining up the bit just right, you can get a superior edge across the entire thickness of the wood.

This virtuosity comes at a hefty price: A typical compression bit will cost about \$90.

Straight bits come in many sizes and bearing configurations

Router-bit manufacturers have difficulty making solid-carbide spiral bits with cutting diameters larger than their shanks. So for small-shop hand routers you won't find many bits with a cutting diameter larger than 1/2 in., the size of the largest bit shank. Spiral bits also come pretty much in a few standard fractional sizes up to 1/2 in. Straight bits, on the other hand, go through dozens of fractional sizes, all the way up to 2-in.-dia. cutters. Depending on the job you have in mind for your router bit, straight bits also come in a variety of cutter lengths.

So you can buy close to exactly the length of cutter you need.

Straight bits also have a huge advantage over spiral bits when it comes to template routing, because you can buy them with guide bearings. And those bearings can be mounted on the tip of the cutter or on the shank of the cutter, depending on your needs and your template. The bearings are made for a variety of cutter diameters and lengths. It is really too bad that solid-carbide spiral bits can't accommodate bearings a little more readily. With their superior edge cut, spirals make great template cutters when used with collar guides. But when it comes to bearing-guided bits, spirals seem to be available only with bearings mounted on the end of the bit. There

How to tell an up-cut bit from a down-cut bit



UP-CUT BIT DOWN-CUT BIT

Let's say you have an up-cut spiral bit and a down-cut spiral bit on your cabinet shelf but haven't used them in a while. How can you tell quickly which is which?

First, look at the right side of the bit (it doesn't matter whether the tip is facing up or down). Look at what direction the flute is heading as it goes around to the back side. If the flute is moving up as it curls around the right side of the bit (as in the bit on the left in the photo), you are looking at an up-cut bit.

For a second test, hold the bit in your hand with the tip pointed down and away from you. Turn the bit in a clockwise rotation and watch the reflection of any light on the bit. If the light moves up the bit as you turn it, you are holding an up-cut bit. The light will move downward on a down-cut bit.



Down-cut spiral bits are great for dados, but go slow. Cross-grain dados can be cut with a down-cut bit (left) or an up-cut bit (right). The down-cut bit leaves a better surface, but you have to move more slowly to give the chips time to clear out of the cut.

are some problems with this: The cost is high (about \$80); it precludes cutting only partway through the work, which means full-thickness cuts only; and the template has to be under the work, an inconvenience. Shank-shod, bearing-guided, solid-carbide bits (spiral bits with the bearings on the shaft end of the bit), which would permit template routing with the template on top of the work and trim cutting through only part of the work face, are not available. For this type of routing, you'll have to stick with straight bits.

Sharpening spiral bits is difficult, if not impossible

Some woodworkers like to sharpen their straight bits, although I find it difficult to get it right and always send out my bits for sharpening. Carbide-tipped straight bits usually have enough carbide thickness to be reground four or five times, and the technology to do so is common.

A few services claim to be able to sharpen spiral bits. But I haven't found anyone who can sharpen spiral carbide to factory standards. To me, this translates into a substantial loss. Here's why: The spiral bit costs twice as much—or more—as a straight bit, and the straight bit can be reground up to five times. A sharpening service charges about \$4 to regrind a straight bit, and the cutter often comes back sharper than it was from the factory. So even if I pay \$23 for a straight bit and sharpen it five times, I still pay only \$43. Spiral bits might stay sharp longer than straight bits, but even so, the cost of using spiral bits will always be higher.

Spiral bits can be risky to use

Spiral bits work incredibly well in the production environment and especially in CNC (computer numerically controlled) router industrial applications. But in a hand router, their use sometimes imposes unusual risks not associated with the equivalent or bigger straight bits. The down-cut spiral bit's screw-driven forces are sufficient enough to pick the router up and twist it out of your hands—with no warning. I know, because it has happened to me. On end grain the spiral bit is getting even more traction, so the risk is even greater—a pity, too, because a sweet end-grain finish is attractive.

The up-cut spiral bit can have the opposite effect. It wants to pick up the work. So



Pick the best bit for the job

A clean sweep. Because of its plunging ability, a spiral bit is great for cutting mortises. You can plunge straight down, then move laterally. To plunge-cut mortises with a straight bit, you must plunge and sweep at the same time.



For pattern routing, straight bits have the right bearing. It is difficult if not impossible to find spiral bits with bearings for pattern routing, whereas straight bits are available with bearings on either the shank (above right) or cutter (above left).

you must secure the work in some kind of fixture or hold it by a clamp. (I never rout anything that is not secured or clamped, but some people do.) The up-cut bit's tendency to pick up the work also happens quickly and without warning.

My teaching and woodworking are centered on routing, so I have a cabinet filled with more than the weekend woodworker's supply of router bits. I do keep a few solid-carbide spiral bits because, when I

want a beautiful face cut or I am cutting narrow mortises, and I have the money, there is just nothing better. But my cabinet is mostly full of a wide variety of straight bits. For general-purpose work, for template and pattern routing and for those times when I need a large-diameter bit, I still reach for one of my straight bits. □

Pat Warner stores his bits at his home shop in Escondido, Calif.

The Right



Board in the Right Place



A guide to selecting the best wood for each part of a piece of furniture

BY LOUIS IRION

Wood is the constant among woodworkers. It doesn't matter if you build contemporary furniture that borders on sculpture or exacting period reproductions—at both extremes and everywhere in between there is great pleasure and great impact to be gained from working with wonderful wood. In my case, having grown up the son of a period furniture maker and having run my own period shop for 20 years, furniture has always meant reproductions. But it was a book by James Krenov, given to me by my wife soon after I started out, that opened my eyes to the paramount importance of the wood. I've come to think of wood as the star of a piece of furniture—I think its natural beauty should be showcased, unadulterated by heavy stains and homogenizing glazes.

Over the years, I've spent more and more of my time on the trail of wood: buying logs, having them sawn, drying, sorting and storing them, and then selecting just the right wood for the many pieces of furniture being built by the men in my shop. With this article, I hope to convey some of what I've learned about lumber and particularly about selecting specific pieces of wood for the various parts of a piece of furniture. Although I've chosen a Newport secretary to illustrate the reasoning behind my wood selection for a complex piece, the principles can be applied to any furni-

SELECTING WOOD FOR A SECRETARY

The principles of selecting wood for furniture cut across stylistic and period boundaries. I've chosen to demonstrate some of them by describing the wood needed for a Newport secretary. Such a complex piece illustrates a wide variety of situations and tests the versatility of a cabinet wood, requiring, in different parts, great figure, strength, ability to hold carved detail, stability and a range of other properties.



BACK OF LOWER CASE

Planks of secondary wood, shiplapped and run horizontally, are nailed or screwed into a rabbet. The top plank may be left off during fitting of the desk interior while lower planks stabilize the case.

DESK INTERIOR

No need for flashy wood here. Choose straight grain, low figure.

INTERIOR DRAWERS

Fronts should be cut consecutively from a single board with strong grain. Sides, backs and bottoms are secondary wood.

LID SUPPORTS

Supports may be either primary wood or secondary wood with a cap of the primary wood glued on the front end. Straight-grained stock is essential; quartersawn material is ideal because the lid support must never stick, despite the tight fit required for best support of the lid.

DRAWER RUNNERS

Runners should be made of straight-grained secondary wood; for increased wear, maple is sometimes substituted for a softer secondary wood like poplar.

DRAWER BLADES

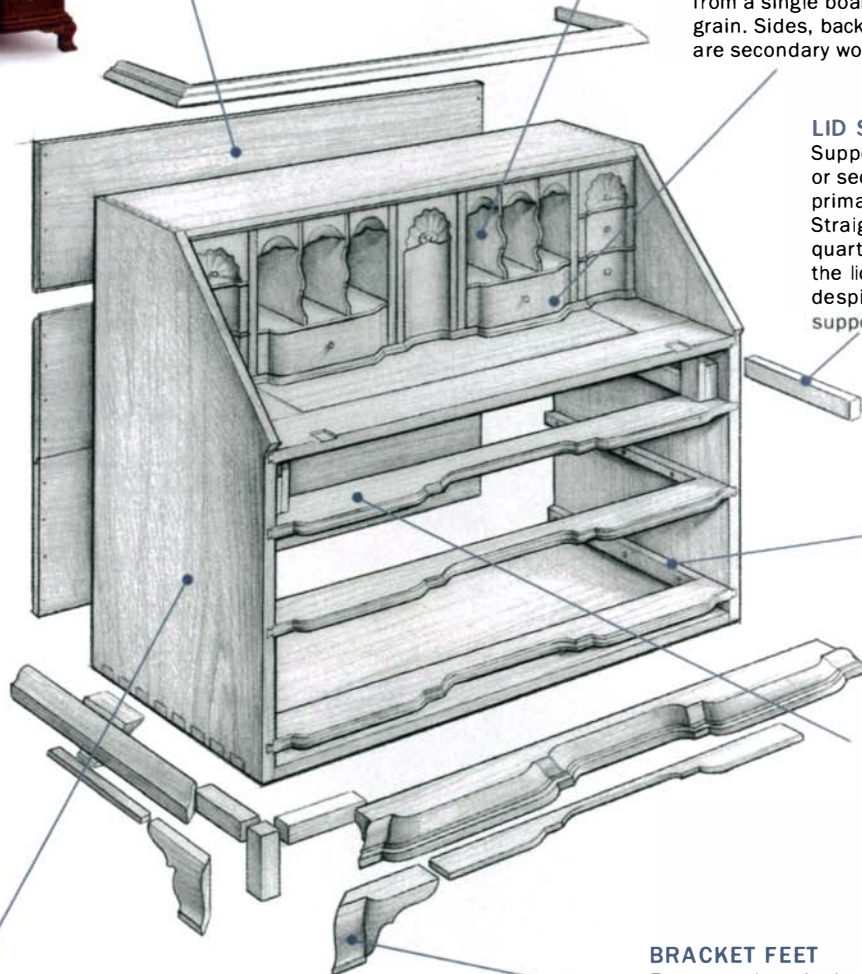
For maximum stability in these long pieces supported only at the ends, choose straight-grained stock with little figure; quartersawn material is best.

BRACKET FEET

For strength and crispness of carving, the feet should be cut from dense, straight-grained stock. All of the feet should be taken from one plank, if possible, and laid out so that the grain wraps around the front feet.

LOWER CASE SIDES

Optimally, the lower and upper case sides should be cut from a single, wide board long enough to nest all four parts.



ture in solid wood. Some of the methods I recommend require extra time, but the rewards are great.

Got a match?

A great deal of the period furniture that has been my inspiration appears to have been built mostly from lumber from the same tree, and I try to follow this ideal. There is

tremendous variation within every species of wood—in color, grain and even density—and these differences are often obvious only after a finish has been applied to the piece. I combat this by using matched lumber whenever possible. Matched wood—planks cut from the same tree—is much simpler to work with because the maker does not have to examine every piece for

color and grain matches. Of course, the average lumberyard will not have boards stacked in sequence, but with a little detective work you may be able to identify boards cut from the same tree. Small mills may also be a source for matched lumber. And there are a number of specialty dealers (like myself) who sell matched planks and will ship the wood, if necessary.

PEDIMENT BOARD

This piece should be cut from a single, wide board of calm stock that won't compete with the pediment panels applied to it.

BONNET COVER

Sliced thin and stained dark, this secondary wood should have its grain run front to back.

BONNET BACK PANEL

Made of secondary wood, traditionally poplar or pine.

GLUE BLOCKS

Can be cut from secondary wood scrap; most anything will do, but avoid punky or knotty stock.

BACK OF UPPER CASE

Use secondary wood of quiet appearance. Boards are half-lapped to keep cracks from opening between them when the wood contracts, and they are beaded for an appealing appearance.

UPPER CASE SIDES

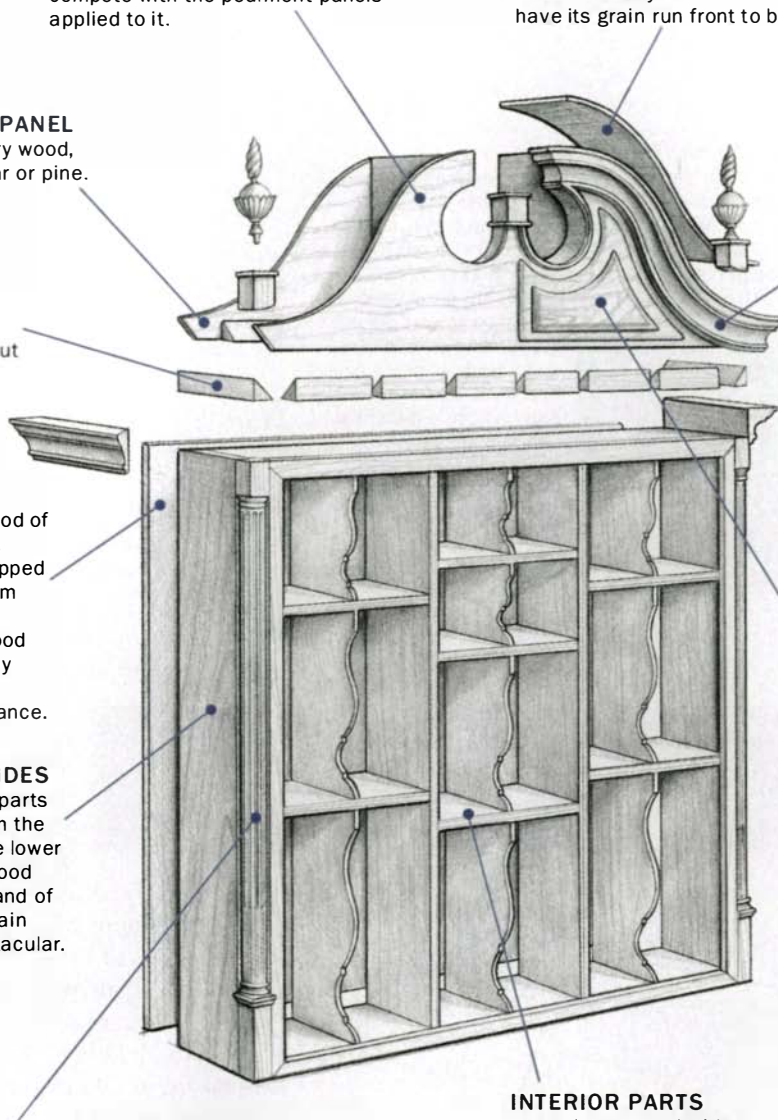
If possible, these parts should be cut from the same plank as the lower case sides. The wood should be dense and of excellent color; grain need not be spectacular.

QUARTER COLUMNS AND FINIALS

Straight-grained stock is best here, and it should be dense so it holds detail well. Figured stock would be harder to carve and might compete with the lines of the carving. All of the finials should come from the same plank, but because they stand apart, it isn't necessary for them to match any other part of the cabinet.

INTERIOR PARTS

Use primary wood with straight grain and decent color. Avoid defects and try to use matched or like lumber, but wood for these parts need not be spectacular.



PEDIMENT MOLDING

Lay out curved moldings so that they lie parallel to the long grain; the wood should be straight grained and unfigured. The straight side sections of molding should be cut from the same stock.



PEDIMENT PANELS

One of the focal points of the piece, these panels should be resawn and book-matched from stock with good color and strong grain or figure. The pediment panels should match the door panels, the lid and the drawer fronts.

It is particularly important to match the focal parts of a piece of furniture, especially those that are on the same plane or face. In a piece like the Newport secretary above, the primary focal points are the pediment panels, the door panels, the lid and the lower drawer fronts. In an ideal situation, these parts should all be cut from the same plank or set of planks and should

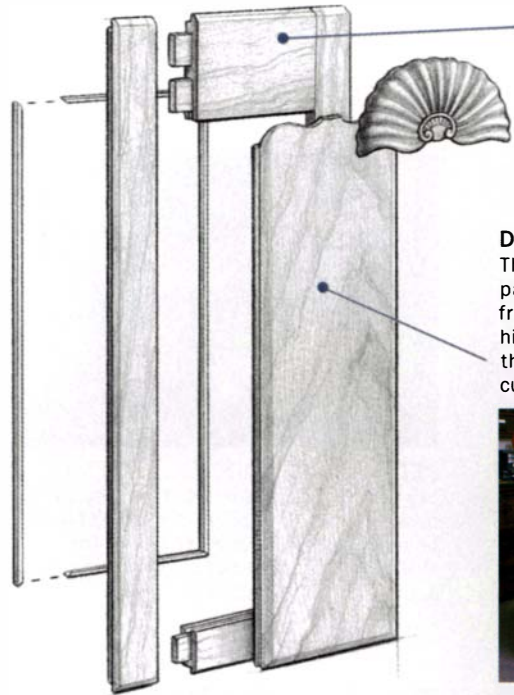
contain the strongest grain and/or figure in the piece. The wood for rails, stiles and face frames should usually be chosen from calmer-grained stock: These parts should support rather than upstage the panels. If an important part of a piece is not in the same plane as other focal points—the top of a low desk or the top of a table, for instance—you want a special piece of wood,

but it does not necessarily have to match any other part.

Wide is good

To me, there's no contest—wide boards are best. Yet a certain attitude persists: *Wide boards are unstable*. This myth, passed on from one woodworker to another, is overdue for debunking. I have been building

PICKING WOOD FOR THE DOORS AND LID



DOOR RAILS AND STILES

These parts should be cut from the same plank. They can have some figure but should not upstage the panels.

DOOR PANELS

The door panels, along with the pediment panels, the lid and the three large drawer fronts, are the focal points of the piece, so the highest-quality wood should be reserved for them. If possible, all of these pieces should be cut from a single 12/4 plank with good density and good to very strong grain and figure. If one large plank is not available, try to find planks from a matched set. The strongest figure should go into the door panels, all three of which can be resawn from a single piece of 12/4 stock, yielding a triple match.



furniture with wide boards—one-piece sides for cases, tops for tables, etc.—for years, and I have examined many period pieces and have seen far fewer problems with single, wide boards than with glued-up panels. Yet over and over I hear woodworkers say that gluing up narrow boards to form a wide panel is more prudent than using wide stock. I understand the theory behind reversing the growth rings to avoid warping in a glued-up panel, and it is valid for joining narrow boards cut from small logs. But wide boards come from big trees, and they are typically cut close to the center of the log, where the grain orientation is typically rift or quartersawn—the most stable lumber in the log.

When you consider the beauty of the grain or figure moving across a single, wide board and compare it to the potential disharmony of mismatched boards, it isn't really worth debating. Wide material may not always be available or practical, but for it to be shunned as unreliable just doesn't make sense.

Obtaining the best-quality matches and sizes of lumber often requires extra effort.

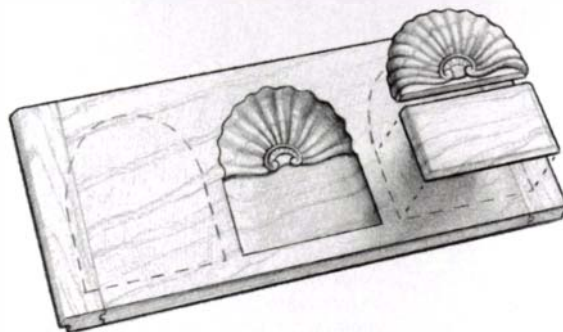
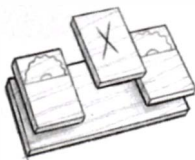


As much as possible, I have logs sawn to my specifications. Although that's not possible for most woodworkers, it's advantageous to know that the closer you get to the saw, the more you'll know about your wood.

I tend to have logs sawn against convention; mills typically saw for clear lumber without regard to width; they constantly turn the log to find a clear face. In general, this results in long, narrow boards with fewer knots and defects. Yet I would estimate that most boards used in furniture are 4 ft. long or less, so for furniture makers, wide boards with some problems that can be worked around are more valuable than narrow, clear boards.

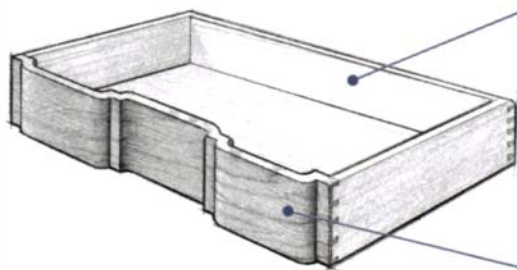
DESK LID

The lid should be resawn. The blocking is shaped and then glued back in place, resulting in a perfect grain match. The shells can be carved from the same wood, but if the wood is highly figured, straighter-grained wood of similar color can be substituted for crisper carving. The breadboard ends should come from the same plank as the lid.



DRAWER SIDES, BACKS AND BOTTOMS

These parts are made of secondary wood, most often pine or poplar. Bottoms are one piece where possible, with the grain running side to side to minimize wood-movement problems.



DRAWER FRONTS

Strong figure and deep color here should match the lid, door panels and pediment panels.

Organized storage is crucial

Whether you have a few dozen boards on hand or a few thousand, an organized system of storage is critical if you want to be able to retrieve lumber quickly. I keep my lumber on horizontal racks with as much information as possible on the end of each board (see the photos on the facing page). This way, I can identify the major characteristics of a board at a glance, simplifying the search to a great extent. The board I am

looking for is invariably on the bottom of the rack, but at least digging it out should not be an exercise in futility.

I cut up damaged boards into usable pieces and store them so they can be readily accessed. If a set of boards has great figure or grain but a lot of problems, it gets cut into drawer fronts and panels and is kept together on short racks. Short, wide pieces resulting from a defect are cut and stored for tops and panels, and crotches and figured pieces are separated from the straight grain, labeled and kept on short racks as well.

Don't rush the lumber

Even wood that has been carefully stickered, dried, labeled and stacked is not ready to use. From the time it was cut, the wood has had other wood stickered or stacked on top of it in piles or packs to keep it flat. When it finally gets all of those other boards off its back, the wood wants to move a little and adjust to the humidity of its new environment.

When you have pulled the boards for an upcoming job, stand them up so the air can circulate freely around all sides. In a few days, rough-mill the wood, let it stand a few more days and then mill it to final dimensions just before use. If you are making a large piece, don't mill all of your parts to finished size at once; finish-mill only those pieces you will be machining and assembling right away. Good furniture is designed so that all of its components work together to stabilize the piece, and its parts—the sides, top and bottom in a well-joined case, for instance—work to keep each other straight. So the safest place for your wood is in the piece of furniture, and for best results the wood should be milled as close as practically possible to the time that the parts will be connected.

All wood will meander when left to its own devices, but properly dried wood that has acclimated to the shop and been worked and assembled in a reasonable amount of time will present minimal problems. In a world where so much is hurried, the wood is going to dictate the pace, and you either heed its nature or pay in frustration and disappointment. I think this is one of the properties I have come to love most about wood. It can't be hurried. □

Louis Irion sells lumber for fine furniture in Wellsboro, Pa.



The Louie decimal system. The author's code tells him this board is one of a set of five cut from log No. 2; it is 19 in. wide; it has two clear 5-ft. cuttings and a 3-ft.-long section that will yield excellent drawer fronts; it is curly cherry; and it rates an A-minus for figure.



Label your lumber when you stack it

Big stack or small... Unsorted lumber can be a nightmare to pick through. The author keeps thousands of board feet organized and easily accessible by reading each board as he stacks it and recording its dimensions and other features on the end. He sorts not only by species but also by figure and by length.

Shorts deserve separate racks. For easy retrieval and efficient use of storage space, the author built separate racks for short planks.



Jigs for the Drill Press

Increase the versatility of this basic machine
using low-cost, shopmade accessories

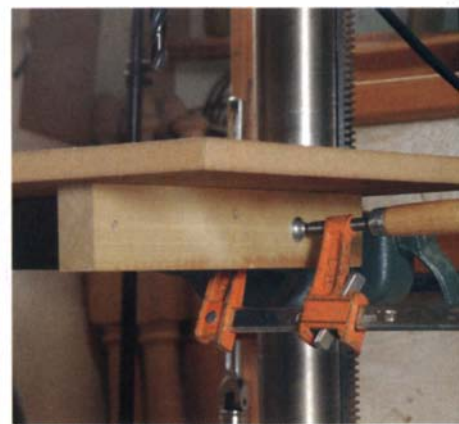
BY GARY ROGOWSKI

Like most power tools, the drill press won't tackle too many woodworking jobs without jigs to hold work safely and securely. I make all of my jigs out of wood and wood products such as plywood and medium-density fiberboard (MDF). I make the jigs as simple as can be and use them to handle stock of odd shapes and sizes and to bore at any angle.

The drill press is primarily designed for metalworking. Its metal stock table is too small for clamping large boards. So the first order of business is to add a larger auxiliary table made of MDF or plywood. A simple solution is to screw the auxiliary table to the stock one. Or if you prefer a table that's fast to remove, make one that can be clamped to the metal table (see the photos at right).

Every drill press needs a fence

When drilling a large hole, a bit can grab a board and turn it into a spinning weapon. Unless you enjoy getting slapped around by lumber, keep a fence clamped to your drill-press table. Even if



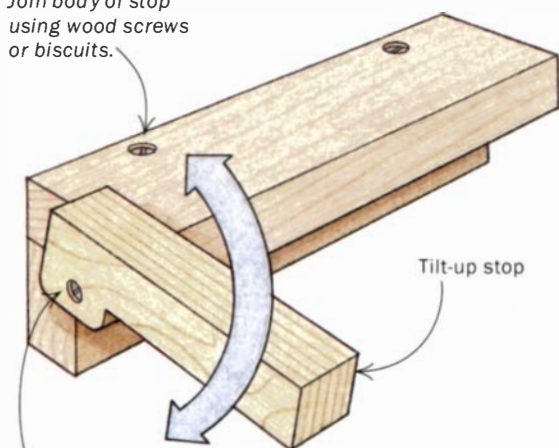
A BIGGER TABLE

To provide a larger working surface, clamp an auxiliary table made of plywood or MDF to the stock drill-press table.

REPETITIVE, ACCURATE DRILLING

Stop blocks, either hinged (left) or in the form of spacers (right), guarantee accurate results when boring multiple pieces or a series of holes.

Join body of stop using wood screws or biscuits.



No. 10 by 2-in. wood screw



stock isn't butted right up to the fence, it still provides a measure of safety because it will stop sudden rotation of a workpiece.

A fence is a must when you need to drill multiple holes a set distance from the edge of the stock. The only critical adjustment is the distance from the center of the drill bit to the edge of the fence. Clear away chips from the edge of the fence when registering stock against it. And use a straightedge to check your fence regularly to make sure it hasn't warped.

Use stop blocks when drilling multiples—Whenever you must drill more than one of something, use stop blocks to register stock. The method is faster and more accurate than marking individual pieces. A stop block is nothing more than a piece of wood clamped to the drill-press fence. I also have a shopmade tilt-up stop that I can move out of the way, but not so far away that I misplace it (see the drawing and left photo above).

For drilling multiple holes in a workpiece, such as when drilling shelf pins for a bookshelf or cabinet, I use a series of spacers to register stock (see the right photo above). Line the spacers up along the fence, registering the first one against a stop block. Position the stock against the last spacer, drill a hole, then remove one block. Repeat. I have a stack of different-sized blocks within easy reach of my drill press.

Two ways to cut mortises on the drill press

Before I owned a plunge router, I used my drill press for mortising. A brad-point bit will do a pretty good job of establishing a neat row of holes that can be cleaned up with a chisel (see the photo at right). Use a straight fence and stops to locate both ends of the mortise. Drill the two outside holes first and then work your way down the mortise, overlapping holes a little. Leave some wood for the brad-point center to bite into; otherwise, the bit will drift.

I also made a sliding table for mortising on the drill press. The table has two parts: a movable sled, which is fitted with a pair of runners, and a base, which has grooves for the runners and is bolt-

ed to the drill-press table (see the top photos and drawing on p. 74). The sled is made up of a double layer of glued-up material, thick enough to plow grooves for the runners, which are glued in place, without weakening it.

The sliding table has a fence and requires a stop block to locate the start of the mortise. I also clamp a stop block to the underside of the sled to control the length of the mortise. To use the jig, hold or clamp stock in place and use an end mill, a metalworking bit, to bore the mortise. Take light passes. If it chatters, switch to a brad-point bit, smaller in diameter than the end mill, predrill a series of holes and clean up the walls of the mortise using the end mill.

Nonsquare stock must be held firmly

Once in a while you'll need to drill stock that isn't flat or square. Bowling balls come to mind, but that's another article. Cylindrical stock can be held using a V-shaped block, which provides two-

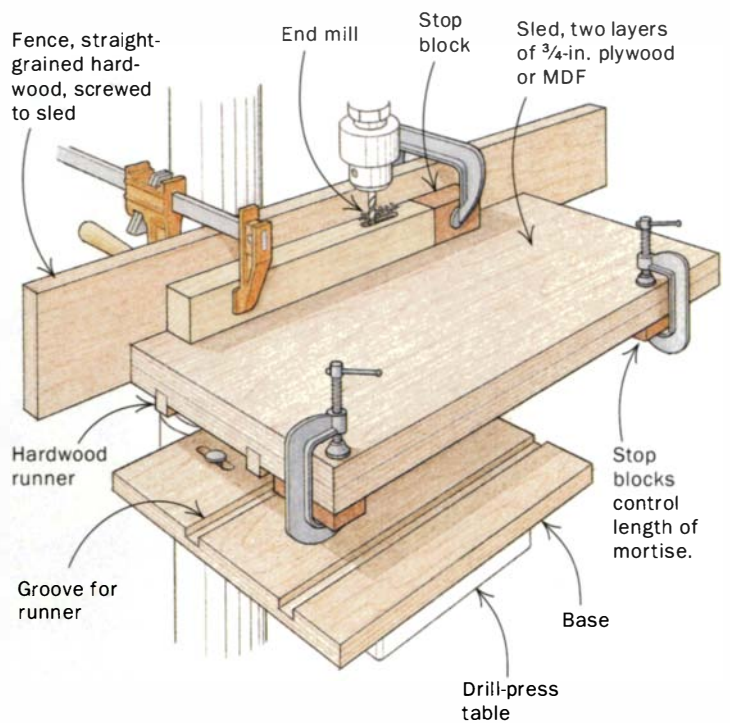
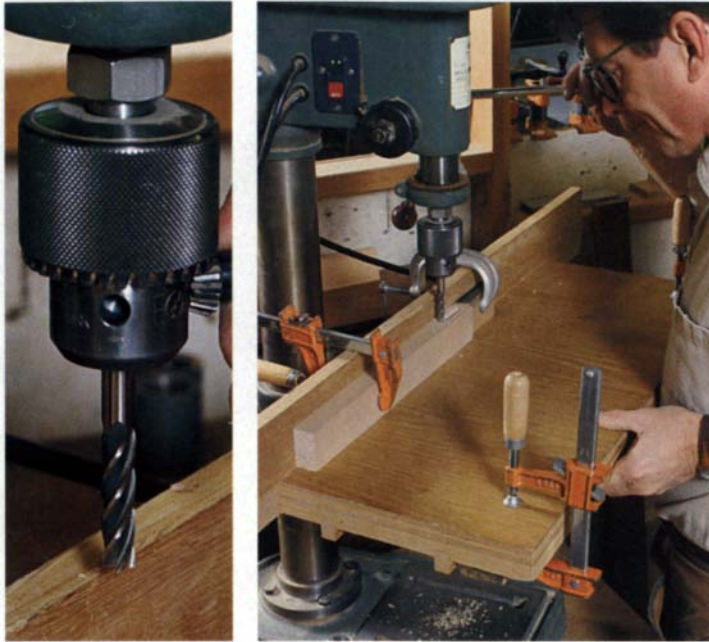
BASIC MORTISING



By trapping stock between two stop blocks, a mortise can be roughed out using a brad-point bit.

MORTISING JIG

The jig slides back and forth on runners. Using an end mill (a metalworking bit), the author takes light passes to cut a mortise.



point contact and plenty of stability (see the left photo below). To make a V-block, rip a groove on one side of a thick piece of wood, such as a 2x4, using the tablesaw with the blade tilted 45°.

For other shapes, you just have to improvise. Wooden screw clamps are good at holding oddly shaped pieces. Clamp the wood screw to the drill-press table, then clamp the stock to be drilled in the screw clamp. Err on the side of more rather than fewer clamps if you have doubts.

Tilt the stock when drilling at angles other than 90°

Most drill-press tables tilt along one axis. But I am admittedly lazy, and I don't like moving my table back and forth and retrueing it to

0° if I can avoid it. Plus, the angle gauges that come with most drill presses leave a lot to be desired.

I have found that the simplest way to drill angles other than 90° is to tilt the stock, not the drill-press table. The first step is to mark the desired angle onto the stock. Then place a piece of scrap wood under one end of the workpiece. You may have to move things around until the layout mark is in line with the drill bit. Use a square or triangle, if needed. Before drilling, be sure the workpiece is stable.

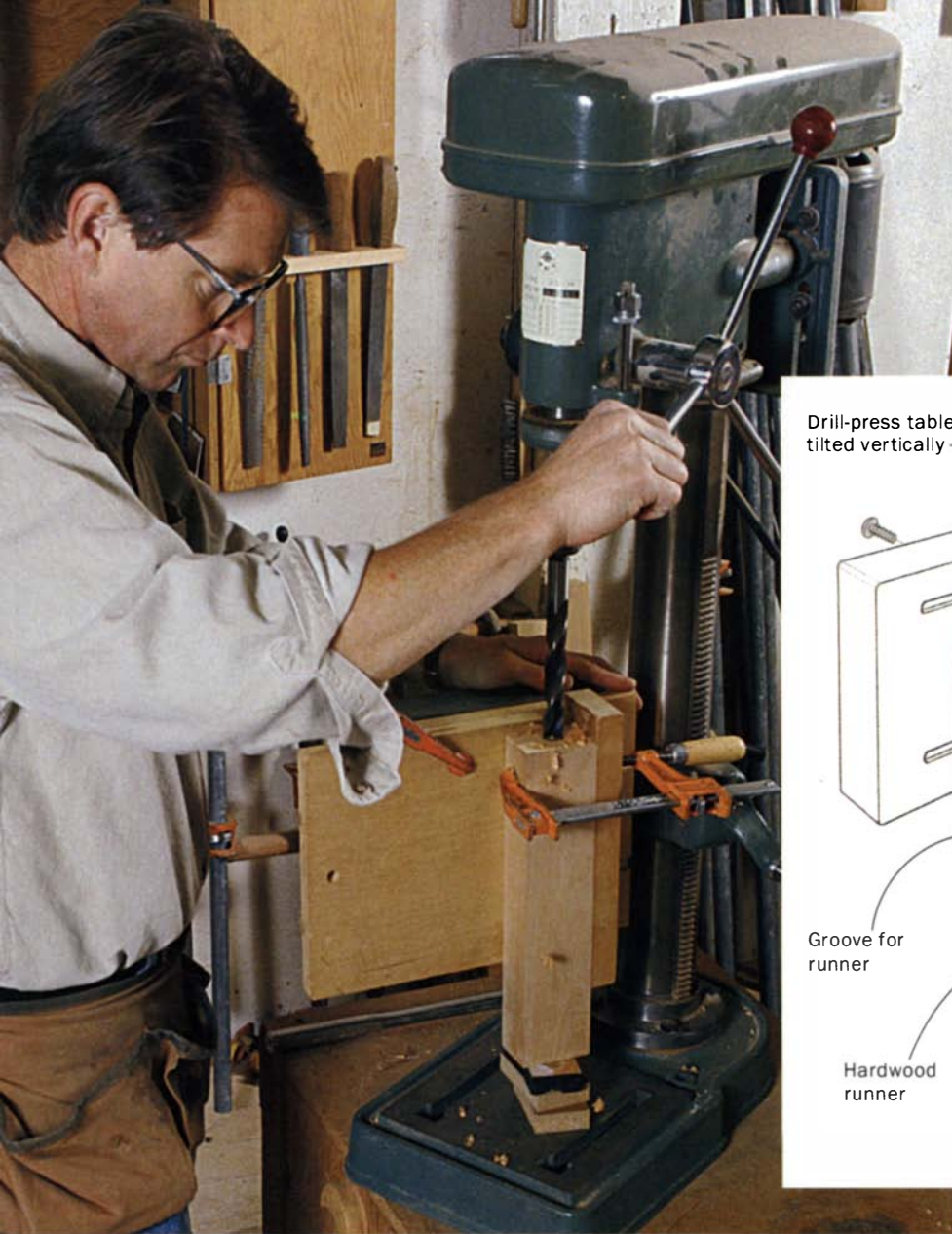
A more stable angle-drilling jig can be made by joining two pieces of plywood with a piano hinge (see the right photo below). By wedging a wood block between the two plywood pieces, you

JIGS FOR ROUND STOCK OR ANGLED WORK

The V-block can be made on a tablesaw by ripping a groove in thick scrap with the blade set at 45°.

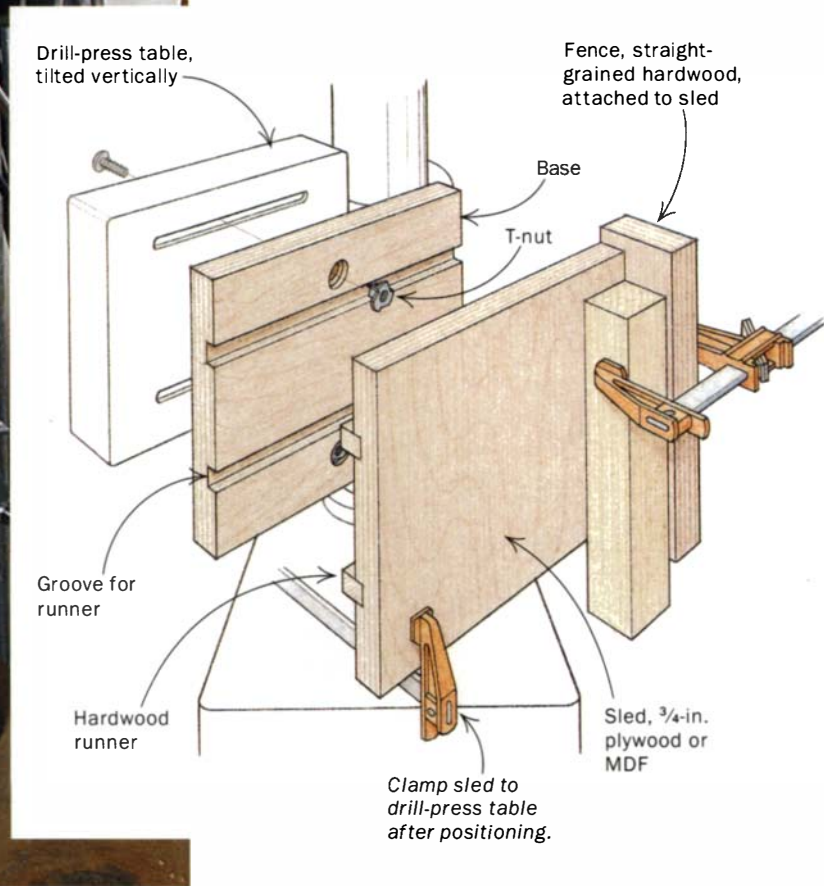


Connect two pieces of plywood with a piano hinge. Fit a wood wedge between the leaves to create the angle needed.



VERTICAL BORING JIG

For boring into end grain, an adjustable table and fence provide a solid clamping surface. Wedges may be placed between the stock and base of the drill press for additional stability.



can reach the desired angle. Or better yet, screw the block in place so that it won't creep on you.

A dedicated angle jig for drilling pocket holes—There are a lot of ways to attach a tabletop. One method is to run a screw through a pocket hole drilled on the insides of the table's aprons. I drill these pocket holes using a dedicated tilted fence on the drill press. I made the fence of solid stock and ripped one face at 15° on the tablesaw.

To drill the apron, hold or clamp it against the fence. Use a standard twist-drill bit when drilling at an angle, although a Forstner bit would also be appropriate. Feed the bit slowly to prevent it from grabbing.

Compound angles—There are two types of compound angles: equal and unequal. Equal is just that; both angles are the same. But chairs are rarely that simple. For example, a stool leg may hit the floor at an 80° angle from one side and 82° from the other side. That's an unequal compound angle.

Compound angles force me to tilt the drill-press table. That gets

me the first angle. The second angle comes by way of a piano-hinged jig. As a precaution, place layout marks on the stock and double-check them before boring away.

Use a two-part jig to drill into end grain

Drilling into long boards requires one of two things: great patience or another indispensable jig. You can simply tilt your drill-press table to 90° and maneuver the stock into position and clamp it. That usually entails a lot of fiddling.

Here's a better way. Make up a vertical two-part drilling jig (see the photo and drawing above). The jig is similar to the mortising jig in that it consists of a base and a movable sled with a fence. Stock clamped to the fence and the workpiece can be moved fore or aft and remain plumb (or at whatever angle the jig was set to).

Just like a tablesaw, the drill press can handle a lot of jobs in the workshop, but the machine demands a host of jigs before it truly performs to capacity. □

Gary Rogowski is a contributing editor to Fine Woodworking and an author and teacher in Portland, Ore.

Four-Poster Bed Lights Up a Room



Create fine stringing by laminating contrasting layers of veneer and selectively exposing them

BY NICHOLAS A. GOULDEN

An accidental discovery inspired the design of this queen-sized bed. About a year ago, while working on a veneered piece, I noticed that a stopped chamfer along a corner produced a glue line, which converged to a V-shaped point. To explore this further, I made a mock-up, laminating two layers of contrasting veneers over a four-sided blank. Then I cut chamfers. The exposed inner veneers created fine lines that appeared to be inlaid stringing.

This bed was designed around that detail, which is shown to full effect in the tapered posts. Even though a four-poster bed is a classical design, I think the choice of wood, black acacia, with its highly figured grain, imparts a contemporary feel to this piece. Another modern twist is the incorporation of quartz-halogen lights into the finials atop each post that bathe the bed in a soft canopy of light.

Begin with the posts

The posts are actually fairly simple to construct, though time-consuming. The core is poplar, inlaid with walnut corner blocks, then covered with commercial maple veneer, and veneered again with bandsawn black acacia veneer. Each post has 15 pieces of wood assembled in seven separate glue-ups (see the photos and drawings on the facing page).

To settle on the dimensions of the posts, I drew one full-sized on a large sheet of medium-density fiberboard (MDF), cut it to shape and placed it in a bedroom to get a feel for its scale. It's important to see how a large project will look in an environment other than your shop. I also get a good idea of how difficult it may be to move a large piece. All major components of this bed can be broken down to make the piece easier to move. Bed-rail hardware connects the posts to the headboard and footboard as well as to the side rails.

To form the posts, I glued up two pieces of 8/4 poplar (maple would also make a good core) about 4 in. wide and 8 ft. long. Each post half has a dado running down the center to route the wiring for the lights. I glued the blanks together, being careful not to use too much glue; squeeze-out can clog up the dado. For insurance, I ripped a hardwood strip that I used to push through the wire chase immediately after glue-up.

The tapering jig was simply a scrap of plywood ripped to make its sides parallel.

The post stock overhung the edge of the jig only by the amount to be cut off; a block held the stock even with the edge of the plywood at the beginning of the taper. Two tapering jigs had to be made because the headboard taper starts higher, just above the base of the headboard.

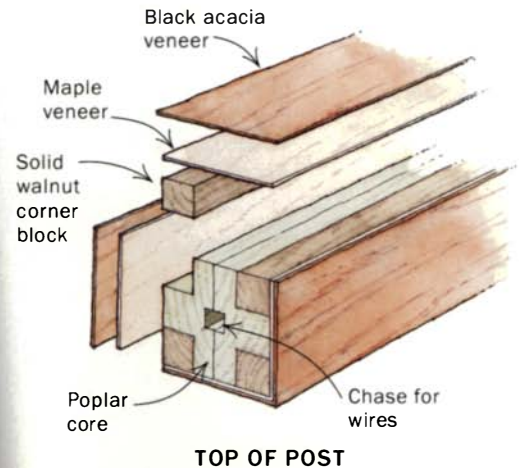
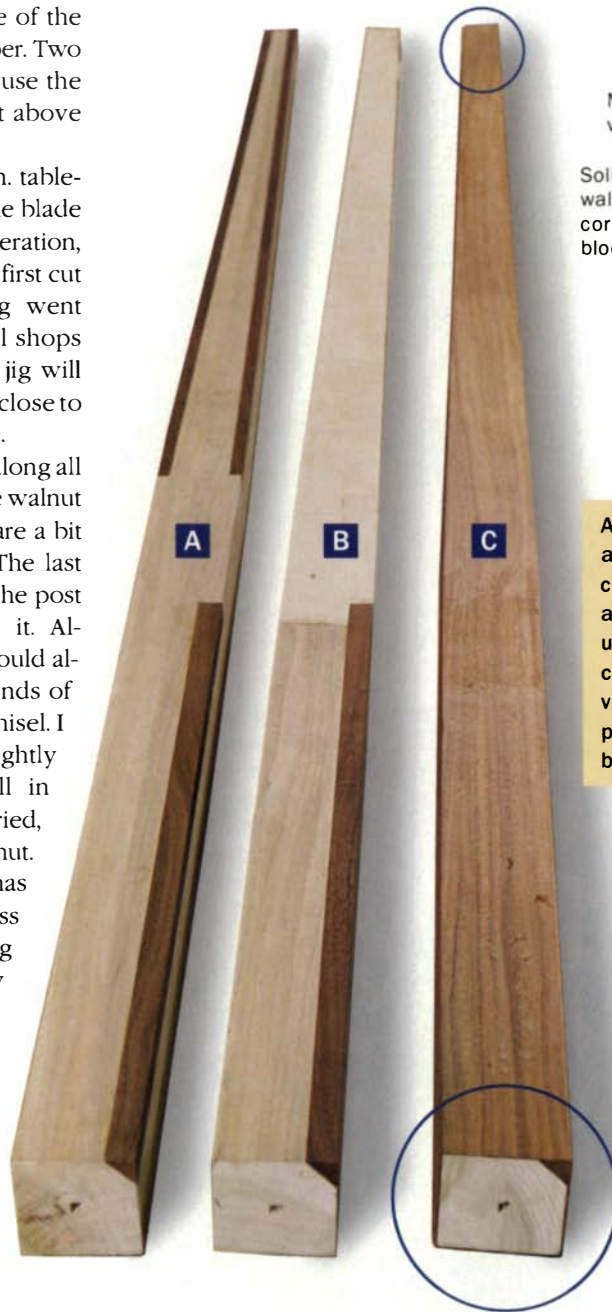
The tapers were cut using a 12-in. table-saw with a 14-in. blade. Because the blade guard must be removed for this operation, there's a lot of exposed blade. The first cut was a bit scary, but the ripping went smoothly. I realize that most small shops don't have such a large saw. The jig will work fine with a bandsaw, too. Cut close to the line, then handplane to the line.

Next I cut 3/8-in. by 3/8-in. rabbets along all tapered corners of each post for the walnut corner blocks. The corner blocks are a bit wider than the actual chamfers. The last thing I wanted to do was cut into the post core, which would have ruined it. Although I used a shaper, a router would also work to cut the rabbets. The ends of the rabbets were squared using a chisel. I cut the walnut corner blocks slightly oversized and clamped them all in place at once. After the glue had dried, I used a router to flush-trim the walnut.

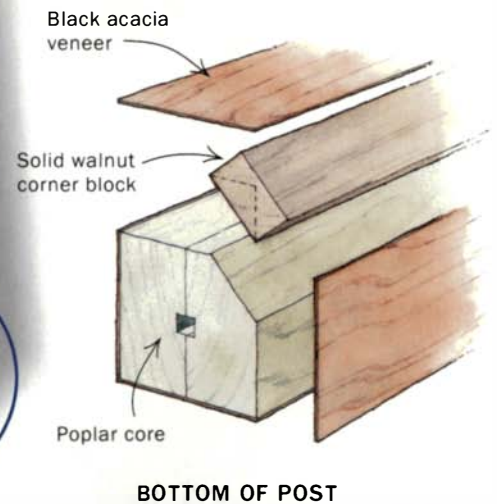
The lower portion of each post has only one chamfer, on the mattress side, without the maple stringing detail. Rather than machine away a huge rabbet (this chamfer is wider than the upper one), I cut a 1 1/2-in.-wide chamfer with a tilting-head shaper, but the same cut can be made on a table-saw or bandsaw. I glued an oversized piece of walnut to the chamfer, then flush-trimmed the edges.

To provide a good glue surface

Corner blocks and veneer spice up the posts



Although not technically difficult, the posts are time-consuming to build. Each post is composed of 15 pieces of wood and veneer and is assembled in seven separate glue-ups. First, corner blocks are glued onto the corners of the tapered blank (A). Maple veneer is applied to the upper faces of each post (B). Then the entire post is veneered in black acacia (C).



Acacia can be difficult to work

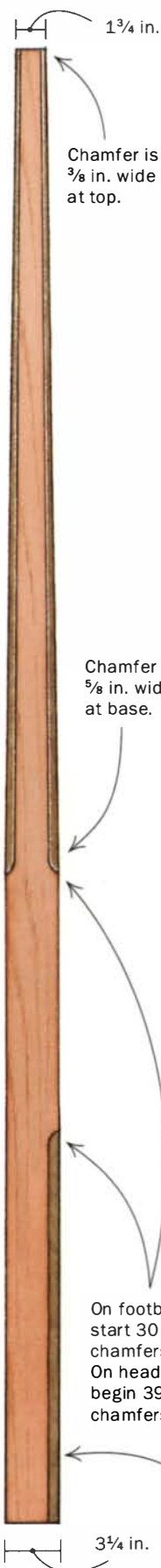
On the central coast of California, two species native to Australia are commonly used for landscaping: *Acacia baileyana* and *A. melanoxylon*. The latter, known in Australia as blackwood, goes by the common name of black acacia in California. Trees that have been cut down to make way for development are sought out by small sawmill operators who mill them for the custom-furniture trade. The wood is prized for its intense, reddish-brown color and figure marked by thin, black bands, much like koa, to which it is related.

The color and grain of black acacia can vary a lot from tree to tree, and sometimes within the same log. The grain ranges from straight to interlocked. One supplier, Evan Shively, said, "Don't feel inadequate if you have to head to the wide-belt sander when working with black acacia." Handplaning can be difficult. One moment you're getting perfect shavings, and then the iron catches and tears out big chunks of wood. The only way to tame the wood is by scraping and sanding. The reward is a beautiful, shimmering wood, full of character.



Witness marks keep the flitch organized. The author book-matches each leg using bandsawn black acacia veneer.

Bed posts are the most time-consuming parts to make



The upper portions of the posts are tapered. The author uses a shop-built tapering jig and a 12-in. table saw with a 14-in. blade. The blade guard is removed for this operation.



Rabbets are machined into the tapered corners for inlaid walnut corner blocks. Afterward (inset), the ends of the rabbets are squared off with a chisel.

On footboard posts, upper chamfers start 30 in. from floor; lower chamfers start 29 in. from floor. On headboard posts, upper chamfers begin 39½ in. from floor; lower chamfers start 24 in. from floor.

Chamfer is 1 in. wide on lower portion.

for the first layer of veneer, which is maple, I handplaned the posts smooth. I rough-trimmed the standard-thickness maple veneers slightly wider than the posts and about 2-in. longer than the corner chamfer. Because the maple veneer was shorter than the post blank, I ended up with a slight step where the maple ends and the poplar is exposed. I feathered the transi-

tion smooth using a handplane and sandpaper after all four sides had been veneered to provide a smooth surface for the final veneers.

Two opposite sides of a post were veneered simultaneously. I used MDF cauls lined with heavy paper and clamps every few inches. The paper absorbs moisture from the glue and prevents any glue that bleeds through the veneer from gluing the caul to the post. It's important to remember when gluing up the veneers (both maple and black acacia, later) to mark the outside surfaces, showing where the hidden walnut strips are located. Once the glue cured, I trimmed the veneer using a laminate trimmer. I made a climb cut because the veneer is fragile and prone to tearout. I cleaned up the edges with 120-grit sandpaper attached to a block of MDF.

I bandsaw my own black acacia veneers—I bought black acacia from a local sawyer who specializes in unusual, locally grown species (for more on acacia, see the story on p. 77). I clearly marked the edge of the blank before cutting so that I could keep the cutoffs in sequence.

When resawing, I took cuts from alternate sides of the blank, which helps equalize any tensions stored in the wood and reduces the chance of warping. After cutting one slice from each side, I jointed the blank before taking the next pair of cuts. After resawing, I took the veneers to a commercial door shop and had them thickness-sanded.

The veneers were taken off the stack in groups of four and book-matched around the posts. They were then labeled clearly with corresponding marks on the post faces and glued on in the same manner as the first layer of veneers. The acacia veneers, unlike the maple, run the full length of the posts. If you prefer not to cut your own, 1/16-in.-thick veneers are available from Certainly Wood (716-655-0206). But be prepared for a lot of sanding.

After flush-trimming the veneer, I cut the chamfers on a tilting-head shaper set at 45°. This gave a symmetrical start to the chamfers. (If you use a router, the beginning of the cut, where it comes to a point, won't be symmetrical, so you'll have to carve or sand it so.) I used stop blocks attached to a fence extension to register the



Walnut corner blocks are clamped into the rabbeted sections of the posts. The walnut strips are proud of the blank and flush-trimmed once the glue cures.



Veneers are trimmed flush using a laminate trimmer. Black acacia veneer will be glued over the maple veneer shown here. The walnut corner blocks are already in place.



Chamfers, cut with a tilting-head shaper or router, expose the maple veneer, which looks like stringing. A handplane tapers the chamfers, which are widest at the lower portions of the posts.

stock. The headboard and footboard posts required different setups because their chamfers start at different locations.

I make a fair number of design decisions as I go. When I cut the first chamfer late one night, I decided that the detail wasn't working near the beginning of the cut. The chamfer at the fat end of the post was too narrow. So I set up the shaper for a deeper cut and removed a few inches of material at the start of the chamfer. It was one of those 30-second decisions that scares the pants off you. When I turned off the shaper, I examined the cut, and it looked too deep. Dejected, I went home. My wife asked me how the day had gone, and I told her that I thought I had destroyed the

posts. The next morning I took a handplane to the chamfer and blended the two cuts. To my relief, the proportions looked good. Designing as you go not only has its risks but also its rewards. There are some things that just don't show up on paper.

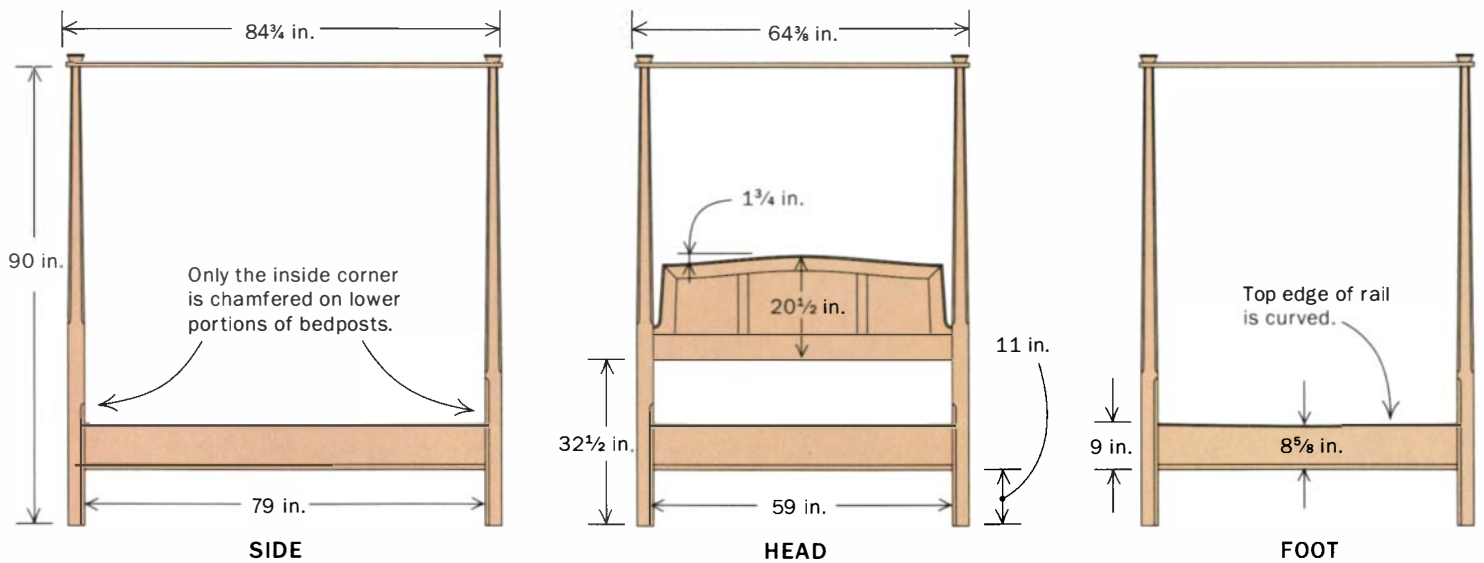
Bed rails are the easy part

The bed rails are very straightforward. The dimensions given allow for only a thin blanket to be tucked behind the rail. For use with a heavy quilt, I would add a couple of inches to each dimension. I used bed-rail fasteners to attach the posts to both the rails and to the headboard and footboard. The rail height is about 9 in. But mattresses and box springs vary in thick-

ness. It's best to design this section once the other components have been chosen.

I was able to cut full-width veneers for the rails, but I was lucky to get extrawide stock. Black acacia is an ornamental tree, and it's rare to find thick, wide usable planks. That's why one must often resort to veneering when working with it. I use a poplar core for the rails, but two layers of 1/2-in.-thick birch plywood glued together would do the job, too. I designed the tops of the rails with a very slight curve, not enough to make them look droopy but just enough to avoid the boring straight line. The same curve was used on the rails of the headboard and footboard.

The stringing detail carries over from the



posts onto the rails. I used thicker, 1/16-in.-thick maple veneer between the black acacia rail and walnut trim (top and bottom) because thinner material would get lost visually against the wide rails.

The maple veneer was glued onto both edges at once using MDF cauls. Next, walnut trim was glued to the outside edges. The top piece is thinner than the lower, and both project beyond the outside edge of the rail. The top piece was shaped using

a router with a thumbnail bit; the lower piece has an oval profile, which I achieved by taking partial cuts using a 3/4-in. round-over bit, then fairing the transition with handplanes and sandpaper.

I designed the headboard with the posts in front of me

Although the posts are the inspiration for the bed, the headboard turned out to be the most challenging section to build.

That's partly due to the fact that I work out a lot of design details along the way. Additionally, the headboard has a lot of curves, and it takes time to hand-fit parts.

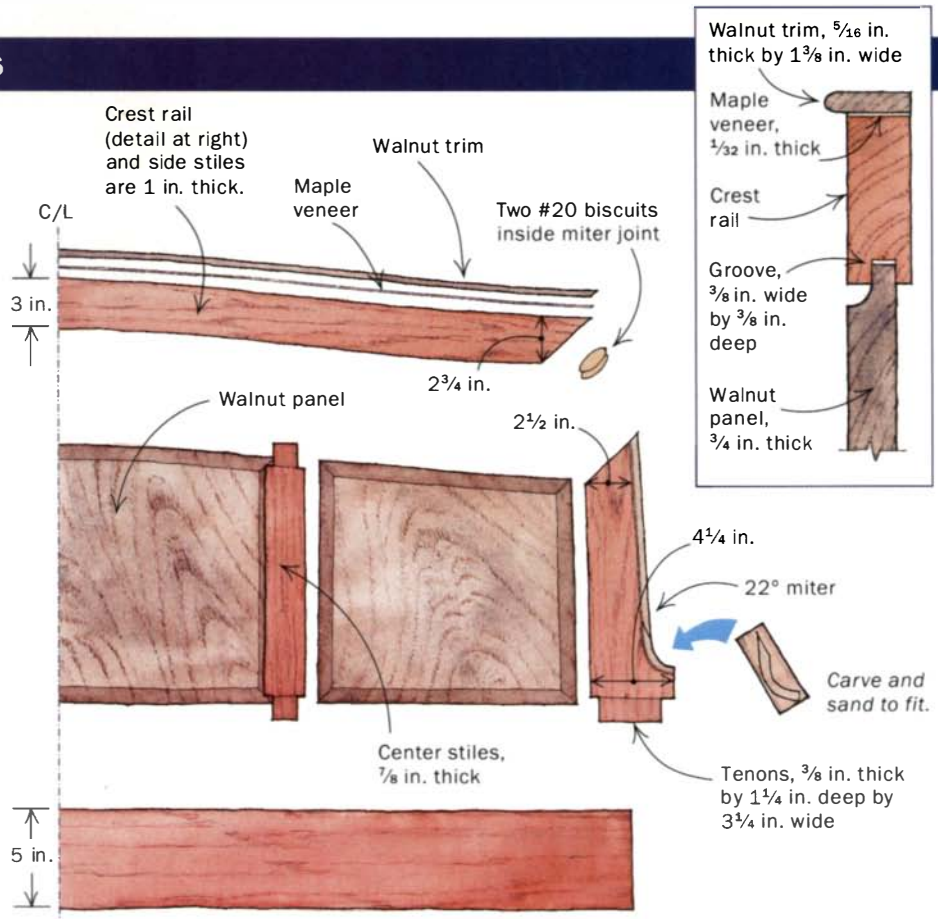
After assembling the posts and rails, I clamped a piece of 1/4-in.-thick MDF to the posts and sketched a headboard full size. This approach was much faster and more accurate in terms of getting the right feel because I was working off actual parts. I played around with the drawing, changing

Headboard has a lot of curves



Dry-fit the headboard to determine the size of the panels. The author makes panel templates out of MDF.

The walnut panels for the headboard are shaped on the router table. A bowl bit is used to detail both faces of each panel.



the height, curves and sizes of the various elements. I made a point to walk around the project and examined the drawing from various angles. When I settled on the full-sized sketch, I fine-tuned the drawing using rulers, squares and battens.

I used the full-sized MDF drawing to make templates for all of the curved parts. Stock for curved parts was chosen based on grain direction. For the crest rail I found a particularly suitable plank with a wavy grain pattern.

I template-routed most of the curved parts. I used the 1/4-in.-thick MDF drawing templates to make 1/2-in.-thick templates. The 1/4-in.-thick MDF I used for the drawing didn't provide enough bearing surface to make safe, accurate routing templates. Also, the thinner MDF is not stiff enough for template work. I attached stock to the templates using screws and double-sided tape.

Both edges of the stiles slope toward the center of the headboard. The inner edge, however, is left square to the base to make cutting the tenon straightforward. After the tenon had been cut, the second angle was cut on the bandsaw and planed down to the line.

The headboard section was standard frame-and-panel construction; mortise-and-tenon joints were used everywhere except at the upper corners of the crest rail, which was mitered and reinforced with double biscuits. The panels are made of black walnut crotch, which came from a tree I harvested 10 years ago. This bed seemed to deserve this beautifully figured plank. I shaped the panels with a bowl bit (sometimes called a tray or dish bit) in a table-mounted router. The bit does not have a bearing. To follow the curve of the panels, I used a finger-point fence. Most of the bit is under the fence, and the panel bears on the finger point.

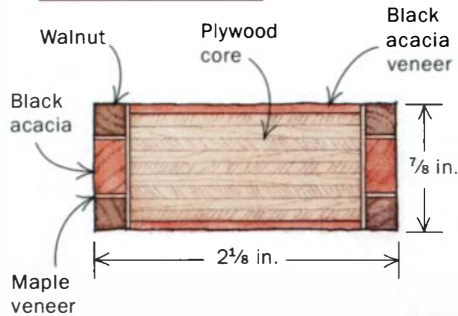
Glue-up proceeded in a specific order. First, the end stiles were glued to the lower rail. Next, I planed down the center stiles 1/8 in. thinner than the rest of the frame. This created a shadow line that reinforces the curve of the crest rail. The end panels must be in place for this glue-up because they are captured by the center stiles. The final fitting of the crest rail took place next. I planed the miters a little at a time until I achieved a snug fit.

To repeat the three-tone motif used on the posts and side rails, I glued a piece of maple veneer (standard thickness) along



Bed rails and testers add dressing

TESTER

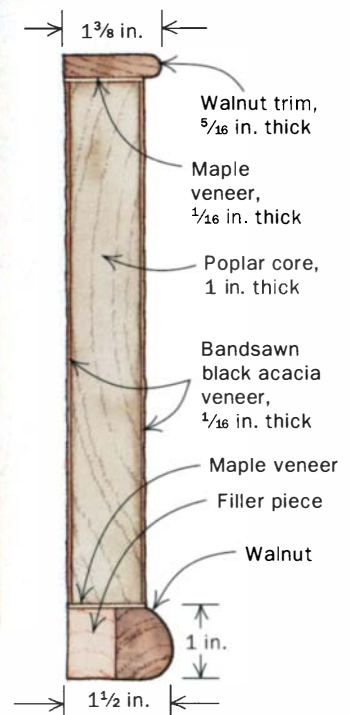


The rails along the top of the posts, called testers, have a plywood core. Each tester is veneered in black acacia and dressed with edge-banding made of black acacia, maple and walnut.



A slight curve cuts across the upper edge of the bed's rails. The rails have a poplar core and are veneered in black acacia and trimmed in walnut and maple.

RAIL



the outside edge of the headboard (end stiles and crest rail). That was topped by a thicker piece of walnut trim. The walnut easily bent to follow the curve, but when it reached the base of the stiles, the radius was too tight to bend anymore.

I considered several options. Then my eye caught a quotation (author unknown to me now) taped on my tool-cabinet door: "Chew down near the line, finish with ingenuity." Although I was not sure I could live up to the second half of this, it best describes the approach taken.

I started with a thick block of walnut for each side. After handsawing and sanding it to fit the curve, I routed half the profile

with a roundover bit. I then cut the inside of the curve on the bandsaw. The block goes in first, then the short vertical strip is fit in, and then they are faired. Before gluing this in place, I rough-cut a miter approximately 22° and planed it square and flat. I glued it in place using five-minute epoxy. Next, I mitered and glued on the vertical trim, then sanded the walnut using coarse sandpaper until it blended with the side trim. Last, I routed the outside profile.

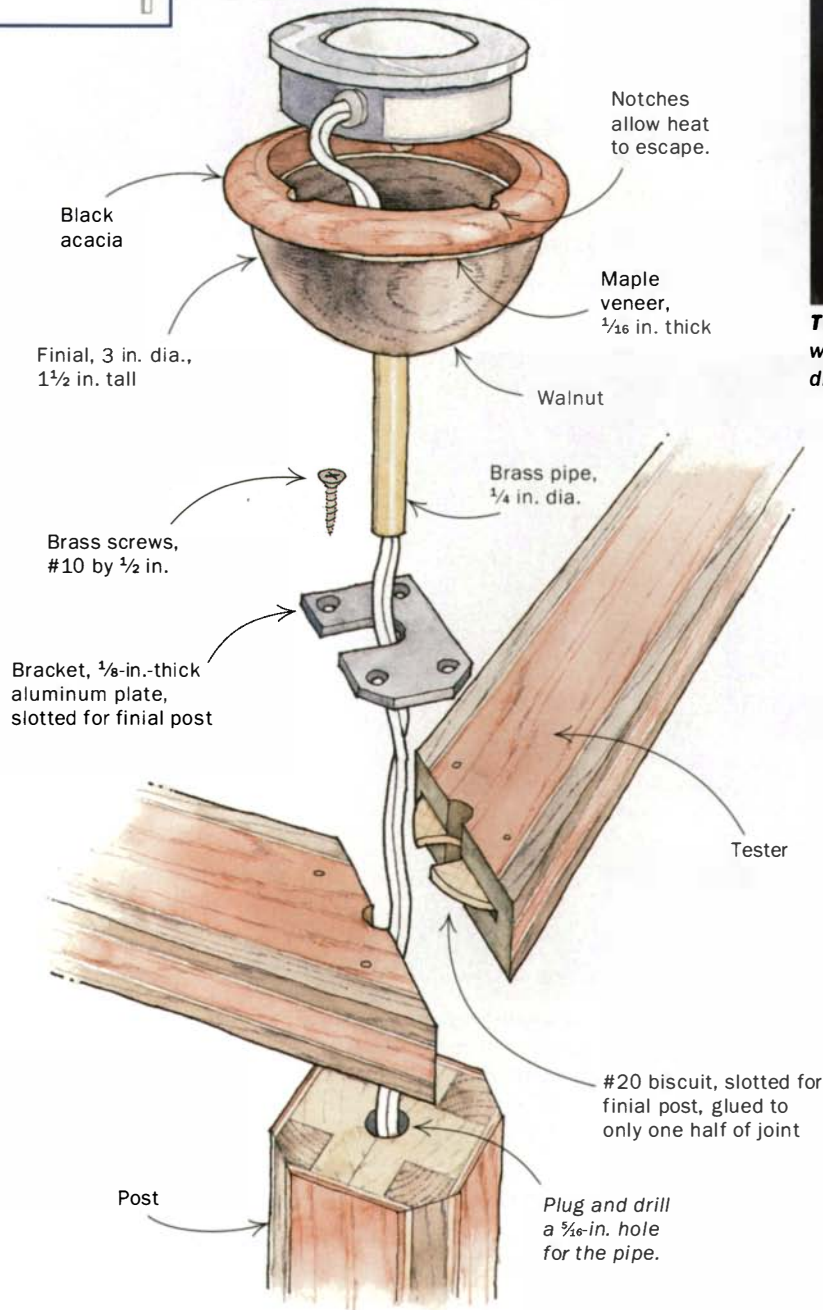
Build the upper sections last

The top rails, called testers, are black acacia veneered over 3/4-in.-thick ApplePly. I applied shopmade edge-banding made up



Lighted finials cap the corners

Turned finials house quartz-halogen light fixtures that point toward the ceiling. Sections of brass pipe are epoxied into the base of the finials. The pipes fit into matching holes in the testers atop the posts.



The lights are connected to one master switch. The wires exit near the bottom of each post through holes drilled below the bed-rail hardware.

Churchill, to turn the four finials on top of the posts. The finials, small bowls just large enough to house the low-voltage lights, were made of curly walnut, curly maple veneer and black acacia. Because I was concerned about possible heat buildup in the finials, I replaced the stock 20-watt bulbs with 10-watt bulbs. The transformer and switch can be mounted anywhere that's convenient.

Finish with tung oil

I use a tung-oil finish for beds, which don't require a lot of protection. Oil goes on easily and really lets the natural beauty of the wood shine. Some sections, such as the panels in the headboard, were finished before glue-up. Large, long pieces such as posts can be suspended from wires so that finish may be applied to all four sides in one session.

I used a cheap bristle brush to apply the first heavy coat of oil. I can avoid cleaning brushes and get months of life out of them by storing them in a jar of water between uses. Before reusing, I shake the brush vigorously. There's no risk of water messing up the finish because water won't stick well to the oily bristles. Each coat needed about a day or more to dry. Then I rubbed it out with 0000 steel wool and used a rag to wipe on a thinner coat of oil. All in all, four coats were applied. Once the finish cured, I applied paste wax. □

Nicholas A. Goulden builds custom furniture in Petaluma, Calif.

of black acacia, maple and walnut, which relates to the rest of the piece.

The testers were mitered to fit on top of the posts. To help align the testers during assembly, each miter had a biscuit joint cut into it. I glued the biscuits into one half of each. The miter must also be drilled out to accept the finial rods. To hold the testers together at the corners, I made four con-

nection plates using 1/8-in.-thick aluminum bar stock. Four screws connect each plate to the testers. The plate was drilled out to allow the finials to be inserted. I slotted one side of each plate as well. That way, when disassembling the testers, the plate must only be unscrewed from one half of the joint.

I asked a local ornamental turner, Ray



Barbed Hinges for Fine Boxes

They're inexpensive, easy to install and quite respectable

BY DAVE FREEDMAN

I get a lot of satisfaction from installing a pair of \$17 Brusso butt hinges in a gorgeous, one-of-a-kind jewelry box. It takes a while to rout and chisel the mortises to precise dimensions, center and drill pilot holes and install the hinges with eight little screws. I also find joy in producing a short run of six to a couple dozen beautiful boxes, quickly sliding a pair of \$1.75 barbed hinges into convenient slots—no fasteners needed—and ending up with some highly treasured gifts for holidays and special occasions or for selling at prices that most people can afford.

Barbed hinges (also known as slot hinges) may seem chintzy to some woodworkers at first glance, especially if they are accustomed to using those thick, solid-brass, high-end models. But the people who buy or receive boxes outfitted with

barbed hinges think they are lovely. When the hinges have been installed, you see only the barrel, no expanse of flashy metal, which makes them ideal for contemporary box designs.

These special hinges need special tools

Barbed hinges are available in two sizes. The small hinge is $\frac{3}{8}$ in. wide by $\frac{3}{8}$ in. long, measured with the leaves open. The large hinge is $\frac{3}{8}$ in. by $1\frac{1}{8}$ in. Hinges cost less than \$2 a pair, and you get discounts when you buy more than 10 pairs.

To cut accurate slots you need a special cutter, essentially a miniature circular-saw blade intended to run at 3,000 rpm. You need a different cutter for each hinge size, and each costs \$20. Then there's the arbor on which you mount the cutter, another

\$20. The hinges, cutter and arbor are available from Rockler Woodworking and Hardware (800-279-4441). I occasionally receive hinges that are stiff and hard to open and close; I send those back to Rockler in exchange for new ones.

Box dimensions determine hinge size

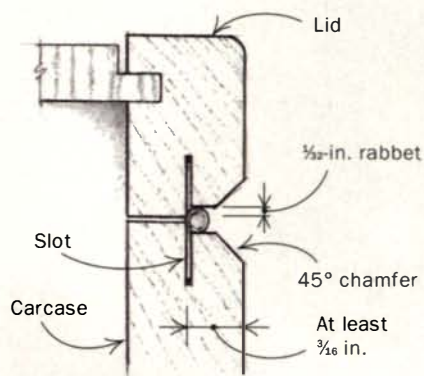
Barbed hinges are often used on a box that begins as a closed, six-sided box, where the lid is then sawn apart from the carcass. With this type of construction, the lid's sides (which frame a lid panel) must be wide enough to house the hinge leaf. But

Great for small gift boxes. Although barbed hinges are moderately priced and relatively goof-proof, they are reasonably good looking because the only part that shows is the barrel. The hinges come in two sizes.

BARBED-HINGE LAYOUTS

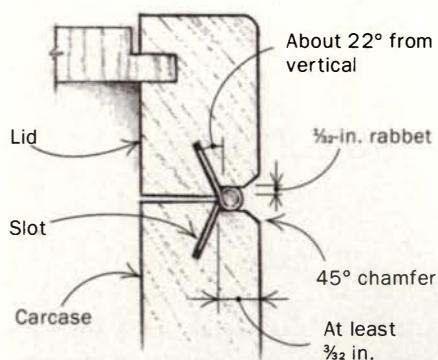
SIMPLE, VERTICAL SLOT

Vertical slots are centered $\frac{3}{16}$ in. from the edge for small hinges ($\frac{1}{4}$ in. for large hinges). The 45° chamfers should end no more than $\frac{3}{4}$ in. from the outside edge of the slot. The $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. rabbet cut in the lid and carcass makes room for the $\frac{1}{8}$ -in.-dia. hinge barrel.



ADVANCED, ANGLED SLOT

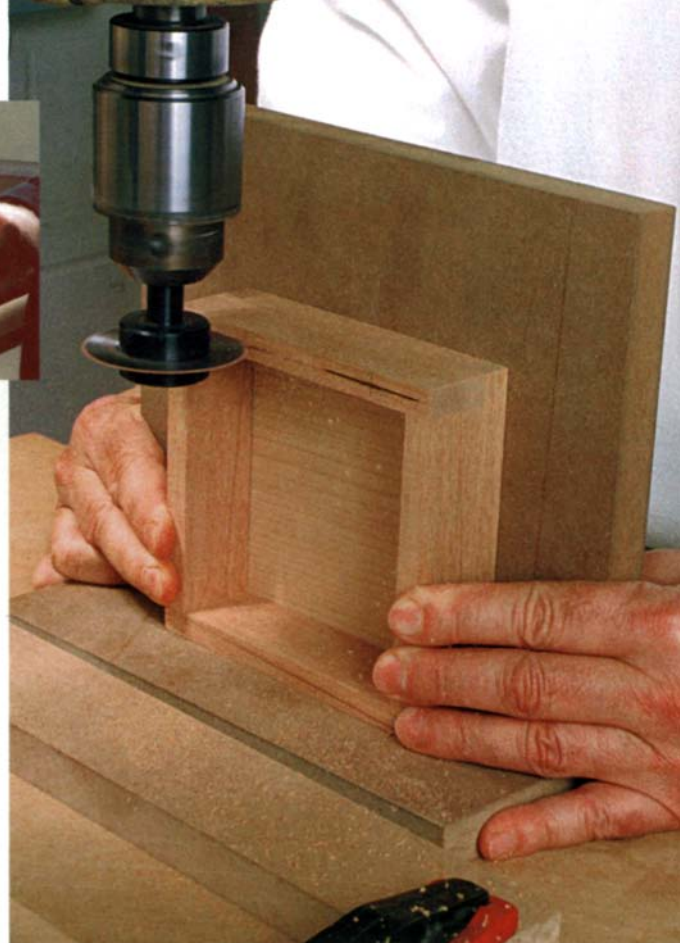
Slots cut on a 22° canted jig minimize the visibility of the chamfers. The beginning of the slot cut is centered $\frac{3}{16}$ in. from the outside edge for small hinges ($\frac{1}{4}$ in. for large hinges). The chamfer should end about $\frac{1}{2}$ in. from the back of the slot. Then the rabbet is cut $\frac{1}{2}$ in. deep on the lid and carcass.



Angled slots for a slightly more pleasing look. By making an angled carriage jig and cutting the slot at a 22° angle, you can start the slot cut closer to the back of the box, reducing the size and visibility of the chamfer.



On the drill press. With a special arbor and cutter chucked in the unplugged drill press, move the box and its jig up to the cutter so that it hits your layout marks (above). Use a spacer or measure ($\frac{3}{16}$ in. for the small hinge) from the carriage jig to a stop block that will limit the depth of cut. Remove the spacer, turn on the drill press (3,000 rpm) and move the box into the cutter at the hinge layout marks (right).



you can use barbed hinges on any box as long as the lid (if it's a solid, one-piece lid) or lid frame is thicker than the depth of the saw cut ($\frac{3}{16}$ in. for the small hinge; $\frac{1}{2}$ in. for the large hinge), so the leaf does not poke through the lid.

As far as which size hinge to use, I have a rule of thumb. If the perimeter of the box is 30 in. or greater, I use $\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-thick wood and large barbed hinges. If the perimeter is less than 30 in., I use $\frac{3}{8}$ -in.-thick stock and small barbed hinges. You'll develop your own rules of thumb as you go—simply trust your own eye and judgment—but if in doubt, rely on mine.

Installation requires careful layout and a simple jig

Barbed hinges are very easy, forgiving and quick to install. However, one drawback is that once you install them, they are difficult to remove from the slots without tearing out a bit of wood. That's because these hinges have barbs die-cut into the leaves, which keep them in place. After the hinges have been installed, you can adjust them horizontally with impunity. But if you need to remove them, pull them out very slowly and carefully to minimize tearout.

You won't receive any instructions when you purchase barbed hinges. I learned to install them by trial and error, with helpful advice from other woodworkers. Before you cut your first slots, you'll need to lay

out the locations and build a simple jig to support the workpiece on the drill press.

Laying out the hinge locations—Start by marking the locations of the slots on the mating edges of the box carcass and lid frame. For easy reference later, make corresponding marks on the *outside* surfaces, pointing to the centers of the slot locations. The slot for a large hinge should be centered about $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. from the end of the carcass or lid; a slot for a small hinge should be centered about 1 in. from the end. A barbed hinge needs at least $\frac{3}{16}$ in. of wood supporting it on both sides (see the top drawing at left). But if the lid panel is heavy or the lid frame is made of softwood, you should leave at least $\frac{1}{2}$ in. of wood on both sides of the hinge.

Setting up the cutter—With the locations laid out, chuck the cutter in the drill press and set the speed to 3,000 rpm. Clamp a flat auxiliary table to the drill-press table. To ensure accuracy and safety, build a simple right-angle carriage jig to help slide the workpiece upright on the auxiliary table into the cutter (see the right photo above). Without the support of the carriage jig, the workpiece may wobble as you move it into the cutter, causing a sloppy cut or bend-

ing the thin cutter. Wax the bottom of the jig so it will slide smoothly.

To set up the cut, set the box carcass on the carriage jig, with the bottom flat against the jig's vertical backstop. With the power off, slide the jig toward the cutter until the carcass's rim almost touches the cutter's teeth. Adjust the table up or down to align the cutter with your layout marks.

Set a stop to limit the depth of cut (see the inset photo on the facing page). Measure the width of your chosen hinge leaf at its widest point, and add $\frac{1}{8}$ in. So, for the large hinges, the depth of cut will be about $\frac{1}{2}$ in.; for the small hinges, $\frac{3}{8}$ in. This extra $\frac{1}{8}$ in. gives you some flexibility if the mated slots aren't precisely positioned.

Cutting the slots—With the setup complete, turn on the drill press. Hold the box carcass tightly to the carriage jig and slowly slide the jig forward, into the cutter. Aim the left-hand center mark on the carcass toward the cutter first. Push the carcass into the blade until you feel the base of the jig hit the stop, then back it away from the cutter. Repeat the procedure for the right-hand mark. Then turn off the drill press. With a slip of paper, measure the depth of the slots to make sure they're at least as deep as the hinge leaf. Repeat the procedure for the box lid, but remember to reset the stop because the lid is a different size than the box carcass.

If you are tempted to cut the slots on a router table, don't. The router's high speed can cause the cutter to burn the wood.



On the router table. Cut a 45° chamfer on the carcass and lid. The chamfer should end no more than $\frac{3}{16}$ in. from the outside edge of the slot.



Cut the rabbet. After cutting the chamfer, cut a rabbet slightly more than $\frac{1}{2}$ in. deep on the carcass and lid to make room for the $\frac{1}{16}$ -in.-dia. hinge barrel.

Even at the low end of a variable-speed router, a cutter will generate so much heat that it may present a fire hazard.

Chamfers and rabbets provide clearance for the lid

Before installing the hinges, cut 45° chamfers along the back edges of the lid and carcass to provide clearance for the lid to open. Then cut small rabbets to accommodate the hinge barrel, which is about $\frac{1}{16}$ in. dia. This is done quickly and simply on the router table. The chamfers, which are cut first, should end no more than $\frac{3}{16}$ in. from the back edges of the slots, so that the chamfers theoretically point to the center of the hinge barrels. And thanks to the chamfers, the lid opens just past 90° and stops, so you don't need lid supports.

If you think the $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-wide chamfer in the back is unsightly, you can cut angled slots to minimize the width and visibility of the chamfer. By angling the slots 22° from ver-

tical, you can start the slot closer to the back of the box (cut the distance in half), putting the hinge barrel closer to the back (see the bottom drawing and photo on the facing page). You will need rabbets with the same dimensions as for vertical slots. However, the chamfers, which must still point to the hinge barrel's center, will be practically negligible (they end $\frac{1}{2}$ in. from the back of the slot).

The rabbets should be slightly larger than $\frac{1}{2}$ in. deep. With the lid and carcass held in the closed position, measure the rabbet after

you cut it to make sure that it is big enough for the $\frac{1}{16}$ -in.-dia. hinge barrel.

After you've cut the slots, finish the box completely. When the finish has cured, insert the hinges in their slots in the box carcass. Then slide the exposed leaves into the slots in the lid. Close the box and press the lid and carcass together at the hinge locations. Adjust the lid so that the sides are flush, and you're done.

Barbed hinges might not be suitable for boxes in museum displays, but for small gift boxes, the hinges are quite respectable. In fact, you will find them at high-end, urban craft galleries around the United States. Alexander Thomas, who operates Wood of a Kind in Los Angeles, sells thousands of such boxes each year, and he says he's never heard a negative comment from a customer about the hinges. □

Dave Freedman is the author of Box-Making Basics (The Taunton Press, 1997).



Finish the box before assembly. After the finish has cured, insert the hinges into the carcass (left photo), then the lid (middle). If necessary, you can easily make minor adjustments after the lid and carcass have

been pressed together. Simply slide the lid side to side (right) to make it line up perfectly. However, unlike other hinges, these barbed hinges cannot be removed without tearing out the wood around the slots.



All About Bandsaw Blades

There's a blade for each
cut you make

BY LONNIE BIRD

It didn't take long after I bought my first bandsaw to realize the importance of having the right blade. Whether you own an inexpensive home-shop bandsaw or the finest-quality industrial-grade bandsaw, the blade is, without a doubt, the most important part of the saw. An average bandsaw will cut much better when outfitted with a quality blade, but even the best bandsaw will disappoint with a poor blade.

The versatility we all desire from our bandsaws depends entirely on selecting the proper blade for the job at hand. Most of us probably mount a 50-tooth alternate-top bevel (ATB) combo blade on our tablesaw and leave it there until it needs resharpening. That one blade will miter, rip, crosscut and do just about anything else we need it to do. But this approach doesn't work on the bandsaw, where the blades are much more specialized. The best blade for cutting the contours of a cabriole leg won't accurately resaw veneer. This article will help you develop an arsenal of blades appropriate for the work you do.

Bands of steel

A bandsaw blade performs a very demanding job. The back of the blade must be soft and pliable to flex around the wheels of the bandsaw at several hundred revolutions each minute, yet the teeth must be hard and resist dulling. Today's blades are stronger, cut smoother and stay sharp longer than ever before. They also cut with greater efficiency and less feed resistance.

Manufacturers use one of three methods to make the teeth hard and resistant to wear. For carbon-steel and spring-steel blades, teeth are cut into the band, set and then hardened.

In the second method, a band of hard, high-speed steel is welded to a softer band, and the teeth are cut into the harder steel. These are called bimetal blades. For carbide blades, individual carbide teeth are brazed to a flexible steel band. Carbide blades are the most expensive because of the high cost of the material and the process used in making them. Each blade type has advantages and disadvantages, so I'll discuss them individually.

Affordable carbon-steel blades are best for less-demanding work—Bandsaw blades made entirely of carbon steel are the most

Terms you need to know

BLADEBACK The body of the blade not including the teeth. The bladeback must be both tough and pliable to withstand the continuous flexing as the blade runs around the wheels of the saw.

GULLET The curved area at the base of the tooth that carries away the sawdust. The size and efficiency of the gullets decrease as the pitch is increased.

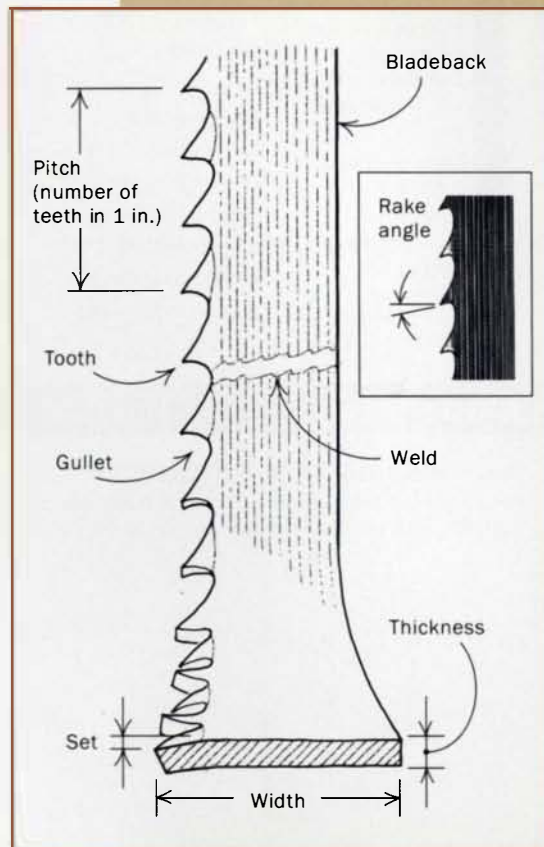
PITCH The number of teeth per inch (tpi) as measured from the tips of the teeth. The pitch determines the feed rate at which the blade can cut and the smoothness of the sawn surface. Pitch can be either constant or variable.

RAKE ANGLE The angle of the face of the tooth measured in respect to a line drawn perpendicular to the cutting direction. Regular- and skip-tooth blades have a 0° rake angle, which gives them a slow, scraping action.

A hook-tooth blade has a positive rake angle, which causes it to cut more aggressively.

SET On blades designed for woodworking, every tooth is set (or bent) left or right, in an alternating sequence, to create a kerf wider than the bladeback. The set of a blade helps prevent binding during cutting. Although carbide teeth are not bent, they are wider than the steel body to which they're brazed. Then they're ground to create a set pattern that helps keep the blade running true.

THICKNESS The thickness of the steel band measured at the bladeback. (In general, thick blades are wider and stiffer than thin blades.) Thick blades require larger-diameter bandsaw wheels to prevent stress cracks and premature blade breakage.



TEETH The cutting portions of the blade. Teeth must be sharp, hard and resistant to both heat and wear. The tip is the sharp part of the tooth that shears away the wood fibers. During sawing, the tooth tip is under tremendous stress and is subject to both heat and wear. The heat produced from friction during sawing can sometimes rise to 400°F on the tip. This occurs because the wood insulates the blade during cutting.

WIDTH The dimension of a blade from the back of the band to the tip of the tooth. Wider blades are stiffer and resist side-to-side flexing, making them the best choice for resawing. Narrow blades can cut tighter contours.

common and can be found in almost every consumer woodworking catalog. Carbon-steel blades are sharp, cut well when new and are available in a variety of widths and tooth forms. They are also inexpensive, which is probably the major reason for their popularity. The main disadvantage of a carbon-steel blade is that it dulls rather quickly, particularly

CARBON STEEL
Pros: Inexpensive; weld or braze your own; readily available
Cons: Dulls quickly; cannot be sharpened
Use: Cutting contours in relatively thin stock

when used for demanding applications such as resawing.

Sawing thick hardwood stock places the greatest demands on any blade. If the tooth tip becomes too hot, it becomes soft and quickly

loses both its edge and set. Once the set and sharpness are lost, the blade deflects during cutting. The result is that the expensive stock you're sawing is ruined. For these reasons, I use a narrow carbon-steel bandsaw blade only for

less-demanding applications such as sawing contours.

Thin spring-steel blades are used for veneer work—Spring steel is most often associated with the cheap, stamped-out blades found on new benchtop bandsaws. Spring steel is soft and flexible, which allow it to bend around the small-diameter wheels of benchtop saws. But because spring steel is so soft, it doesn't hold an edge for very long.

Several years ago, however, a unique spring-steel resaw blade—marketed under

STAMPED SPRING STEEL
Pros: Inexpensive; very flexible for use on bandsaws with small-diameter wheels
Con: Stamped teeth dull very quickly
Use: Light-duty cuts on small bandsaws

the trade name Wood Slicer and sold by Highland Hardware (800-241-6748)—was introduced. Instead of being stamped, the teeth on this blade are carefully ground, hardened and polished. The teeth have a variable spacing that

limits harmonic vibration. These blades make smooth cuts, and best of all, the kerf is a mere 1/32 in.—approximately half the kerf width of a typical carbide or carbon-steel blade. This means you'll get more veneer and less waste out of each plank. Additionally, because the Wood Slicer blade is only 0.022-in.-thick spring steel, it easily flexes around the medium-sized wheels of benchtop bandsaws.

Bimetal blades offer the best of two worlds—The methods used for making bimetal blades are very different from those used for making most carbon-steel and carbide blades. A bimetal blade is actually two steel ribbons that are welded together. The back of a bimetal blade is composed of soft, flexible spring steel; the blade front, where the teeth are milled, is made of much harder high-speed steel. This strip of cobalt steel is welded onto the spring-steel blank before the teeth are cut. When the teeth are cut, all that remains of the cobalt steel is the tooth tip.

This combination produces a relatively inexpensive blade with longer wear than

Stock thickness dictates blade pitch

Pitch, the number of teeth per inch (tpi) on a blade, determines the feed rate and the smoothness of the cut surface. A blade with a continuous pattern of teeth has a constant pitch. A blade with teeth that vary in size has a variable pitch.

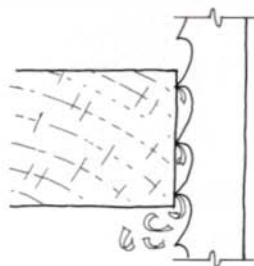
A blade with a fine pitch has more teeth per inch than a blade with a coarse pitch. A greater number of teeth means that each tooth is small, taking a small bite that leaves a smooth surface. A greater number of teeth also reduces the size of the gullets. Because small gullets can't haul away dust very quickly, a fine-pitch blade cuts slower and tends to get hotter than a coarse-pitch blade.

On a coarse-pitch blade, both the teeth and the gullets are larger, so each tooth bites off a greater amount of wood, and the large gullets can easily remove the sawdust from the kerf.

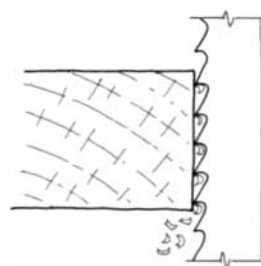
The major factor to consider when selecting proper tooth pitch is the thickness of the stock. In general, you want a blade that will have no fewer than six and no

SELECTING THE APPROPRIATE PITCH

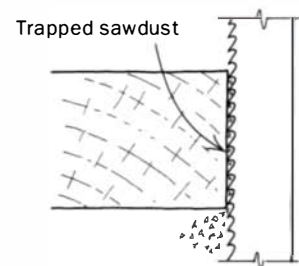
You'll get the best cuts when there are between six and 12 teeth in the stock (center). The cut is smooth, and because the sawdust is rapidly carried away, the feed rate can be faster.



Fewer than six teeth in the stock can cause vibration and a rough cut.



Correct pitch for board thickness results in a fast, smooth cut.



With more than 12 teeth in the stock, the small gullets fill with sawdust, and the blade overheats.

more than 12 teeth in the stock at any given time (see the drawings above). For example, if you're cutting 1-in.-thick stock, a 6-pitch blade would be a good choice, but a 14-pitch blade would be too fine. However, if the stock were only 1/2 in. thick, a 14-pitch blade would be best. Although the range of available pitch is broad, from 2 tpi to 32 tpi, wide blades generally have fewer teeth, and narrow

blades have a greater number of teeth.

Choosing the correct pitch will substantially increase blade life. Take, for example, a carbon-steel blade, which is easily damaged by overheating. A fine-pitch carbon-steel blade will overheat when used on thick stock because the gullets become packed with sawdust. This causes the blade to dull quickly and lose its set, rendering the blade useless.

BIMETAL

Pros: Cobalt-steel teeth don't readily overheat; high tension means greater beam strength

Con: Don't last as long as carbide

Uses: Demanding applications that generate a lot of heat, such as resawing and cutting thick stock

an ordinary carbon-steel blade. Unlike a carbon-steel blade that loses its sharpness and set at 400°F, the cobalt-steel teeth of a bimetal blade can withstand 1,200°F.

Another advantage of a bimetal blade is the beam strength of its

spring-steel back, which can withstand great tension. The beam strength (see the top drawing at right) of a bimetal blade, combined with its resistance to heat, has endeared this type of blade to many woodworkers.

Carbide blades are pricey but will last

I'm sure that almost every woodworker is familiar with carbide. Carbide cutting tools have almost made high-speed steel a thing of the past. A significant difference between carbide and steel blades is that each carbide tooth is individually brazed onto a strong, flexible spring-steel bladeback. In fact, the recommended tension for a carbide blade is almost twice that of a carbon-steel blade, giving a carbide blade much greater beam strength. The carbide teeth are precisely ground on the face, top and both

sides, which results in truer, more precise cuts.

As you would expect, a carbide bandsaw blade is significantly more expensive than an ordinary carbon-steel blade. However, a carbide blade will typically

outlast a carbon-steel blade 25:1, and carbide can be resharpened. Although more expensive initially, a carbide blade is much more economical than a carbon-steel blade, especially for resawing.

Stellite is softer and less brittle than carbide

Stellite is the brand name of a unique type of carbide that is reportedly better suited for woodworking applications. Stellite isn't as hard as regular car-

CARBIDE

Pros: Smooth cut; high recommended tension; outlasts carbon-steel blades 25:1

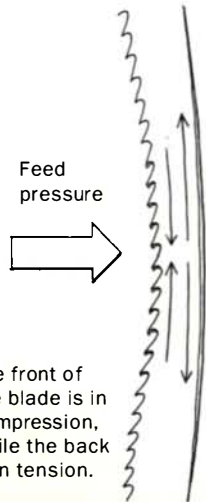
Con: Initial cost is very expensive

Uses: Resawing and other demanding applications

Wider blades need more tension

BEAM STRENGTH

A bandsaw blade bows when the beam strength isn't great enough to resist the feed pressure.



As blades get wider, the steel used for the blades gets thicker. The width of a blade relates to its beam strength—the wider the blade, the stiffer it will be (see the drawing at left).

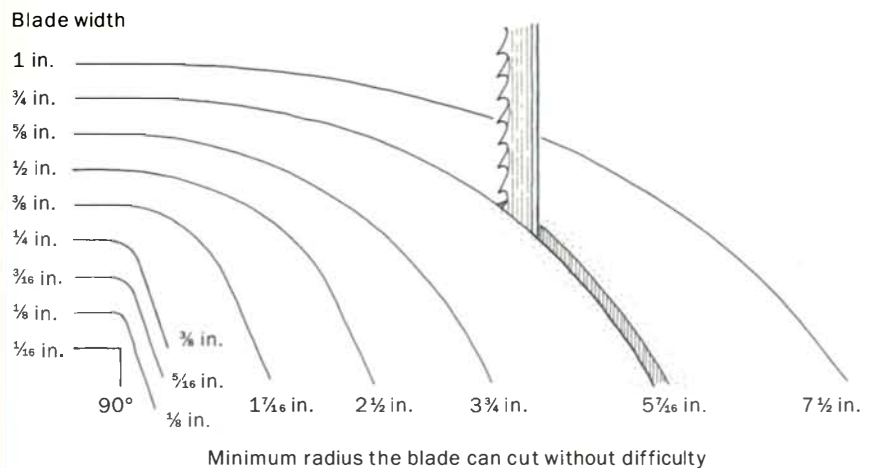
A wider blade has more beam strength, but the blade must be properly tensioned. Overtensioning can stress and distort the bandsaw frame, possibly beyond repair. Excessive tension also places potentially damaging forces on the saw's wheels, shafts and bearings. When resawing, use the widest blade that your bandsaw can properly tension. Keep in mind that the widest blade a saw can tension may not be the widest blade it can accept. For smaller saws, you'll most likely get better results from the next-size narrower blade.

The most accurate way to determine the proper tension of a blade is to use a tension meter. But a meter has a price tag of around \$300, so many choose a simpler route. If you set the upper guides about 6 in. off the table, the blade should deflect under the pressure of a fingertip, but no more than 1/4 in. For resawing, the tension should be even a little tighter. Bear in mind that the

14-in. saws common in many small woodworking shops work best with blades no wider than 1/2 in. Each blade width has a minimum radius that it can cut. Squeezing a blade through a turn that is too tight can break the blade, twist the teeth into the guides (which causes them to lose sharpness and set) or pull the blade off of the saw's wheels, which could damage the teeth or bend the blade. The blade-radius chart below provides the minimum radius that each width of blade can turn. I keep a similar chart posted on my bandsaw.

You may be wondering why you can't mount a narrow blade (such as 1/4 in.) and use it for cutting all curves. This does work, but only to a degree. Narrow blades have a tendency to wander. If you try to cut a large radius, such as a 36-in.-dia. tabletop, for example, you'll have a hard time keeping the blade on the line. You'll cut more precisely with a 1-in.-wide blade. However, with practice you'll probably cut a majority of curved work with a 1/4-in. or 3/8-in. blade.

HOW BLADE WIDTH AFFECTS THE CUTTING RADIUS





STELLITE

Pro: More shock resistance than carbide

Cons: Cost; not as hard as carbide

Use: Resawing wide stock

bide, but it's also less brittle. This gives Stellite greater shock resistance. Like carbide, Stellite promises longer wear and better-quality cuts.

In many other ways, Stellite blades are a lot like carbide blades. The Stellite teeth are brazed onto the band, then precisely ground. And like carbide blades, Stellite blades are expensive.

Different tooth forms for different jobs

Tooth form refers to the design of the tooth and gullet, specifically the tooth size, shape and rake, or cutting, angle. The three commonly known tooth forms for cutting wood are regular, skip and hook. Another form that is gaining in popularity is the variable tooth.

Regular-tooth blades—The regular-tooth blade, sometimes called the standard form, has evenly spaced teeth for smooth, precise cutting. Teeth and gullets are the same size, and the rake angle is 0°. This combination of features leaves a smooth surface. For cutting curves, a regular-tooth blade is often the best choice because it has the greatest number of teeth. This, combined with a 0° rake angle, gives you a smooth finished surface that requires little cleanup.

The disadvantage of a regular-tooth blade is that the gullets are too small to cut thick stock effectively. Remember that the purpose of the gullets is to haul away the sawdust from the kerf. If you attempt to cut thick stock with a regular-tooth blade, the gullets become full before the teeth exit the stock, which slows cutting and overheats the teeth. Obviously, a regular-tooth blade is not designed for fast cutting. In fact, if you push the stock too hard in an effort to increase the cutting rate, the cut actually slows down as the gullets become packed with sawdust.

Skip-tooth blades—As you might assess from the name, the skip form “skips” every other tooth. A skip-tooth blade has fewer teeth and larger gullets than a regular-tooth blade. The large gullets can effi-



ciently carry the sawdust away from the kerf, making a skip-tooth blade fast cutting. Like a regular-tooth blade, a skip-tooth blade also has a 0° rake angle that scrapes the wood away cleanly. But because it has fewer teeth, a skip-tooth blade doesn't cut as smoothly as a regular-tooth blade.

A skip-tooth blade is best suited for resawing and ripping thick stock. It also works well for cutting softwoods. But because the hook-tooth blade is more efficient, the skip-tooth blade is outmoded. Why do manufacturers still produce skip-tooth blades? One sawblade manufacturer said his company still makes skip-tooth blades mainly because—short of sending people a free hook-tooth blade—it's difficult to convince people to change.

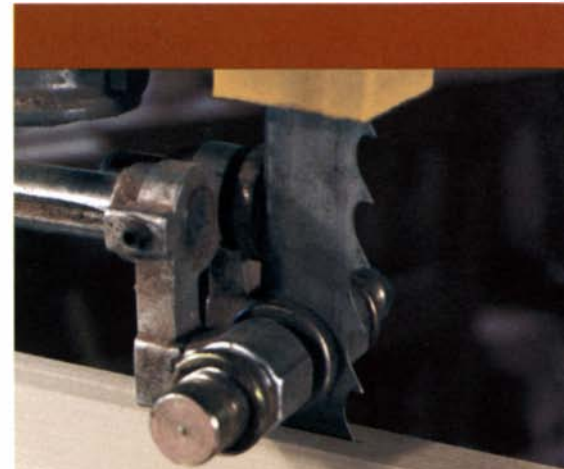


Hook-tooth blades—The hook tooth is really a further development of the skip tooth. A hook-tooth blade has large gullets and teeth like that of a skip-tooth blade, but the teeth have a positive rake angle that makes them cut more aggressively. Because of this aggressive nature, a hook-tooth blade has less feed resistance than a skip-tooth blade. It is a great choice for resawing and ripping thick stock. A hook-tooth blade is my choice for general resawing, such as sawing thick planks into thin drawer parts. The coarser pitch and positive rake angle of a hook-tooth blade make quick work of any hardwood.



Variable-tooth blades—The variable-tooth blade is a hybrid among bandsaw blades. A variable-tooth blade can have regular teeth with a 0° rake angle or a more aggressive, positive rake angle. But the unique feature of this type of blade is that the tooth size and spacing vary on the same blade. This means that both the teeth and gullets vary in size but not in shape. The unique design dramatically reduces vibration; the result is a quieter blade and a very smooth cut.

To understand how this works, it's helpful to think of a bandsaw blade as a string on a musical instrument. A bandsaw blade is under tension, just like the strings on a



Resawing poplar is easy. This 2-pitch bimetal blade makes quick work of softwoods. A carbide blade would also work well but would be more expensive.



Smooth operator. A variable-pitch, hook-tooth carbide blade cleanly slices 1/4-in.-thick veneer from this crotch walnut plank.

violin but for different reasons. You want a string on an instrument to vibrate so that it produces a sound. This is called harmonic vibration. But you want to limit vibration on a bandsaw blade because vibrations create a rough surface on the stock. By varying the tooth and gullet size, you effectively limit the vibrations and create a smoother surface.

When sawing veneer from a plank of valuable hardwood, a hook-tooth blade will do a great job, but a variable-tooth

Which blade should you use?

Choosing a blade can be confusing until you're familiar with all of the factors. Here are some examples to get you started.

RESAWING 6-IN.-WIDE POPLAR FOR DRAWER PARTS

Option 1: carbide, 3 pitch, hook tooth

Option 2: bimetal, 2 pitch, hook tooth

Comments: Poplar is soft and cuts easily. The bimetal blade would be less expensive, but the carbide blade would last much longer. For greatest beam strength, use the widest blade that your bandsaw can tension.

SLICING 1/16-IN.-THICK VENEER FROM A 9-IN.-WIDE CROTCH WALNUT PLANK

Option 1: carbide, 2/3 variable pitch, hook tooth

Option 2: spring steel, 3/4 variable pitch, hook tooth

Option 3: carbide, 3 pitch, hook tooth

Option 4: bimetal, 3 pitch, hook tooth

Comments: Walnut crotch has dramatic figure and is expensive. I try to get as much veneer as I possibly can from a valuable plank like this. A carbon blade would be my last choice because it dulls quickly. The variable-pitch carbide blade is very expensive, but the cut is incredibly smooth. Both of the carbide blades are stiff and require a strong frame to tension properly. The spring-steel variable-pitch blade is an excellent choice, particularly for saws with wheel diameters under 18 in. It tensions easily because it's only 0.022 in. thick. This blade cuts incredibly smoothly, and it's relatively inexpensive compared to car-

bide blades—although you can't expect it to last as long. Best of all, the kerf from this blade is a slim 1/32 in., half that of the other blades in this category. You'll definitely get more veneer from this blade.

RIPPING 2-IN.-THICK HARDWOODS

Option 1: carbide, 4 pitch, hook tooth, 1/2 in. wide

Option 2: carbon steel, 4 pitch, hook tooth, 1/2 in. or 3/4 in. wide

Comments: if you have a 14-in. bandsaw, you'll probably get truer cuts with a 1/2-in.-wide, 0.025-in.-thick blade than with a 3/4-in.-wide, 0.032-in.-thick blade. Your saw stands a better chance of tensioning the thinner and narrower blade.

CUTTING CONTOURS IN 7/8-IN.-THICK MAPLE (MINIMUM RADIUS 9/16 IN.)

Option 1: carbon steel, 10 pitch, regular tooth, 1/4 in. wide

Option 2: carbon steel, 6 pitch, regular tooth, 1/4 in. wide

Comments: The 10-pitch blade would create a smoother surface, thus requiring less cleanup of sawmarks.

CUTTING SCROLLS IN 1/4-IN.-THICK HARDWOOD (MINIMUM RADIUS 1/16 IN.)

Option: bimetal, 24 pitch, regular tooth, 1/16 in. wide

Comments: This tiny 1/16-in.-wide blade is your only choice for cutting tight contours. You'll need to replace the steel guide blocks with hardwood blocks or Cool Blocks. This blade can't be used on bandsaws equipped with bearing guides.



The right blade for hardwoods. Ripping hardwoods on the bandsaw is easy with a 1/2-in.-wide, 4-pitch blade.



Good for most curves. A 1/4-in., 6-pitch blade can cut most contours, but a 10-pitch blade leaves a smoother surface.



Tight curves, clean cuts. A 1/16-in., 24-pitch blade cuts intricate scrolls with little or no cleanup required.

blade will leave a much smoother finish.

Tooth form affects the performance of the blade more than any other factor. A regular-tooth blade gives the smoothest cut; a hook-tooth blade cuts aggressively; and a variable-tooth blade cuts both smoothly and aggressively.

The right blade choice

Rather than thumbing through the pages of an industrial bandsaw blade catalog, it's much easier to narrow the blade choices

based upon the types of cuts you'll be making. For every job, it's important to consider the blade width, pitch and tooth form. I always begin by selecting the blade width. Width is determined by the type of cut you're making—whether you're sawing a straight line or a curve. Tooth pitch is dictated by the thickness of the stock you'll be cutting, and tooth form influences how aggressively or smoothly the blade will cut.

To get the most out of your bandsaw,

you'll have to change blades often from wide to narrow or from few teeth to many. Each type of blade is best for a certain kind of cutting. You must decide which is more important to you—speed or smoothness. You can't get the best of both in the same blade. However, you can select a blade that is a good compromise. □

Lonnie Bird is a woodworking teacher and author. This article was adapted from The Bandsaw Book (The Taunton Press, 1999).

Fine Woodworking

Index to issues 134 through 139

This alphabetical index covers all issues of *Fine Woodworking* published during 1999 (FWW #134 through #139). Starting in 1988, *Fine Woodworking* has published annual indexes in the January/February issues, beginning with FWW #74. The Taunton Press also sells a cumulative index covering issues #1 through #120 for \$12.95. You can find the index on-line at www.finewoodworking.com. The format of each index reference is issue number:page numbers. A hyphen between page numbers means the discussion is continuous; commas between page numbers indicate an intermittent discussion. This index, like all previous indexes to *Fine Woodworking*, was prepared by Harriet Hodges, chair maker.

A

Abrasives, powdered, 134:46-47
Acetone, OSHA data on, 136:118
Adhesives:
vs. glues, 134:60
thread-locking, source for, 135:65
Airplanes, wooden, 134:61
Alder (*Alnus* spp.), bleaching, 139:63
Amana, router bits, 137:87, 89, 138:10
American Saw Co., bandsawblades, 135:32
American Turbine, turbine HVLP sprayer AT 950, 137:64-67
Ammeters, value of, 135:74
Anant, smoothing plane, 136:40
Anvils, workbench inlaid, 134:16
Apollo, turbine HVLP sprayer 700, 137:64-67, 138:12-14
Arches:
dimension table for, 138:78
(errata, 139:12)
door, jig for, 138:76
wood grain for, 138:80
Architects, working with, 137:80-81
Armoires:
See Wardrobes.
Art Deco, table after, 139:79
Arts-and-Crafts style:
bookcase in, making, 136:46-49
sideboard after, 138:47
tables in, 139:79
Ash (*Fraxinus* spp.), white (*F. americana*), and powderpost beetle, 135:96-98
Automobiles, wooden, 139:26

B

Back:
exercises for, 137:76-77
stances protecting, 137:74-77
Baldor, grinder 7306, 135:48, 49
Bandsaws:
blade guides for,
replacement, 136:32
stabilizer, 139:46
blades for, 135:32
freehand shaping with, 137:102-4
magnet wrench-holder for, 138:20
resawing on,
blades for, 134:108, 135:32
problems with, 134:106-8
substitute for, 139:102
throat inserts for, making, 138:16-18
tires for, replacing, 139:110
Barr Specialty Tools, chisels, 139:54, 55
Baseball bats, maple, 133:28 (errata, 134:10)
Batteries:
See Tools.
Beaders:
making, 134:40-42
types of, 134:40-42
using, 134:42-43
See also Planes: beading.
Beads:
with chamfers, 134:102
for frame-and-panel, jig for, 136:92
tools for, 134:40-44
uses of, 134:40
Beall Tool Co., blade angle guide, 139:50
Beaver Tools, router, 135:32
Beds:
Chinese emperor's, 139:28

frame-and-panel, 134:74-79
joinery for, 137:94
rails for, dual-purpose, 134:79
rail-to-post connection for, 134:78
Beech (*Fagus grandifolia*):
glues for, 134:61
qualities of, 134:80-83
Beetles, powderpost, damage from, 135:96
Bench Dog:
blade lock, 139:46
router tables, 138:86-91
Benchstones, diamond, 134:26
two-sided, 139:44
Bevels, on tablesaw, 136:63
Biscuit joinery:
biscuits in, compressing, 138:20
for simulated timbers, 137:80-82
and splines, 137:80
Biscuit machines, for grooves, 137:82
Bits:
anatomy of, 138:66-67
auger, 138:69
bearing-guided vs. collared, 139:81-82
brad-point, 138:66
quality, 137:34
chamfering, grinding tip as, 137:49
cope-and-stick, 135:78-79
Forstner, 138:67-68
guides for, with brass bushings, 137:18
multispur, 138:67, 68
Powerbore, 138:68-69
rail-cutting, using, 138:79-80
router, 137:84-89, 138:8-12, 139:42
carbide on, 137:88-89
making, 137:86-87
sources for, 135:71
testing, 137:85-87, 139:42
spoon, 138:69
twist, anatomy of, 138:64-66
types of, cut comparison for, 138:67
Blackburn, Graham, *Traditional Woodworking Handtools*, 136:24
Black & Decker, wins suit, 135:20
Bleaching, of alder, 139:63
Blue Steel, chisels, 139:54, 55, 57
Body stances, correct, 137:74-77
Bookcases:
Arts-and-Crafts style, 136:46-49
side profiles for, 136:47
toe kicks for, 136:47
Bosch:
belt sander 1278VS, 134:30
cordless tools, 139:40
router bits, 137:87, 88
router collars, 139:81
router 1617EVS, 136:34
Bouteneff, Alex, marquetry by, 135:22
Bowls:
sanding, 136:73
turned, for X-ray effect, 134:14
turning, 136:68-73
Boxes:
drawered, for sideboard, 137:45, 50-51
in Japanese aesthetic, 139:60-63
lap joints for, pinned, 139:60-63
rice-paperlining for, 139:61, 63
Shaker,
instruction in, 134:108
supplies for, 134:108, 135:10
Box joints:
See Finger joints.
Breadboard ends:

repairing, 137:96
with rulejoints, 134:102-4
simulated, 137:78-81
Bridgewood, tablesaw BW-12CS, 136:80, 84, 85
Brushes:
for shellac, storage trick for, 137:42
techniques for, 137:40, 41, 42-43
Buffing:
with automotive compounds, 134:46-47
wheels, cardboard, 139:20-22
Bureaus:
evolution of, 137:92-94
feet for, 135:42-47
Business, selling in, by underwritten auction, 138:24
Buttjoints, stopped, 134:50-52
Butyl acetate, OSHA data on, 136:118

C

Cabinets:
backs of, fastening indicator for, 137:14-16
door stops in, 136:55
end panels for, decorative, 136:54
face frames for, 136:56-57
half-lapped self-squaring, 137:14
hinges for, 136:57
kitchen, certified finishes for, 139:141-42
plywood for, 136:56
strong, details for, 136:52-57
wainscoting for, 136:54-55
wall-hung,
cleats for, 139:22
white oak, 134:34
See also Doors. Drawers, 135:96
Cabinet scrapers, sharpening, 135:96
Cain, Chris, cabinet by, 134:34
Campbell Hausfeld, turbine HVLP sprayer HV 3000, 137:64-67
Carb-Tech, router bits, 137:87, 88, 89
Carcases:
backs of, rabbeted, 138:48
bases for, Krenovian, 137:45-46, 49
bolt-together, 139:90, 92
box, for wood movement, 138:42-49
built-up ends for, 138:44-45
dovetailed, 139:89
evolution of, 137:92-94
frame-and-panel, 139:87
grain matching in, 138:44
MDF, veneered, 137:79-81
partitions in, 138:42-46
plywood, for face-frame cabinets, 136:56
stacking, for sideboard, 137:44-51
See also Feet.
Carter Products, bandsaw stabilizer guides, 139:46
Carving:
chip,
designs for, 134:69
technique for, 134:68, 70-71
coloring, 137:60
competition in, San Diego Design in Wood, 139:32
finishing, 137:43
by Grinling Gibbons, 135:124
linenfold, 136:100-104
of Newport shell, 138:112-18
CD-ROMs, on woodworking basics, 138:24-26
Center finders, making, 137:16

Center for Furniture Craftsmanship (Rockport, Maine), instruction at, 134:34
Chairs:
Adirondack, making, 136:74-77
arm, from oak barrels, 136:26
arms of, shaping, 137:102-6
checkerboard, 136:120
courting, three-legged, 137:22
curly-maple papal, 139:30
design of, faulty, 137:92
finish for, 137:106
leveling, 138:55
with loose joints, fixing, 136:94
mockups for, 139:58-59
after Queen Anne, 139:58, 59
Queen Anne, workshop in, 138:26-28
rustic, making, 138:50-55
seats of, repairing, 134:104
from tennis-racket strips, 134:38
Thonet beech bentwood, 134:80-81
web site on, 138:24
Windsor,
book on, 134:32
dating, 138:106
English beech, 134:80-81
joinery of, 137:92, 94
See also Seats.
Chamfers:
curved, with angle grinder, 134:75-76
elaborate beaded, 134:102
Chemicals, Material Safety Data Sheets on, reading, 136:117-18
Chests:
blanket,
cherry-anigre, 134:34
milk-painted, 136:64-67
six-board, making, 134:48-53
tilts for, 134:50-51, 52-53
See also Bureaus.
Chippendale, legs, 139:76-77, 78
Chisels:
bevets of, 139:52-57
for hardwood, 137:98
regrinding, 137:98-100
bottom-cleaning, 135:108
dovetail, shopmade, 139:20
harpoon, 135:108
Japanese, 135:106, 137:98-100, 139:53, 57
review of, 139:52-57
sharpening, 136:18-20
used, 139:116
waxing, 137:18, 139:8
Churchill, Bill, wins contest, 139:32
Circular saws:
adjustable-handled, 139:44
cordless, 139:42
cutoffguide for, 137:16-18
Clamps:
augmenting, 137:16
cauls for, 137:47
leveraging handles for, 138:18
protectors for, 135:18
spring, 134:20
toggle, 135:65
Cleaners, towels for, 139:46
Cleats, making, 139:22
CMT:
router bits, 137:87, 89
router tables, 138:86, 88, 89, 90-91
Columns, router turning, 136:60-63
Combination machines, exhibited, 139:44

Competitions, Best New Artist in Wood, 1999, 137:22
 Computers, mice for, oak 134:38
 Conferences, Furniture Society, The, 1999 exhibit, 137:22
 Craftsman:
 See Arts-and-Crafts style, Sears, Roebuck.
 Crown Tools, chisels, 139:54, 56
 Curves:
 drawing, 135:67, 137:8
 fairing, 139:18-20
 joinery in, 137:54-57
 planing, 134:114-18
 sanding, 135:16-18, 80, 85, 137:52-53
 veneering, 139:64-69

D
 Dadoes:
 with chisel, 134:52
 with collared bits, 139:82
 in matched sides, 135:14-16
 on routertable, 139:22
 Delta:
 grinders, 135:48, 51
 new tools, 139:42-44
 Unisaw, 136:80, 81, 83, 84, 85, 139:42
 Depth drill, making, 136:72
 Design:
 educating self in, 136:88-90
 evolution of, 137:92-94
 information on, 136:90

Desks:
 drop-front, 137:96
 writing, 136:120
 DeWalt:
 cordless tools, 135:32, 139:40
 drill, 135:32
 jigsaw DW933K, 138:36
 table saw DW746, 139:40
 Diamond Machining Technology, Inc., bench-stones, 139:44
 Dibasic esters, qualities of, 138:84
 Diphenylmethane diisocyanate, OSHA data on, 136:118
 Dipropylene glycol methyl ether, OSHA data on, 136:118

Doors:
 arched-top, 138:76-80
 cabinet, 136:54
 cope-and-stick, 135:75, 78-79
 glass-panel joint for, 135:75
 mortise-and-tenon, 135:75-76
 glazed, 136:55
 lap joint for, 136:53
 mortise-and-tenon, 136:53, 56-57
 with paneled tableaux, 134:132
 sliding, for sideboard, 137:45, 49-50
 stops for, 136:55
 Dovetails:
 for carcass construction, 138:45-45, 48-49
 chisels for, making, 139:20
 jigs for, 134:84-89, 135:8, 138:14
 pins for, 134:18
 saddle squares for, 136:34
 sliding, 139:83
 three-minute, 136:28

Dowel joints, making, 137:47-48
 Drawers:
 contoured, 134:118
 dividers for, 137:51, 139:88, 91
 finger-joined vs. dovetailed, 137:94
 for large cabinet, 137:81
 slides for, 136:57, 139:88, 91-92
 tongue-and-groove, 136:55
 See also Pulls.
 Drawing:
 curves, 135:67, 137:8
 full-scale, 137:54-57
 Drill-drivers, cordless, 139:42
 Drills, gun:
 battery, variable-mounting, 136:32
 with bit storage, 137:30
 cordless right-angle, 135:32
 lathe sanding with, 136:73
 quick-change, 139:46
 Dunham, Richard, chest by, 134:34
 Dust-collection systems:
 cyclone, 134:10-12
 downdraft table for, 135:85
 for radial-arm saws, 138:16
 switches for, 139:44, 50
 for table saw blade covers, 137:32

Dyes:
 for curly maple, 135:41
 fade-resistant, 134:24-26

E
 Eagle America:
 router bits, 137:87, 89, 138:8
 router tables, 138:86, 89, 90-91
 Ebonizing, of walnut, 139:63
 Eclectic Products, discontinues SuperLac, 135:36

Edge-banding:
 glue for, 139:69
 ironing on, 139:69
 Ellipses:
 drawing, 139:112-14
 with routers, 138:40
 Emmerich (E.C.):
 See Primus.
 Entertainment centers, secretary-style maple, 139:86-93
 Esta-USA, planer-jointer knives, 137:34
 Ethyl acetate, OSHA data on, 136:118
 Ethyl alcohol, OSHA data on, 136:118
 Ethyl benzene, OSHA data on, 136:118
 Eultgen, Joseph, chair by, 139:30
 Euro Handle It, reviewed, 138:36
 Eye protection:
 and hearing protection, 137:32
 station for, 136:20

F
 Face shields:
 antistatic treatment for, 137:16
 dust-repelling cleanser for, 136:20
 Fairing boards, making, 139:18-20
 Federal:
 legs, 139:72, 73, 74, 76, 77
 oval inlays, 138:70-75
 sideboard after, 138:47
 Feet:
 ball-and-claw, 135:57-59, 60
 boot-jack, 134:50-52
 bun, 135:42, 43-45
 ogee bracket, 135:42, 46-47
 saber, 135:42, 44, 45
 sled, 135:42, 45-46
 Fein Power Tools, drill, variable-mount battery, 136:32
 Felder:
 Hammer line from, 139:44
 table saw K7, 136:84-85

Fences:
 router, cast-aluminum, 134:58
 for router dadoes, 139:22
 table saw, 136:80-81
 aftermarket, 135:10
 20-ft, 136:18
 Fiberboard:
 See Particleboard.
 Fids, making, 136:50-51
 Figure, origin of, 134:104-6
 Filing, jig for, 137:61
 Fillers, pumice-and-shellac, 135:100
 Finger joints:
 faux, 137:82
 vulnerability of, 137:94
 Finishes:
 brush marks in, 138:130
 for Chippendale stool, 135:61
 for complex surfaces, 137:40-43
 driers for, 135:94
 exterior, 135:122, 137:96-98
 renewing, 137:96-98
 weatherizing, 135:121-22
 for figured wood, 135:38-41
 fisheyes in, 138:129-30
 identifying, 138:81-82
 for kitchen cabinets, 139:141-42
 lacquer,
 brushing, 137:42
 for complex surfaces, 137:42-43
 for kitchen cabinets, 139:141-42
 over oil, 135:41
 toning with, 137:118
 water-based, 136:8
 whitespots in, 138:130
 low-fume, 138:102
 Material Safety Data Sheets on, 136:117-18
 oil,
 linseed-tung-urethane, 137:106
 over stain, 135:40-41
 tung, 134:79
 and wax, 136:70
 oil-varnish, 135:71
 for oily woods, 134:130
 orange-peeled, correcting, 138:130
 padding, 137:40-41
 penetrating-oil,
 exterior, 135:122
 sanding for, 135:84
 spots from, 138:129
 and urethane, 134:12
 preapplying, 137:48, 49
 problems with, 138:129-30
 restoring, program in, 137:26
 rubbing out, 134:45-47
 runs in, 138:130
 shellac, 134:130, 137:42
 for complex surfaces, 137:42-43
 dewaxed, 134:129-30
 as under finish, 134:130
 mixing, 134:130
 over oil, 135:40-41
 padding, 137:40-42
 under polyurethane, 134:130

preserving, 134:130
 with stains, 134:130
 types of, 134:129
 water resistance of, 134:129
 solvents in, 136:118
 sprayed, temperatures for, 139:110-12
 over stains, 134:102
 with turbine HVLP sprayers, 137:66-67
 for turnings, 136:71
 for two sides at once, 137:43
 varnish,
 brushing, 137:42
 for complex surfaces, 137:41-43
 driers in, 135:94
 gel, nonyellowing, 139:93
 for kitchen cabinets, 139:141
 padding, 137:40-41
 solvents for, 136:92-94
 water-based,
 spray, 139:46
 temperatures for, 139:110-12
 tests for, 134:8
 water-repellent, recipe for, 135:122
 wax, and oil, 136:70
 website on, 135:20
 Fisch, drill bits, 137:34
 Flooring:
 beech as, 134:82
 Protect-All, 137:36
 Forms, for vacuum presses, 139:64-68
 Frame-and-panel:
 arched, 138:76-80
 beads with, mitering, 136:92
 for garden gate, 137:69-70
 French polish:
 chalky, repairing, 135:100
 and pumice, 135:98-100
 Freud:
 router bits, 137:87, 89
 router tables, 138:86, 89, 90-91
 Furniture:
 by architect, 137:80-81
 Windsor, book on, 134:32
 Furniture Society, The:
 1999 exhibit, 137:22
 program of, 139:8-10

G
 Garrett Wade, chisels, 139:54, 56
 Gate, garden, 137:68-73
 Gauges:
 depth, 135:88
 marking, 135:88
 Japanese, 135:104-6
 See also Squares.
 General, table saw 350-1, 136:80, 81, 82, 83, 85
 Gibbons, Grinling:
 book on, 135:124
 carving by, 135:124
 Glasses, cleanser for, 136:20
 Glazes:
 applying, 137:118
 for figured wood, 135:41
 making, 137:118
 sealers with, 137:118
 Glue:
 vs. adhesives, 134:60
 altering, 134:62-63
 book on, 134:67
 bottle for, 135:30
 casein, 134:62-63
 choosing, 134:60-61
 contact cement, 134:64-65
 cyanoacrylate, 134:67
 for edge-banding, 139:69
 epoxy, 134:66-67
 toxicity of, 135:96
 ethylene vinyl, 134:64-65
 failing, fixing, 136:94
 fish, 134:61-62, 63
 gap-filling, 134:63-64
 hide, 134:62-63
 additives for, 138:100
 and alcohol, 137:118
 as size, 137:117-18
 hot-melt, 134:64-65
 life expectancies of, 134:65-67
 for mortise and tenon, 135:106
 natural vs. synthetic, 134:61
 nontoxic, 135:96
 polyurethane, 134:61, 67, 135:96
 polyvinyl acetate, 134:64-65
 resorcinol, 134:66-67
 toxicity of, 135:96
 storage of, 134:65
 toxic, 134:61
 urea, 134:66-67, 138:104
 toxicity of, 135:96
 vegetable, 134:62
 for veneer, 139:66
 water-based, 134:61
 water resistance of, 134:62
 and wax, 139:8
 Glue blocks, uses of, 137:94
 Gluing up:

of bookcase, 136:49
 of doweled carcasses, 137:48-49
 of face frames to cabinets, 136:52, 57
 Goggles:
 cleanser for, 136:20
 See also Face shields.
 Gothic, leg design for, 139:74
 Grace Manufacturing, Microplanes, 134:28-30
 Greene and Greene, sideboard after, 138:47
 Grinders:
 abrasive grade for, 136:98
 belt, 135:48, 49-50
 cleaning, 136:98
 double-arbor bench, 135:48, 49
 mistifiers for, 135:49
 speeds for, 136:98
 wet, 135:48, 50-51
 wet-dry, 135:48, 51
 wheels of, 135:48
 dressing, 135:50-51
 Grizzly:
 router bits, 137:88, 89, 138:8
 sander G3105, 135:48, 49-50
 table saw G1023ZF, 136:80, 81, 82, 83
 Grooves:
 with biscuit machine, 137:82
 with collared bits, 139:82

H
 Hacksaws, rasps fitting, 134:28-30
 Hammer drills, cordless, 139:42
 Handles:
 source for, 135:65
 See also Pulls.
 Handplanes:
 See Planes.
 Harris Tools, chisels, 139:54, 56
 Hart Design, router tables, 138:86, 89, 90-91
 Harvey, Charles, fire recovery of, 135:22
 Health hazards:
 to muscles, 137:74-77
 See also Safety.
 Hearing protection, and goggles, 137:32
 Hepplewhite, legs, 139:76, 77
 Hinges:
 for cabinet doors, 136:57
 cranked, 139:89, 92-93
 cup, 136:57
 pintle-and-eye, 137:73
 rule-joint, 138:62
 strap, 134:53
 wooden, 134:53
 five-knuckle, 138:59-61
 270°, 137:18
 Hirsch, chisels, 139:55, 56
 Hitachi, router collars, 139:81
 Hobbs, Ben, woodworking school, 138:26-28
 Holes:
 chamfering, 137:49
 in curved pieces, 137:72
 key-, 134:16
 pocket, 134:20
 redrilling, 139:20
 screw, covers for, 139:42
 Holtey, plane No. A 13, 136:45
 Homestead Finishing Products, TransTint dyes, 134:24-26
 Honing, guides for, 135:16, 139:104
 Hosker, Ian, Veneering, 137:24
 Hydrocote, water-based finish, 136:8

I
 Inca, table saw 2200, 136:80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85
 Inlay:
 Baltimore oval, 138:71-75
 bevel cutting, 138:70, 73-74
 granadillo, into pear, 134:78-79
 metal, 134:61
 paste material for, 136:34
 pattern sources for, 138:70
 shading, 138:75
 stack cutting, 138:70, 72-73
 Instruction:
 at North Carolina school, 138:27-29
 in restoration, 137:26
 in rustic furniture, 138:50-55
 school for, 135:22-24
 twelve-week, 134:34
 Isobord Enterprises, strawboard from, 135:36
 Isobutyl acetate, OSHA data on, 136:118
 Isopropyl alcohol, OSHA data on, 136:118
 Iturra Design, bandsaw guides, 136:32
 Iyori, chisels, 139:55, 56, 57

J
 Jacobs, PowerCollet, 138:40
 Japan drier, shelflife of, 135:94-95
 Japan Woodworker, chisels, 139:55, 57
 Jesada, router bits, 137:87-88, 89, 138:10-12, 139:42
 JessEm Tool Co., router-table height adjuster, 139:46

Jet:

- lathe JML-1014, 137:30
- lathe JPWL-42, 139:44
- products of, 135:10
- tablesaw JTAS-10, 136:80, 82, 83, 84, 85
- thickness planer, 135:36
- Jigsaws, cordless, 138:36
- Jigs, plastic for, 135:16
- Joinery:
 - drawings for, 137:54-57
 - loose, repairing, 136:94
 - and wax, 139:8
 - See also specific techniques.
- Joiners:
 - convex edges with, 136:94-96
 - 4-in., sufficiency of, 139:102
 - knives for, disposable, 137:34
 - outfeed tables of, 136:94-96
 - router setup as, 138:18-20
- Joining:
 - with handplane, 134:49-50
 - mitered segments, 136:16-18
 - with sandpaper, 138:20
 - for spring joint, 134:49-50

K

- Kassay, John, *Book of American Windsor Furniture, The*, 134:32
- Katie, dovetail jig, 134:86-87, 138:14
- Kellar, Jeff, furniture of, 136:120
- Keller, dovetail jig Journeyman, 134:86
- Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association, finish tests of, 139:141-42
- Knobs:
 - See Pulls.
- Krenov, James, table after, 139:79

L

- Laarman, Christopher, planes from, 137:36
- Lacquer thinner, OSHA data on, 136:118
- Laguna Tools, Signature combination machine, 139:44
- Lamination:
 - glue for, 138:104
 - gluing-up time for, 138:104
 - plies for, 138:102-4
 - surface preparation for, 138:104
- Lap joints, pinned, 139:60-63
- Latches, for garden gate, 137:73
- Lathes:
 - benchtop, 137:30
 - bowls on, 136:71
 - duplicating fixture for, 135:18
 - index wheel for, 138:56-57
 - new, 139:44
 - reed jig for, 138:56-57
 - spheres on, 135:14
- Lathe tools, control of, 136:68-69
- Lee Valley Tools:
 - chisels, 139:55, 57
 - power tenon cutter, 138:52-53
- Legs:
 - case-integral, 137:45, 46-47, 139:87
 - Chippendale, 135:55-61
 - curved, 135:66, 67
 - designing, 139:72-79
 - double-spiral twist, 139:75
 - faceted, 134:74-78
 - matching to end panel, 138:43, 44-45
 - mortised to case, 138:42-48
 - reed jig for, 138:56-57
 - splayed, tapered, 138:100
 - for tables, designing, 139:72-79
 - tapered, 138:59
 - template for, 137:46
 - See also Feet.
- Leigh, dovetail jig D4, 134:89, 135:8
- Lemmer, turbine HVLP sprayer T-55, 137:64-67
- Lenox:
 - See American Saw Co.
- Lie-Nielsen, planes:
 - No. 4, 136:41
 - No. 112, 138:38
 - No. 164, 136:41
 - side-rabbit, 135:34
- Light bulbs, fluorescent, nonshattering, 139:46
- Lighting fixtures, noisy, returning, 134:55
- Lin Mar Distributors, Protect-All flooring, 137:38
- Lobo, tablesaw TS-1010, 136:80, 83
- LRH Enterprises, Inc., Magic Molder, 138:40
- Lumber, compression wood in, 137:100
- Lye, qualities of, 138:85-85

M

- Machinery, bases for, mobile, 134:57
- Magnets, as shop aids, 138:20
- Mahogany (*Suaeda* spp.), paint for, 136:77
- Makita:
 - cordless,
 - jigsaw 4332D, 138:36
 - miter saw, 139:40-42

- router collars, 139:81
- Mallets, for Japanese chisels, 137:100
- Maloolf, Alfreda, obituary for, 134:36
- Maple (*Acer* spp.):
 - figure in,
 - finish for, 135:38-41, 71
 - finishing for, 134:102
 - finish for, nonyellowing, 139:93
 - spalted, producing, 139:114-16
- Marc Adams School of Woodworking, profiled, 135:22-24
- Marking out, of sapling wood, 138:51, 52
- Marples, chisels, 139:55, 57
- Marquetry, of fairy tales, 135:22
- Material Safety Data Sheets, reading, 136:117-18
- MBK Enterprises, Ellipse Master guide, 138:40
- Memphis style:
 - See Post-modernism.
- Metal, inlaying, 134:61
- Methyl alcohol, OSHA data on, 136:118
- Methyl amyl ketone, OSHA data on, 136:118
- Methylene chloride:
 - OSHA data on, 136:118
 - qualities of, 138:82
- Methyl ethyl ketone, OSHA data on, 136:118
- Methyl isobutyl ketone, OSHA data on, 136:118
- Mice, computer, oak, 134:38
- Milwaukee:
 - circular saw, adjustable-handled, 139:44
 - router collars, 139:81
- Mineral spirits, OSHA data on, 136:118
- Mission style, leg design for, 139:72-73
- Miter gauges, safety with, 137:70
- Miters:
 - for beaded frame-and-panel, 136:92
 - compound, 136:20
 - segmented, 136:16-18
- Miter saws:
 - cordless, 139:40-42
 - production-run setup for, 135:18
- MLCS, router bits, 137:87
- Mockups, for chairs, 139:58-59
- Models, need for, 134:74-75
- Moldings:
 - cornice, 136:16
 - crown,
 - beveled block behind, 136:52
 - removable, 139:91, 93
 - finishing, 137:43
 - integral, 135:77-78
 - ogee, 135:47
 - with power feeder, 139:97
 - thumbnail, 134:51, 52-53
 - waist, 139:90
- Mortise and tenon:
 - blind, 135:108
 - for cabinet,
 - doors, 135:75-77, 136:53
 - face frames, 136:56-57
 - centered dimensions for, 137:69
 - with collared bits, 139:82
 - for curved pieces, 137:54-57
 - faux, 137:82-83
 - glues for, 135:106
 - pins for, 138:55, 100-102
 - in sapling wood, 138:51-55
 - through, 138:43, 45-46, 48-49
 - half-blind, 137:51
 - wedged, 135:106-8, 136:46, 47-49
 - See also Mortises. Tenons.
- Mortisers:
 - hollow-chisel, 136:56-57
 - horizontal, angles on, 137:55
- Mortises:
 - blind, 135:108
 - with router template, 136:46, 49
 - in soft- vs. hardwoods, 135:104, 106
 - through, 135:104-106
- Motors, understanding, 135:72-74
- Mowry, Timothy, wins award, 137:22

N

- Nailers:
 - gas-fired, 135:30
 - handyman line of, 139:46
- Nails:
 - removing, 134:16-18, 135:10
 - reproduction, 134:53
- Naphtha, OSHA data on, 136:118
- Neoprene, source for, 135:18
- New Hampshire Furniture Masters Association, selling method of, 138:24
- N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone, OSHA data on, 136:118
- N-methyl pyrrolidone, qualities of, 138:82-84
- Noise, reducing, 134:55-56
- Norris, smoothing plane, reproduction of, 136:44
- Norton, diamond bench stones, 134:26
- Nucraft, router tables, 138:87, 88, 90-91

O

- Oak (*Quercus* spp.):

- finish for, exterior, 137:96-98
- from wine barrels, 136:26
- Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Material Safety Data Sheets of, 136:117-18
- Oldham Viper, router bits, 137:87, 88
- Ornament:
 - with stamps, 137:58-61, 120
 - See also Shells. Stamps.

P

- Paint:
 - exterior, 135:121, 122
 - milk, 135:20, 136:64-67
- Paint removers:
 - with carvings, 138:84
 - choosing, 138:82
 - darkening with, 138:85
 - safety with, 138:85
 - sequence for, 138:84
 - types of, 138:82-85
- Panels:
 - keyhole slots for, 134:16
 - raised, for garden gate, 137:70
- Particleboard:
 - cutting, 136:18
 - from straw, 135:36
 - surface preparation for, 139:142
- Paslode, nailer IM250II Impulse, 135:30
- Patterns:
 - of depressions, 139:20
 - for stools, 135:56, 57
- Pegs, for mortise and tenon, 138:100-102
- Performax, drum sander, 134:26-28
- Pfeil, chisels, 139:56, 57
- Pine (*Pinus* spp.), paint for, 136:77
- Planers:
 - beds for, 134:20
 - benchtop, 136:36
 - compass, 134:24
 - knives for, 137:34
 - router setup as, 138:18-20
- Planes:
 - beading, 134:40, 43-44
 - beech for, 134:81
 - blades of, honing guide for, 135:16
 - Chinese, 139:40
 - combination, 139:104
 - compass, 134:114-18
 - development of, 136:39
 - finger, 137:36
 - irons for, 136:44-45
 - jack, 134:50, 138:94, 96
 - jointer, 134:49-50, 138:94, 96
 - laying down, 135:10, 136:8, 137:10
 - scraper, 138:38
 - side-rabbit, 135:34
 - smooth, 136:38-45, 137:8-10, 138:94-96, 139:10-12
 - tuning, 136:39
 - uses of, 138:94
 - web site on, 134:34, 138:24
 - See also Rasps. Sharpening.
- Plastic laminate, cutting, 136:18
- Plastic, ultra-high molecular weight, 135:16
- Plywood, whole piece face veneer (WPF), 136:56
- Polishes, automotive, 134:45-47
- Polishing:
 - See Buffing.
- Porter-Cable:
 - cordless tools, 139:42
 - dovetail jig 4112, 134:85
 - dovetail jig Omnijig, 134:88-89
 - nailer CFN250 Bammer, 135:30
 - router 7529, 138:38
 - router bits, 137:87, 89
 - router collars, 139:81
 - router tables, 138:87, 90-91
- Post-modernism, table in, 139:78
- Power feeders, discussed, 139:94-97
- Powermatic:
 - benchtop planer 312, 136:36
 - tablesaw 66, 136:80, 82, 84, 85
- Primus, plane No. 711, 136:42
- Pro-Tech, losesuit, 135:20
- Puchalski, Deneb, table by, 134:34
- Pulls:
 - for boxes, 139:61, 63
 - handle-boring jig for, 138:36
 - neoprene inserts for, 139:92, 93
 - from turned block, 134:18

Q

- Queen Anne:
 - chairs after, 139:58, 59
 - legs, 139:76

R

- Rabbits:
 - for boxes, 139:61-63
 - with plane, 134:52
- Radial-arm saws, dust collection for, 138:16
- Rali, smoothing planes, 136:43

Rasps:

- saw-, 137:104
- stainless-steel, 134:28-30
- Surform hybrid, 137:104
- Record, plane No. 4, 136:40
- Restoration, program in, 137:26
- Ridge Carbide, router bits, 137:86, 88
- Robert Sorby, chisels, 139:56, 57
- Rockler:
 - router bits, 137:86-87, 89
 - router tables, 138:87, 88, 90-91
- Rojek, tablesaw PK 300, 136:85
- Rousseau, router tables, 138:87-91
- Routers:
 - bases for, 134:58
 - beads with, 134:40, 44
 - collets for, quick-release, 138:40
 - column-turning jig for, 136:60, 61-62
 - cope-and-stick joints with, 135:75, 78-79
 - detail, air-powered, 135:32
 - ellipse guide for, 138:40
 - jointing with, 136:16-18
 - keyhole slots with, 134:16
 - lathe-mounted, 135:14
 - spheres with, 135:14
 - mortises with, 136:46
 - plunge, subbases for, 139:83
 - pocket holes with, 134:20
 - reed jig for, 138:56-57
 - setting, 135:90
 - surfacing with, 138:18-20
 - template collars for, 139:80-83
 - templates for, 135:56-58
 - tenon jig for, 135:62-65
 - 2-hp, 138:38
 - with variable-mount motor, 136:34
 - See also Bits. Fences.
- Router tables:
 - bench-mounted, 134:58-59
 - compared, 138:86-91, 139:8
 - height adjuster for, 139:46
 - power feeders for, 139:97
 - shaping with, 135:67-69
 - spindles on, 137:70-72
 - template routing on, 134:75-77
 - tenons on, round, 137:71
- Rule joints:
 - hinges for, 138:62
 - installing, 138:62
 - making, 138:60-62
- Rustic furniture, wood for, 138:51, 52

S

- Safety, and Material Safety Data Sheets, 136:117-18
- Sanders:
 - belt, 134:30
 - sanding frame for, 135:82
 - tuning, 135:82
 - drum, 134:26-28, 139:42
 - orbital, 135:83
 - oscillating spindle, 137:52-53
 - random-orbit, 134:12, 135:16-18, 83
- Sanding:
 - blocks for, 135:83, 85
 - dust-free, 135:85
 - of piecrust tabletops, 134:104
 - before planing, 136:10
 - sequence for, 135:81-82, 84, 136:10
 - tools for, 135:81, 82-83
 - wet, 134:45-47
- Sanding blocks:
 - abrasive, renewable, 139:48
 - piano felt for, 134:18
- Sandpaper:
 - cutting, 134:20
 - fids for, 136:50-51
 - folding, 135:83
 - grit sequence for, 135:81-82, 84
- Sapele (*Entandrophragma cylindricum*), huge boards of, 138:26
- Saplings:
 - See Rustic furniture.
- Sawhorses, tables with, knock-down, 134:57
- Saws:
 - bow-, 139:102
 - Japanese, sharpening service for, 135:20
 - making, 138:20
 - using, 134:49, 50
- Scratch stocks:
 - See Beaders.
- Screws:
 - hole covers for, 139:42
 - pocket holes for, 134:20
 - Scroll saws, metal with, 137:18
- Sealers:
 - sanding, 139:46
 - water-based spray, 139:46
 - understains, 137:117, 118
- Sears, Roebuck:
 - abrasive blocks, 139:48
 - chisels, 139:54, 55-56
 - dovetail jig, 134:88-89
 - Redi drill, 137:30
 - router tables, 138:86, 87, 90-91
 - tool-actuated switch, 139:50

Seats, weaving, 138:55
 Secretaries:
 cylinder-fall, 138:24
See also Shells.
 Shaker:
 boxes,
 dimensioning table for, 136:24
 instruction in, 134:108
 supplies for, 134:108
 legs, 139:72, 77, 78
 sideboard after, 138:42-48
 table after, 139:77, 78
 Shapers, power feeders for, 139:94-97
 Sharpening:
 of beading irons, 134:44
 of cabinet scrapers, 135:96
 of chisels, 136:18-20
 importance of, 134:94-95
 jig for, 138:20
 of knives, 134:69
 levels of, 134:96-98
 with sandpaper and glass, 137:8
 web sites on, 135:20, 136:24
See also Buffing, Honing.
 Shaving horses:
 improved, 139:122-26
 usefulness of, 139:122-24
 Shells, carving, 138:112-18
 Shelves:
 shelf-rest holes for, 138:18-20
 sides of, 135:14-16
 supports for, 137:51, 139:93
 Shims, from playing cards, 135:18
 Shop vacuums, new, 134:10-12
 Sideboards:
 aprons for, 138:48
 component-built, 137:44-51
 construction method for, 138:42-49
 designs for, 138:47, 49
 drawered box for, 137:45, 50-51
 maple, beautifully crafted, 139:144
 Slots, with router, 134:16
 Solvents:
 OSHA data on, 136:118
 for temperature, 139:110
 Sommerville Designs, EXBC blade cover, 137:32
 Spheres, on lathe, 135:14
 Spindles, on router table, 137:70-72
 Spine joints, with biscuits, 137:80, 82
 Spray equipment:
 high-volume low-pressure (HVLP), 137:62-67, 138:12-14
 explained, 137:62-65
 maintenance of, 136:58-59
 spray booth for, 139:84-85
 Squareness, of panels, 134:50
 Squares:
 combination, 135:88-90
 saddle, 136:34
 try-, 135:88
 Stains:
 blotch-free, 137:117-18
 controllers for, 137:117
 for figured wood, 135:39-41
 gel,
 and blotching, 137:117
 over penetrating oil, 134:102
 lightening, 138:129
 sealing under, 137:118
 shellac under, 134:130
 spraying, 137:118
 toning with, 137:118
 water-based, under penetrating oil, 134:102
See also Dyes.
 Stains (blemishes), from water, removing, 138:104-6
 Stamps:
 making, 137:60-61
 sources for, 137:61
 using, 137:58-61, 120
 Stanley:
 chisels, 139:56, 57
 IntelliSensor Pro stud sensor, 137:34
 plane No. 4, 136:40
 tape measure, 139:44
 tool totes, 139:46
 Stave construction, for columns, 136:60-63
 Steam bending, beech for, 134:80-81
 Steel:
 buffing wheels for, 139:20-22
 burned, 136:96-98
 carbide in, 138:10
 source for, 137:60
 tempering, 136:96-98
 St. James Bay, smoothing plane, 136:44, 137:8
 Stools:
 Chippendale, 135:55-61
 contest for, 136:28
 contoured, 134:114
 upholstery frame for, 135:61
 Stots, dovetail jig Template Master, 134:87
 Strawberry, source for, 135:36
 Strippers:
See Paint removers.
 Stud sensors, reviewed, 137:34

Styrene, OSHA data on, 136:118
 Sunhill, tablesaw TAS-12, 136:80, 83, 84
 Surface preparation:
 with handplanes, 134:50
 for lamination, 138:104
 with routers, 138:18-20
 Surfform tools, for shaping, 137:104
 Switches, foot-operated, 139:18
 Sycamore (*Platanus occidentalis*), glues for, 134:61

T

Tables:
 card, 139:76
 coffee, 139:79
 on cones, 139:78
 curved-leg, 135:66-71
 drop-leaf, 138:100
 gaming, 139:77
 gateleg, 139:75
 hall, 134:34
 legs for, 139:72-79
 overhang for, 135:69-70, 71
 Pembroke, 138:58-63, 139:76
 piecrust, 138:24
 sofa, 137:78-83
 stamped, 137:120
 trestle, 139:74, 75
 workshop knock-down, 134:57
See also Breadboard ends. Specific styles.
 Tablesaws:
 angle gauge for, 139:50
 bevels on, 136:63
 blade covers for, overarm dust-collecting, 137:32
 blade guards on, 134:8-10
 blade lock for, 139:46
 blades of, setting, 134:18-20, 135:94
 cabinet-, as overkill, 139:102
 cheap, 137:10
 with combination square, 135:88-90
 coves on, video on, 135:47
 heavy-duty, 136:78-85
 jointing on, 136:18
 kickback with,
 and blade height, 135:94
 preventing, 139:70-71
 left-tilting, 136:81
 magnet wrench-holder for, 138:20
 miter-gauge safety with, 137:70
 miters on, compound, 136:20
 molding head for, 138:40
 moldings on,
 cornice, 136:16
 ogee, 135:47
 new, 139:40-42
 power feeders for, 139:94-97
 quality, 136:78-85
 router-table setup on, 139:22
 service on, 136:83
 splitter for, 139:70-71
 switch for, 139:18
 tapers on, 136:63, 138:59
 tenon cheeks on, 134:8
 throat inserts for, 138:16-18
See also Fences.

Tabletops:
 attachment methods for, 137:83
 of biscuit-joined MDF, 137:78-83
 doweled, 137:48-49
 faux through-tenoned, 137:82-83
 leg design for, 139:72-73
 Pembroke, 138:62-63
 rounded, 134:116, 118
 sanding, 135:80, 84
 piecrust, 134:104
 Tape, for registering, 135:14-16
 Tape measures:
 electronic recording, 136:36
 with improved hook, 139:44
 Tapers:
 designing, 139:72-73
 jig for, 138:59
 on tablesaw, 136:63
 turned, 136:51
 Telescopes, restoring, 138:30
 Templates:
 for arched doors, 138:77-79
 for legs, 135:66, 67
 compound-curved, 134:77
 for mortises, 136:46, 49
 router collars for, 139:80-83
See also Patterns.
 Tenons:
 chamfering, 135:106
 curved-stock jig for, 137:57
 Japanese, 135:106
 round,
 gauge for, 134:18
 power cutter for, 138:52-53
 on router table, 137:71
 with router, 135:62-63, 136:48, 49
 on tablesaw, 134:8, 135:76-77
 Timbers, simulated-solid, 137:78-80
 Toluene, OSHA data on, 136:118
 Toning, for blotchless finish, 137:118

Tool chests, elaborate inlaid, 138:132
 Tools:

batteries for,
 disposal of, 134:73
 Ni-MH vs. Ni-Cd, 136:10-12
 power of, 134:72-73
 cordless new, 139:40-42
 old,
 auctions of, 135:52-54
 book on, 136:24
 buying, 135:54
 web site on, 134:34
 power, web site on, 135:20
 unnecessary, 139:102-4
 Tornek, grinder 2004, 135:48, 50-51
 Towels, hand-cleaner, 139:46
 Transpower, tablesaw TXC-10HK, 136:80, 81, 85
 Turning:
 of bowls, 136:68-73
 depth drill for, 136:72
 exhibition of, 134:32-34
 of tapers, 136:51
 video on, 136:71
 web site on, 134:32-34
 TwoCherries, chisels, 139:56, 57

U

Ulmia, smoothing plane, 137:8-10

V

Vacuum presses, for curved work, 139:64-69
 Vacuum Pressing Systems, Inc., video from, 135:20
 Veneer:
 book on, 137:24
 on both sides, 139:67
 glue for, 139:66
 over MDF, 137:79-80
 shading, 138:75
 two-ply, 139:68-69
 vacuum-applied, video on, 135:20
See also Edge-banding.

Veritas Tools:
 power tenon cutter, 138:52-53
 router tables, 138:88-91
 shop vacuum, 134:10-12
 Vermont American, router tables, 138:88, 90-91
 Videos:

on beading, 134:14
 on cove cutting, 135:47
 on dovetail jigs, 134:14
 on linenold carving, 136:100
 on scratchstocks, 134:42
 on tuning planes, 136:39
 on turning, 136:71
 on vacuum veneering, 135:20
 Virutex, curve planer, 134:24
 Vises:
 rotated, 139:22
 shoulder, 139:100
 tail, pipe-clamp, 139:100

W

Wagner, turbine HVLP sprayer 2600, 137:64-67
 Wainscoting, for cabinets, 136:54-55
 Walnut (*Juglans* spp.), black (*J. nigra*), ebonizing, 139:63
 Wardrobes, edge detail for, 134:102
 Wax, in joints, avoiding, 139:8
 WD-40, hand-cleaner towels, 139:46
 Web sites:
 on battery disposal, 134:73
 on belt-sander making, 137:22
 on carving, 139:26
 on cloud chair, 135:20
 on finishing, 135:20
 on green wood, 139:26
 on handsaw-sharpening, 135:20
 on instruction, 135:24
 on lumbering, 139:26
 on milk paint, 135:20
 on OSHA Material Safety Data Sheets, 136:118
 on planes, 134:34, 137:36, 138:24
 on routers, 137:22
 on scratchstocks, 134:42
 on Shaker boxes, 136:24
 on sharpening, 136:24
 on tools,
 old, 134:34
 power, 135:20
 on turning, 134:32-34
 on Windsor chairs, 138:24
 on woodworking, 139:26
See also Videos.
 Wedges, for through mortise-and-tenon, 136:47, 49
 Wharton Esherick Museum, woodworking exhibition, 136:28
 Wheel dressers, choosing, 135:50-51
 Whiteside, router bits, 137:86, 87, 88

White Steel, chisels, 139:56, 57

Wiring:

gauges of, 135:73, 74
See also Motors.

Wood:

unstable, glues for, 134:61
 weathering of, 135:121
See also Figure. Lumber.
 Woodcraft Supply, eye-and-ear protectors, 137:32
 Woodhaven, router tables, 138:87, 88, 89, 90-91, 139:8
 Woodline, router bits, 137:88, 89
 Woodpecker, router tables, 138:87-91
 Woodstock Rebel:
 dovetail jig, 134:85-86
 router tables, 138:89, 90-91
 Woodtek, router bits, 137:88, 89
 Woodworker's Choice, router bits, 137:87, 88, 89
 Woodworking Companion, The, CD-ROM, 138:24-26
 Workbenches:
 anvil for, inlating, 134:16
 beech for, 134:81
 clamps for, bench-length, 139:101
 dual, 134:32
 knock-down, 134:57
 pipe-clamp and 2x stock, 139:98-101
 planing beam for, 139:100
 planing wedge for, 139:100
 screw joinery for, 139:101
 top panels for, sacrificial, 139:101
 vises for, 139:100
 wall-mounted fold-up, 136:18
See also Vises.
 Workshops:
 in basement, 134:54-57
 flooring tiles for, 137:38
 heating, 135:8-10
 lighting for, 134:55
 noise insulation for, 134:55-56
 restored, from fire, 135:22
 scrap storage bins for, 136:20
 shavings from, 138:18
 ventilation in, 134:54, 56

X

Xylene, OSHA data on, 136:118

Practice makes closer to perfect

Golfers regularly go to the driving range, hit a bucket of balls and practice drive after drive. Tennis players stand at the end of the court and practice serving. Woodworkers are different. Many often jump into a challenging project and learn a particular skill right on the job.

The temptation to learn a skill on the job can be traced to the ways in which woodworking is learned, ways that can create a false sense of immediacy. How-to articles take you from a project's beginning to its end in a single sitting. Demonstrators at shows are lightning fast, but you do not get to witness the years of practice it took to develop their skills. How-to TV programs show entire projects being made in a half hour. Setups are not shown, and imperfect practice cuts are edited out.

When I was a young woodworker, I decided to learn to cut dovetails. I took two boards and dovetailed their ends. I cut off my first attempt and dovetailed the freshly exposed ends. I did this over and over again until I was left with a couple of stubs. By that time I had gotten pretty quick and sure.

I frequently demonstrate turning a baluster chair leg for students at my chair-making school. Knowing that I gave up production chair making 15 years ago, the students are amazed that I can still do this complicated leg in about seven minutes. They do not realize that when I was a chair maker, I turned that leg some 8,000 times.

I remember visiting a woodworking college in the early 1980s. While the instructor showed me around, I noticed a student working a short, rough-sawn board, perhaps only 1 in. by 12 in. by 24 in., with a wooden jack plane. I was told that he was taking a test. To pass, he had to make the board perfectly flat and uniform in thickness, with all four edges square. Until he passed this test he could not advance to making actual furniture. The young fellow seemed pretty skilled with that plane, so I have no doubt he succeeded. However, I am sure he did not take the test cold. His test is not a bad one for woodworkers to try once in a while. If you could not pass, you might pledge to spend a little more time practicing your skills.

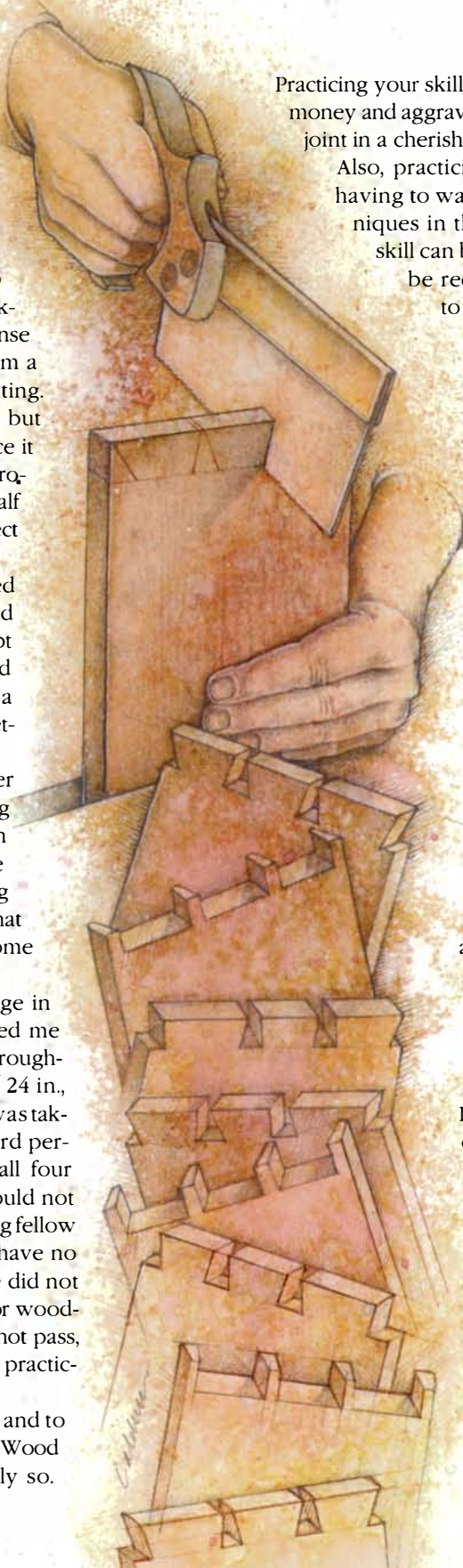
There are several good reasons to practice and to make it a regular part of your woodworking. Wood is expensive. Exotic wood is astronomically so.

Practicing your skills on poplar or pine could save you a lot of money and aggravation when you get ready to cut a complex joint in a cherished board of bird's-eye maple.

Also, practicing woodworking skills spares you from having to waste precious shop time by learning techniques in the middle of a project. A well-rehearsed skill can be put to use in much less time than would be required if you had to learn it while trying to complete a project. Through practice you can also learn a lot of labor- and time-saving tricks. Don't forget to practice maintenance skills as well. Sharpening is a good example. If you can raise a keen edge with a couple of minutes of honing, you are back to work almost immediately. You are more likely to stop and take time to sharpen your tools if you can do it quickly. There are two benefits here as well. Working with sharp tools is easier and safer. The same advice applies to machines. If a blade on your bandsaw is dull, and you know how to change it quickly, you are much more likely to replace it with a blade that is sharp.

Good workmanship is a function of experience. If you learn to make a joint or to use a technique on the job, you will seldom get the best result. You will be happier with and take more pride in your completed projects if you have practiced and developed the skills required to make them. There are also tasks where you have one shot and from which there is no recovery from a mistake other than to start over again.

Here is another advantage of practicing: Doing something repeatedly creates muscle memory. I teach students to use a bevel square as a guide when they drill the angled holes used in chair making. They are always amazed that I start the hole and then check myself with the bevel square. I am seldom off the mark. It is nothing more than muscle memory. Having your body tell you something is wrong is a nice fail-safe. Muscle memory sticks with you. Even if you have not employed a technique for a long time, it will come back to you quickly, like getting on a bike and riding with no hands.



ORDER 1-800-328-0457 MAIL ORDER HOURS M-F 7:00-5:30 C.S.T. SAT 8:00-1:00

Model	Description	List Sale
31-750	NEW Bench Random Orbit Sander	
	199
28-150	NEW 9" Bench Band Saw	155
50-860	850 CFM Air Cleaner	239
31-695	6" Belt/9" Disc Sander	441
23-710	Sharpening Center	217
31-460	4" Belt/Disc Sander	198
40-560	16" 2 speed Scroll Saw	230
40-540	16" var/spd Scroll Saw	249
11-990	12" Bench Drill Press	255
11-990	32" Bench Drill Press	405
43-505	12" Bench Router/Shaper	398
22-540	12" Bench Top Planer	259
22-560	12-1/2" Planer w/ extra knives	329
36-865	Versa Feeder Stock Feeder	249
36-220	10" Compound Miter Saw	294
37-070	6" var/spd Bench Jointer	351
14-650	Hollow Chisel Mortiser with chisels and bits	380
17-900	16-1/2" Floor Drill Press	490
17-924	Mortise Chisel Kit	245
65-265	8-1/4" Builders Saw w/ stand	675
34-555	Sliding Table	487
36-250	10" Slide Compound Saw	825
31-780	Oscillating Spindle Sander	253
46-700	12" Wood Lathe	575
40-650	Q3 18" Scroll Saw	349
36-905	30" Unifence	346
36-906	50" Unifence	444
36-444	10" Contractors Table Saw	589
33-830	10" Radial Arm Saw	851
37-285	NEW 6" Jointer w/ stand	424
37-380	NEW 8" Professional Jointer	1500

Model	Description	List Sale
50-850	1-1/2 HP, 1200 CFM	295
50-851	2 HP, 1500 CFM	495

The following tools have a \$50.00 rebate! Price shown is before rebate.

36-475	10" Platinum Edition Contractors Table Saw w/ 30" unifence, cast iron wing, table board & carbide blade	849
22-675	DC380 15" Planer	1175
28-275	14" Band Saw 3/4 HP	595
28-280	14" Band Saw 1 HP motor with enclosed stand	739
28-255	14" Platinum Edition Band Saw - 1 HP w/ mobile base, 18" rip fence, & 3/8" blade	849
31-280	Sanding Center w/ stand	789
37-190	6" Deluxe Jointer	603
37-195	6" Professional Jointer	625

MILWAUKEE TOOLS			
6527-6	Sawzall with case	343	169
6537	226527 w/quick lok blade change	224	179
0407	2212V Drill w/kyls chuck&2 batt380	179	
0224-1	3/8" Drill 4.5 amp magnum	236	136
0234-6	1/2" Drill 4.5A mag 0-850 rpm	255	134
0235-6	1/2" Drill w/keyless chuck	255	139
0244-1	1/2" Drill 4.5A mag 0-600 rpm	255	139
0222-1	3/8" Drill 3.5 amp 0-1000 rpm	213	128
0228-6	3/8" Drill 3.5 amp 0-1000 rpm	207	124
0375-6	3/8" close quarter Drill	255	148
0379-1	1/2" close quarter Drill	288	168
6546-6	Screwdriver 200 & 400 rpm	150	89
6547-6	6546-6 w/bits, 1/4" chuck & cs185	112	
5399	12" D-handle Hammer Drill Kit	356	225
5397-6	3.8" v/spd Hammer Drill Kit	275	145
5371-6	1/2" v/spd Hammer Drill Kit	360	194
6145	4-1/2" Grinder 10,000 rpm	179	105
6494-6	10" Compound Miter Saw	585	279
6266-6	Top Handle Jig Saw	315	159

FREUD CARBIDE TIPPED SAW BLADES			
Item	Description	Teeth	List Sale
LU72M010	Gen Pur. A.T.B.10" 40	69	42
LU82M010	Cut-off 10"	60	93
LU84M011	Comb 10"	50	78
LU85R010	Super Cut-off 10"	80	114
LM72M010	Ripping 10"	24	69
LU73M010	Cut off 10"	60	84
LU87R010	Thin Kerf 10"	24	72
LU88R010	Thin Kerf 10"	60	85
LU89R010	Ultimate 10"	80	128
LU91M010	Compnd Mitr 10"	60	84
F410	Quiet Blade 10"	40	95
SD308	8" Dado - Carbide	230	119
SD508	8" carbide w/case & shims	344	172
FB100	16c Router Forstner Bit Set	338	194
94-100	5pc. Plunge Router Bit Door System	320	169
FT2000E	Plunge Router		185

HITACHI TOOLS			
C8F92	8-1/2" Slide Compound Saw	1169	449
C10F5	10" Slide Compound Saw	1627	579
C15F8	15" Mitr Saw	1346	645
C10FCD	NEW 10" dual bevel Compound Mitr Saw	550	265
NV45AB	Col Roofing Nailer	935	379
NT50AE	Plinner 3/4" - 2"		119

MAKITA TOOLS			
5090DW	3-3/8" Saw Kit 9.6 volt	280	139
DA391D	3/8" angle Drill 9.6V	166	95
DA391DW	3/8" angle Drill Kit 9.6V	341	139
6095DWE9	6 volt Drill Kit w/2 batt	125	
6095DWLE2	6095DWE w/flashing	139	
632007	4.9.6 volt Battery	47	30
632002	4-7.2 volt Battery	39	28

18 VOLT MAKITA TOOLS			
6343DDWAE	1/2" Drill Kit	255	
5620DWA	6-1/2" Circular Saw Kit	255	
DK1016	1/2" Drill & 6-1/2" Saw combo kit		389

CORDLESS DRILLS WITH 2.0 AMP HIGH CAPACITY BATTERIES			
6213DDWAE	12V 3/8" Drill Kit	325	169
6233DDWAE	14.4V 3/8" Drill Kit	358	205

9900B	3"x21" Belt Sander w/bag	347	165
9924DB	3"x24" Belt Sander w/bag	360	169
N1900B	3-1/4" Planer with case	263	142
1912B	4-3/8" Planer	352	205
N9514B	4" x 24" Belt Sander w/bag	458	219
DA3000R3/8"	Angle Drill	355	185
6405	3/8" Drill Rev. 0-2100 rpm	115	65
6013BR	1/2" Drill Rev. 6 amp	270	149
9479	4" x 24" Belt Sander w/bag	458	219
5007NBK	7-1/4" Circ Saw w/case	250	125
LS1011	10" Side Compound Saw	695	429
LS1211	12" Side Compound Saw	695	429
3901	Plate Joiner Kit	376	159
3612C	3 HP Plunge Router	492	265
LS1040	10" Compound Miter Saw	460	259
LS1013	10" Dual Compound Slide Miter Saw	1088	599
BO5010	5" Random Orbit Sander	142	69
LS1220	12" Compound Miter Saw	379	
9227C	7/8" Polisher	350	195
SJ401	16" Bench Scroll Saw	300	175
2702	8-1/4" Table Saw	299	299
2703	10" Table Saw	309	

SENCO AIR NAILERS			
SFN30	NEW Finishing Nailer w/ cse459	229	
SNS45	Stapler 7/16" crown, 1" - 2"		365
SLP20	Pinner w/cs 5/8 - 1-1/2"	422	179
SNS	Stapler 5/8" - 1-1/2"	390	239
SN70	Framing - Clip Hd 2 - 3-1/2"	725	449
SN65	Framing - Full Hd 2 - 3-1/2"	709	375
SN600	NEW Framing 2 - 3-1/2"	699	379
SFN40	Finish Nailer 1-1/4 - 2-1/2"	569	349

BOSTITCH AIR NAILERS			
Model	Description	List Sale	
N805-1	Stick Nailer	134	338
NR45	Coil Roof Nailer 3/4" - 1-3/4"	845	338
N6FN-2K	Finishing Nailer w/ case	557	269
BT35-2K	Brad Tacker 5/8" - 1-3/8" with case, oil, & brads	279	125
MJIFS	Flooring Stapler 15 gauge	902	539
S325X-1K	Finish Stapler-1/2" - 1-3/8" with case & oil	269	135

JORGENSEN ADJUSTABLE HANDSCREWS			
Item #	Length	Capacity	List Sale
#0	8"	4-1/2"	20.35 12.50 69.95
#1	10"	6"	23.30 13.95 78.95
#2	12"	8-1/2"	26.75 15.75 88.95
#3	14"	10"	33.85 19.95 114.95

PONY CLAMP FIXTURES			
Model	Description	List Sale	of 12
50	3/4" Black Pipe	15.45	850 94.00
52	1/2" Black Pipe	12.65	695 79.00

PANASONIC CORDLESS			
EY6431NOKW	NEW 1/2" 15.6V drill kit with two 3 amp-hr Ni-Mh batteries, 45 minute charger, & case	369	205
EY6431FOKW	NEW 1/2" 15.6V drill kit with two 2 amp-hr Ni-Cad batteries, 30 minute charger, & case	339	189
EY6407NOKW	NEW 1/2" 12V drill kit with two 3 amp-hr Ni-Mh batteries, 45 minute charger, & case	339	189
EY6406FOKW	NEW 3/8" 12V drill kit with two 2 amp-hr Ni-Cad batteries, 30 minute charger, & case	305	169
EY3503FOVKW	5-3/8" 12V Wood Cutting Circular Saw Kit	500	259

BIESEMEYER FENCES			
B-50	50' Corner. Saw	443	325
T-SQUARE 52	52' Homeshop	360	275
T-SQUARE 40	40' Homeshop	335	255
T-SQUARE 28	28' Homeshop	325	245

AIRY AIR NAILERS			
Model	Description	List Sale	
0241SK	Brad Nailer 3/8" - 1-9/16"	180	98
0626SK	1/4" Crown Stapler 3/8" - 1-1/4"	194	89

STABILA LEVELS			
25010	10" die cast Torpedo Level	21.95	
24640	24" Level w/ hand holes	347.95	
24670	48" Level w/ hand holes	59	
24632	NEW "Jambor Set" designed for setting door jambs. Includes 78" level and 32" level	129	

2000 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE
 Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 In Minn. Call (651)224-4859
 FAX: (651)224-8263 • www.7cornershdw.com
CHECK • MONEY ORDER • VISA • MASTERCARD • DISCOVER
SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. Inc.
 216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

We are one of the last mail order companies to provide FREE FREIGHT!
Order with confidence from Tools On Sale™.
There are no hidden charges.

TOOLS ON SALE™
 AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS
 FREE FREIGHT TO THE 48 CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM
 (PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE)

DEWALT TOOLS			
Model	Description	List Sale	
DW124K	1/2" right angle Drill	590	329
DW321K	Top Handle Jigsaw Kit	300	164
DW364	7-1/4" Circ. Saw w/braque	294	155
DW610	1-1/2 HP 2 handle Router	266	149
DW411K1/4	sheet Palm Sander w/ cse88	58	
DW682K	Biscuit Joiner with case	448	169
DW705	12" Compound Mitr Saw	734	339
DW621	2 HP Plunge Router	400	199
DW677K	3-1/4" Planer with case	268	155
DW431	3 x 21 v/spd Belt Sander	338	188
DW421	5" Palm Ran. Orb Sander	144	75
DW423	Palmrip Random Orbit Sander	170	92
DW272	Drywall Gun, 0-4000, 6.3 amp	160	95
DW276	Drywall Gun, 0-2500, 6.5 amp	190	99

DEWALT CORDLESS DRILLS			
DW972K-2	3/8" variable speed w/ two 12V XR batteries	362	184
DW991K-2	3/8" variable speed w/ two 14.4V XR batteries	415	209
Above drill kits come w/ charger & steel case!			
DW991K-2	DW991K drill, DW935 trim saw, 2 XR batteries & case	345	
DW911	Jobsite Radio & Charger	149	

DEWALT 18 VOLT CORDLESS TOOLS			
DW933K	Jigsaw Kit	468	275
DW938K	Recipro Saw Kit	520	269
DW995K-2	1/2" Drill Kit w/ 2 batt	351	259
DW997K-2	1/2" Drill/Hammer Drill Kit	454	249
DW998K	5-3/8" Saw Kit	458	249
DW995K-2	DW995K Drill, DW938K Saw and case	399	
DW995K-2	DW995K 18V drill kit, DW938 18V reciprocating saw, & case	399	

NEW 24 VOLT DEWALT TOOLS			
DW006K	1 1/2" Drill/Hammer Drill Kit	560	299
DW007K	6-1/2" Circular Saw	560	299
DW008K	Reciprocating Saw	560	299

DEWALT BENCH TOP TOOLS			
DW708	12" Slide Mitr Saw	649	
DW788	20" Scroll Saw	469	360
DW733	12" Planer w/ extra blades	399	
DW744	10" Portable Table Saw	549	

DAVID WHITE INSTRUMENTS			
Model	Description	List Sale	
LP6-20A	Sight Level package-20x	329	239
LP6-20XLA	LP6-20A with 9056 tripod and 7620 rod	409	279
LT8-300P	Level Transit - 26x	739	539
LT8-300P	above Level with optical plumb	869	529
AL76-900	Automatic Level - Transit - 18x	666	479
AL76-900	above Level with tripod & rod	799	549
AL8-22S	Automatic Level - 22x	583	289
ALP8-22	Above level with tripod & rod	549	
AL8-26S	Automatic Level - 26x	854	325
ALP8-26	Above level with tripod & rod	849	

BOSCH			

Q & A

Bubbling veneer under shellac

I recently used Mario Rodriguez's technique for veneering using an iron and polyvinyl acetate (PVA) glue (FWW #108, pp. 48-51). Everything went fine until I let it sit a day and laid on a coat of shellac. With the introduction of shellac, the veneer immediately started to bubble. What could have caused this?

—Jerry Cole, Victoria, Australia

Mario Rodriguez replies: The PVA glue and iron technique is a quick and painless introduction to veneering for the novice woodworker and can be a lifesaver for the professional in a pinch. But the technique has some limitations and has

been known to create a range of unusual and mysterious problems.

I always caution woodworkers to prepare a practice panel, using the exact veneer, substrate, method of application (brush or roller), glue, iron and temperature that will be used on the actual job. If any of these factors varies, it can affect the final result.

The shellac seems to have caused the veneer to swell with the absorption of the alcohol contained in the shellac. I frequently use shellac to finish veneered projects and have never encountered this particular problem. The alcohol used to mix the shellac might be old or simply poor and contains a lot of moisture.

Introducing this moisture to a low-grade PVA could have caused your problem, but this still seems unlikely. More likely, the veneer wasn't fully adhered before you laid on the shellac, and the moisture in the alcohol caused the veneer to expand and bubble.

Make sure you're using fresh, quality alcohol and a high-grade PVA. You might try an extra coat of glue on both the veneer and the substrate and raise the iron's temperature a little—higher-grade PVAs need higher temperatures.

Another technique I use to control the effects of direct heat applied to the veneer is to pre-iron the veneer. This will shrink the veneer just before gluing and might significantly reduce the amount of buckling.

[Mario Rodriguez is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*.]

Replacing a leather desktop

I've inherited my grandfather's mahogany writing desk and would like to replace the worn and gouged leather on the top. What is the best way to remove the old leather, and what glue do I use to lay on new leather?

—Bruce Friedman, Key West, Fla.

William Tandy Young replies: The old leather was probably glued down with hide glue or wheat paste. If the glue is dry and crumbly, you may be able to pull the old leather off easily. If the glue is still holding strong, the leather will separate and you'll only be able to pull off the top layer. You can remove the remaining layer when you clean the glue off. If the leather doesn't separate easily, slice it free with a razor knife.

Next, steam and sponge off all of the old glue with an iron and wet rags, being careful not to harm the surrounding wood border. Steam also softens most white or yellow PVA glues. Alternatively, you could try De-Glue Goo, which is effective but must be rinsed well because it's acidic. If neither of these methods works, try a solvent such as acetone, naphtha or toluene. If solvents don't work, you'll have to scrape the glue off.

Once the substrate is clean, let it dry for a day or two. Cut the new leather slightly oversized, apply a moderate, even coat of Franklin's Liquid Hide Glue to the

IRONING ON VENEER

With a steam iron and polyvinyl acetate (PVA) glue, it takes only a little patience to make a veneered panel. The same method works for curved surfaces.



Shrinking the veneer. Pre-ironing dries and shrinks veneer, lessening the chance that it will buckle when glue is applied.



Laying on PVA. Using a small paint roller with a short nap, coat both the veneer and the substrate with PVA glue.



Ironing veneer in place. After the glue dries for about 30 minutes, the veneer is laid onto the substrate. An iron heats and re-activates the glue, securing the veneer to the substrate.

GENERAL

PRECISION
WOODWORKING
TOOLS



**EXCEPTIONAL
PRICING
SERVICE &
VALUE**
Made In Canada

GENERAL MACHINERY

The only High Quality, Heavy Duty Line of Woodworking Equipment
Tablesaws, Jointers, Mortisers, Lathes, Drill Presses and accessories including Modulus® Scoring Saw Attachment



www.woodworktools.com

ASHMAN TECHNICAL LTD.

351 Nash Rd, N. Hamilton, Ontario, CANADA L8H 7P4
Phone 905-560-2400 • FAX: 905-560-2404

1-800-668-5721

READER SERVICE NO. 78

Anderson Ranch Arts Center

Summer Workshops 2000

Faculty

Jo Stone
Jenna Goldberg
Clifton Monteith
Michael Fortune
Wendy Maruyama
Brent Skidmore
Kurt Neilson
Craig Stevens
Gail Fredell
Stephen Proctor
Sam Maloof
Paul Ruhman

Topics

Introduction to Furniture
Intermediate Furniture
Advanced Furniture Design
Furniture Intensive
Bent Greenwood Furniture
Woodworking for Kids

we also offer: ceramics, painting, sculpture, photography, digital imaging and field expeditions



Anderson Ranch Arts Center

P.O. Box 5598 • Snowmass Village • Colorado 81615
Phone 970/923.3181 • Fax 970/923.3871

www.andersonranch.org

READER SERVICE NO. 95



Horton Brasses, Inc.

P.O. Box 120, Dept. F 860-635-4400
Cromwell, CT 06416 catalog: \$4.00

www.horton-brasses.com

READER SERVICE NO. 206

Groff & Groff Lumber

formerly
Groff & Hearne Lumber, Inc.

Exceptionally Fine
Furniture & Instrument
Grade Woods

PREMIUM WALNUT, CHERRY, CURLY CHERRY,
BIRDSEY AND TIGER MAPLE

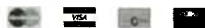
Sawmill Direct • Slabs to 40" Wide
75+ Unusual Native & Imported Species
Matching Fitches • Burls & Turning Blocks
Order 75 Domestic and Imported Species 4/4-16/4

No Order Too Large or Too Small

858 Scotland Road, Quarryville, PA 17566

1-800-342-0001

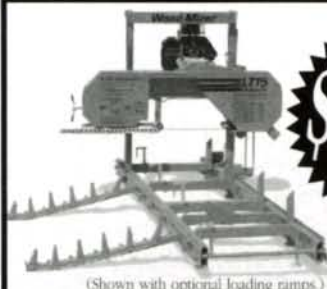
(717) 284-0001 • Fax (717) 284-2400



National & International Shipping

READER SERVICE NO. 128

Save Money - saw your own lumber



(Shown with optional loading ramps.)

\$4945

With a Wood-Mizer!

- Cut logs up to 28" D. x 11' L.
- Extra bed sections permit longer lengths.
- Easily transportable.

Wood-Mizer®

8180 W. 10th Street Dept. Z96
Indianapolis, IN 46214
www.woodmizer.com

Free \$2
Catalog*

* With purchase of
All Products Video @ \$10.

LT15 Personal Sawmill

1-800-553-0219

Think Jig.



The World's Best Router Jig System

Thinking Jig? Think Leigh.
Whether you're a hobbyist or a

professional, the Leigh Jig will help you create your best work. Versatility with precision make the Leigh Dovetail Jig better than the rest. Rout through and half-blind dovetails, with variable spacing of pins and tails, on one jig. Create decorative Isoloc joints, finger joints, and multiple

mortise & tenons easily with Leigh attachments. And our easy-to-follow user guide will help make it happen fast! Call toll free now to learn more.

LEIGH

Joining Tradition With Today

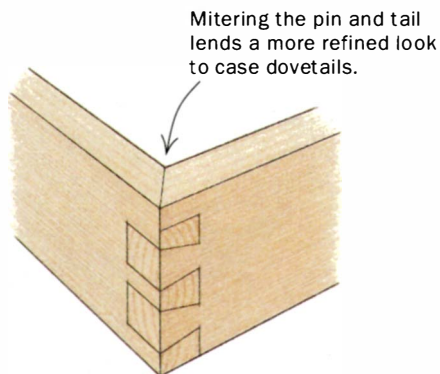
Call For Your Free Leigh Catalog Today! 1-800-663-8932

Leigh Industries Ltd., PO Box 357, Port Coquitlam, BC, Canada V3C 4K6 Tel. 604 464-2700 Fax 604 464-7404 Web www.leighjigs.com

READER SERVICE NO. 170

substrate and smooth the leather down firmly. The glue's natural tack should hold the leather in place without clamps. After the glue hardens, trim the leather to fit within the surrounding raised border and remove excess glue with a warm, damp rag. Inject a little hot water under the trimmed edges with a syringe and then press the leather flat and tight against the border. If necessary, warm the edges with a hair dryer and clamp them flat with Plexiglas cauls. Work neatly and carefully to protect the appearance of the new leather as well as the border. Before tackling the desktop, consider practicing these techniques on a small project. [William Tandy Young is the author of *The Glue Book*, The Taunton Press, 1999.]

Box dovetails with a mitered edge



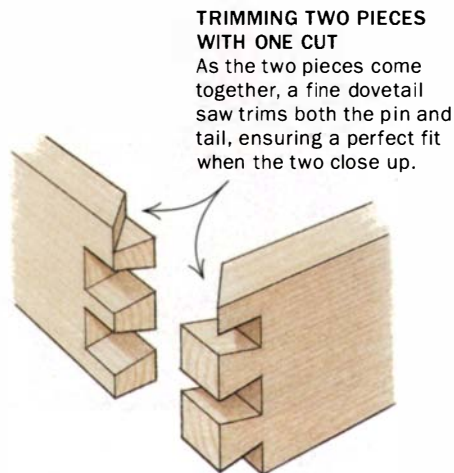
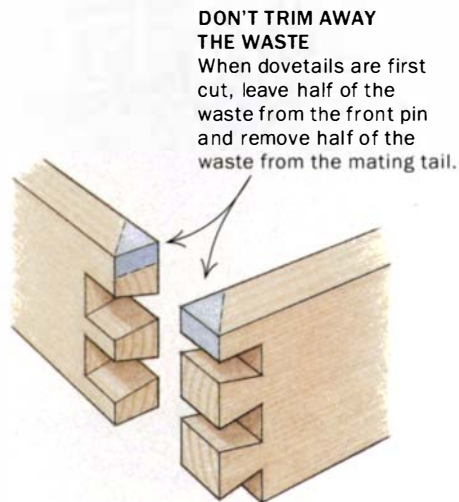
I have seen some small carcasses constructed with what (from the side) appear to be normal dovetails, but from the front (open) side, I see that they are mitered. How is this kind of joinery cut?
—Matt Whisnant, Pikesville, Md.

Dan Faia replies: The joint you describe is most commonly used in carcass construction when the edges aren't covered by a face frame, molded strip or some other kind of decoration. At North Bennet Street School, where I have studied and taught, this is one of the first joints students learn. Many use it to give a more refined look to their toolboxes, the first project the students build.

The joint is more decorative than functional. With normal box dovetails, the exposed edges of a dovetailed carcass appear from the front to be butt-joined, a look that most woodworkers find

undesirable. The intent of this mitered box dovetail joint is to make the top and bottom look as if they are joined to the sides with miters, which gives the piece a much more finished appearance.

The joint is made by removing half of the front pin and leaving half of the waste on the tail. Prior to fitting the dovetails, trim the two slightly oversized to approximately 45°. As the dovetails fit deeper and deeper, you will have to trim these mitered surfaces more and more. You can do this with a chisel, but I find it



easier and more precise to pass a very fine dovetail saw between the two. The set of the saw's teeth will trim both surfaces at the same time and give you a perfect match.

After the two miters have been trimmed and mated, the joint should draw up tight.

It's a simple joint to cut, and it lends a nice effect. [Dan Faia teaches woodworking at North Bennet Street School and The Windsor Institute.]

Trouble with dust and furnace
I'm working in a small basement space that I have to share with an oil furnace. Is there any danger of fire or explosion from sawdust and the heating unit?
—Scott Molody, Northampton, Mass.

Curt Corum replies: If you create dense clouds of fine sawdust, almost any source of ignition could create an explosion—static electricity, smoking, open flames, even a spark from a faulty light switch. If you were to run a heavy-duty sander until the room was filled with fine sawdust, the furnace kicking on could be a source of ignition. This threat is a good reason to install reliable dust collection. In reality, however, the threat to a sensible hobbyist is slim. The cloud of dust necessary to cause a fire or explosion would be so thick that I can't imagine working in it.

On an industrial scale, if you were to blow a 1-qt. container of fine wood dust into the air in a 4,500-sq.-ft. shop with a 10-ft. ceiling, you would be in violation of the permissible exposure limit set by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

All shops should at least have spot dust collection (right at the machine) by using portable or central dust-collection systems. To prevent dust clouds in the shop, the proper-sized, self-contained dust collector, filter material and hooding are very critical. A self-contained, ceiling-suspended air cleaner is also a good idea. The object is to keep dust out of the air so that there will be neither fire nor health risks. Hand-sanding operations should be done over a downdraft table with sufficient airflow.

Many commercial and non-commercial woodshops, especially in New England, heat with oil- or gas-fired furnaces that are located in the shop. One customer in Connecticut heats his woodshop every winter with two woodstoves. He operates a two-man shop with 11 woodworking machines. He has proper dust collection and good housekeeping. So as long as you're sensible about the amount of dust

NEW!! Forrest Woodworker II now available for DeWalt Cordless Portables - DW936, DW935, DW930

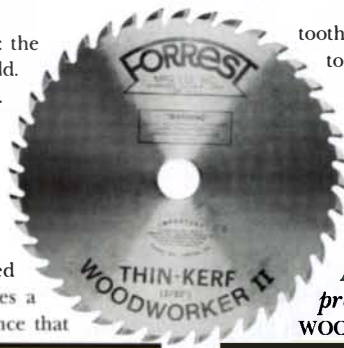
Made & Serviced in AMERICA

No Splintering, No Tearout, Life-Long Performance. Now That's Precious Metal.

FREE SHIPPING on orders over \$200
1-800-733-7111 through 2-29-00

A quarter of a million satisfied woodworkers agree: the Forrest Woodworker II blade is worth its weight in gold. Maybe more. And it doesn't take a jeweler to see why. It rips through thick hardwoods with no scratches or tearouts. Miterers and cross-cuts with flawless precision. It makes short work of one-sided laminates and splintery oak plywoods . . . flawlessly. In short there are sawblades . . . and there are Forrest blades.

Here's why. The hardness of C-4 carbide, combined with the low breaking point, of C-2 carbide, creates a tooth that's as permanently tough as it is sharp. Once that



tooth is hand-brazed to the plate, the blade is hand-straightened to a perfect flatness—and an astonishing ± 0.01 " runout for peak performance.

Sawing is believing. Prove it to yourself— completely without risk! Call (800) 733-7111 today for your chance to try a premium Woodworker II blade or any other Forrest blade in your own shop.

"The ONE BLADE THAT LEAVES A SMOOTH-AS-SANDED SURFACE." Outperformed 36 other premium blades, both foreign and domestic, WOOD magazine test, Sept. 1998, pg. 45.

FORREST WOODWORKER II: 5 1/8"-14" dia. avail.

All-purpose—tablesaws and portable circular saws. **Special 10% Discount! Take 20% off second blade of your choice. EDITORS' CHOICE AND TOP RATING OVER 18 COMPETING SAW BLADES. The 10" x 40T earned the Editors' Choice Award for the best performance regardless of the price. See American Woodworker April 1998 pp 68-69.**

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	20% Off Second Blade
14" x 40 T x 1"	\$149	\$134	\$119
14" x 30 T x 1"	\$139	\$125	\$111
12" x 40 T x 1"	\$129	\$116	\$103
12" x 30 T x 1"	\$119	\$107	\$95
10" x 40 T x 1/8" or 3/32"	\$119	\$107	\$95
10" x 30 T x 1/8" or 3/32"	\$99	\$89	\$79
9" x 40 T	\$109	\$98	\$87
9" x 30 T	\$99	\$89	\$79
8 1/4" x 40 T x 3/32"	\$99	\$89	\$79
8" x 40 T 3/32"	\$99	\$89	\$79
8" x 30 T 3/32"	\$89	\$80	\$71
7 1/4" x 30 T 3/32"	\$89	\$62	\$55
**6" x 40 T 3/32"	\$89	\$80	\$71
***5 3/8" x 40 T x 5/64"	\$89	\$80	\$71

* Sears & Makita Tablesaws ** Saw Boss
*** NEW for DeWalt Cordless Portables

BLADE STIFFENER. Make all your blades cut better and quieter with a blade stiffener! 4" ● \$21 5" ● \$24 6" ● \$25

FORREST DADO-KING: 6"-12"
Unmatched Precision on Every Dado Cut!

The Forrest Dado-King gives you flat-bottomed grooves and no splintering—even when crosscutting oak plys and melamine. This award-winning set comes with six 4-tooth chippers (including 3/32" chipper), two 24-tooth outside blades plus shims. Cuts 1/8" to 29/32" grooves.

	Free \$21 value 10" BLADE RUNNER CARRYING CASE! Protects and holds up to 10 blades. Shipped with 6", 8" or 10" Dado Sets.	Sale Price	10% Off	15% Off
			First Dado	Second Dado
6" set		\$269	\$242	\$229
8" set		\$289	\$260	\$245
10" set		\$349	\$314	\$297
12" set		\$449	\$404	\$382

NEW "EASY-FEED" STANDARD DADO

For solid hard and soft woods only! (No plys, no melamine!) 8" D, with positive hook 24 tooth blades & 2 tooth chippers and shims. Cuts 1/8" to 3/16" wide

LIST	SALE	10%	15%
\$249	\$218	\$196	\$185

DURALINE HI A/T: 7 1/4"-16" dia. avail.

Cuts melamine PERFECTLY. Our best PLYWOOD blade. 220 mm & 300 mm available.

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	20% Off Second Blade
8", 7 1/4" & others available			
10" x 80 T (1/8" or 3/32" K)	\$159	\$143	\$127
12" x 80 T (1" hole, 1/8" K)	\$167	\$163	\$145
14" x 80 T (1" hole)	\$197	\$177	\$158
14" x 100 T (1" hole)	\$226	\$203	\$181
16" x 100 T (1" hole)	\$243	\$219	\$194

2-4 Days Sharpening ON ALL MAKES OF CARBIDE BLADES

CHOP MASTER BLADE: 6 1/2"-15" dia. avail.

Specially designed for sliding compound miter, miter chop, and radial saws. New specs, 5° neg. pts. & flat, runs out less than .001/.002 for perfect, tight, smooth, splinter-free miter joints!

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	20% Off Second Blade
6 1/2" x 40 T x 5/8" Delta, Sidekick & others	\$99	\$89	\$79
8 1/4" x 60 T x 5/8" Sears, Delta, Ryobi	\$109	\$98	\$87
8 1/2" x 60 T x 5/8" Hitachi, DeWalt, Ryobi, Freud TR125	\$119	\$107	\$95
9" x 80 T x 5/8" Delta & others	\$129	\$116	\$103
10" x 80 T x 5/8" Delta, Bosch, Hitachi, Makita, Ryobi, AEG & all	\$139	\$125	\$111
12" x 80 T x 5/8" Delta, Hitachi, Makita, B&D, Sears & all	\$149	\$134	\$119
14" x 100 T x 5/8" Makita, Ryobi	\$189	\$170	\$151
15" x 100 T x 5/8" Hitachi, Ryobi	\$199	\$179	\$159

WOODWORKER I: 7 1/4"-14" dia. avail.

Designed for radial arm or tablesaws—fine crosscut.

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	20% Off Second Blade
8", 8 1/4", 7 1/4" x 60 Tooth	\$109	\$98	\$87
10" x 60 Tooth	\$129	\$116	\$103
12" x 60 Tooth	\$139	\$125	\$111

EXTRA BONUS! 9 AT \$5 EACH!

(Use one coupon per blade or dado.) Buy a blade or dado and get \$45 worth of sharpening discount coupons from Forrest, good on any make blade or dado set you own. The first 100 customers will receive a **FREE Picnic Table Plan & Router Poster.**

For Info, Tech Help, or to Order, Call:

1-800-733-7111

973-473-5236 • Fax 973-471-3333

All Major Credit Cards Accepted
FL, NJ, NY residents please add sales tax.

Shipping & Handling
blade \$6
dado \$8
stiffener \$2

EXCLUSIVE OFFER

Select one of these items FREE when placing an order for any sawblade or dado from this ad.

You must mention you saw this ad in *Fine Woodworking* magazine, when ordering. Hurry! This special offer is limited while supplies last on orders placed by 2-29-00.

16 oz. spray can non-toxic PEELS PLUS blade cleaner

YOURS FREE!



Unconditional Money-Back Guarantee

Use any of these blades for a month. If you are not completely satisfied, return the blade for a complete refund. No other blade company will make that kind of guarantee—because there's no other blade like a Forrest blade!

FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.

457 River Road, Clifton, NJ 07014 • Phone 800/733-7111 • In NJ, Call 973/473-5236 • Fax 973/471-3333
WESTERN CANADA: Call European Sharpening 403/287-0850 • Fax: 403/287-1622
CANADA SALES: Call CMR - Ron Collier, 3644 Schumann Rd., Bay City, MI 48706 • Phone: 800/229-4814 • Fax: 517/684-0402

SEE OUR INTERNET STORE AT:
woodmall.com OR stores.yahoo.com/forrestman

Q & A (continued)

that gets into the air of your shop, there shouldn't be a problem. [Curt Corum designs, manufactures and installs dust-collection systems in Woodbridge, Conn.]

Lacewood or silky oak?

A friend gave me a few boards of a wood he called lacewood, but another, very experienced woodworker tells me it is silky oak. Are these two different woods? The wood has a beautiful, lustrous figure and a warm, pinkish-tan color. What can you tell me about it?

—Jason Mariner, Saluda, N.C.

Jon Arno replies: The names lacewood and silky oak are used pretty much interchangeably in the trade these days, but what you probably have is more correctly referred to as silky oak, *Grevillea robusta*. This is a very hardy, drought-resistant species native to southeastern Australia that is now used for reforestation projects in warmer climates throughout the world.

Years ago, a close relative of silky oak, *Cardwellia sublimis*, native to northern Australia, was also an important timber in international trade, and it was marketed as lacewood. Even though silky oak now dominates the supply, the name lacewood has not totally gone away.

Frankly, I think this flap over common names is much to do about nothing, in that the woods of these two species are virtually identical. When cut to expose the wood rays at just the right angle, they both produce a stunningly beautiful, lacelike figure. The density of silky oak is comparable to that of American black walnut and, considering its extremely large rays, it has surprisingly good working characteristics.

Although its resistance to decay is not outstanding, it is a very nice cabinet wood for interior projects. It machines well, turns well and finishes to a beautiful, deep, almost translucent natural luster. The only serious downside for the woodworker is that silky oak's chemistry is potentially toxic. It contains a phenol

capable of producing symptoms similar to those of poison ivy. While most woodworkers experience only minor irritation when exposed to the dust, for the unfortunate few who develop an allergic reaction, it is a wood better left alone. The way to get to know silky oak is to approach it with caution and moderation. Minimize your exposure to the dust until you've worked with it at least two or three times. With allergic reactions, the first exposure may not trigger any symptoms. [Jon Arno is a wood technologist and wood consultant in Troy, Mich.]



Silky oak
Grevillea robusta

Send your questions to Q&A, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506 or e-mail it to fwqa@taunton.com.

Eliminate Dust!

1.5hp with Integral Fan/Blower & Filter Cartridge

1400 CFM @ 0" W/C
700 CFM @ 8" W/C
Filtration to .001 g/m³

Y2K Sale!

Call for more information.

Perfect Christmas Gift!

Call, Fax or Email for a **FREE** Brochure
Price Quote or
Ductwork Design

www.oneida-air.com
Email: info@oneida-air.com

ONEIDA AIR SYSTEMS, INC.™

(315) 476-5151 FAX (315) 476-5044

1001 W. Fayette St. Syracuse, NY 13204

READER SERVICE NO. 208



See why woodworkers call the 1.5hp dust collector the "Best Invention Ever"

Wide Belt Performance ...At About 1/3 The Cost!



5-Year Warranty

Free 30-Day Trial!

Made in U.S.A.

Cabinet shop owners across the U.S. call Woodmaster's 26" and 38" drum sanders "the best kept secret in woodworking." These commercial-duty sanders fill the niche between slow hand methods and expensive wide belt sanders. And there's no sacrifice in quality. But don't take our word for it . . . call today for free information and the names of Woodmaster owners nearest you. This way, you can find out first-hand how a Woodmaster sander might be just the machine you've been looking for.

1-800-821-6651 ext. DS68

Woodmaster Tools, Inc. 1431 N. Topping Ave. Dept. DS68
Kansas City, Missouri 64120
www.WoodmasterTools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 149

Enjoy the benefits of HVLP with a SUPER System!



Our SUPER model offers you the most powerful 3-stage turbine motor made by Ametek-Lamb (Ohio).

"Quality of atomization rated 9.8 out of 10... This system includes an excellent three-stage turbine... the gun atomizes beautifully and has a full range of features."

— American Woodworker Magazine

FUJI
INDUSTRIAL SPRAY
EQUIPMENT LTD.

- High transfer efficiency
 - Soft, easy to control spray
 - Compact and portable
- 65 Martin Ross Ave. #5, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M3J 2L6 1-800-650-0930 Fax: (416) 663-6238

READER SERVICE NO. 163

Quality Pen Kits and Other Turning Kits



- Designers & Manufacturers
- Wholesale & Retail

The Berea Hard Woods CO. Inc.

Manufacturer of quality writing instruments, components and kits.

CALL FOR FREE CATALOG

6367 Eastland Rd. • Brookpark, Ohio 44142 U.S.A.
Ph: 440-234-7949 • Fax: 440-234-7958 • bereahard@aol.com

READER SERVICE NO. 65

Operate 3-phase woodworking machines from a 1-phase source!

A Phasemaster® converter can run your entire shop on 1-phase at a fraction of the cost.



Phasemaster® Rotary Converter

1-500 HP, 230/460V for all motor loads, heaters and CNC machines

Engineered and Tested for Reliable Performance

- ✓ Whisper Quiet Operation
- ✓ Two Year Warranty
- ✓ All Ratings in Stock for Immediate Shipment
- ✓ Money-Back Performance Guarantee



KAY INDUSTRIES, INC.
604 N. Hill St., South Bend, IN 46617
(219)289-5932 (fax) (800)348-5257

READER SERVICE NO. 111

GIVE LIFE TO YOUR ROUTER

WITH QUALITY ACCESSORIES
MADE IN THE USA



ROUSSEAU COMPANY **FREE CATALOG**
800-635-3416 • www.rousseauco.com

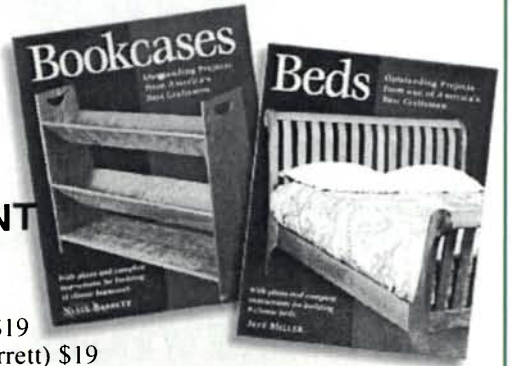
READER SERVICE NO. 201

DISCOUNT PRICES ON BOOKS & VIDEOS

Call Toll Free 1-800-243-0713
No shipping charges in US on orders over \$35 others add \$3
Canada & Overseas add 15%
Fax 606-255-5444
phone inquiries call 606-255-5444
http://www.mannyswoodbooks.com
e-mail: purchasing@mannywoodbooks.com

Manny's Woodworkers Place
555 South Broadway
Lexington, KY 40508

NEW TITLES AT DISCOUNT PRICES



- Beds (Miller) \$19
- Bookcases (Barrett) \$19
- Router: Workshop Bench Reference (Taylor) \$15
- Power Tools for Woodcarving (Tippey) \$18
- Making More Wooden Mechanical Models (Bridgewater) \$22
- Making Wooden Boxes (Power) \$14
- Carving Miniature Animals (Barr) \$14

Look for Specials and order on line:
<http://www.mannyswoodbooks.com>

Call or e-mail for Our
New Book, Video and Plans Catalog



READER SERVICE NO. 109

Limited introduction offers now!
1-800-700-0071

HAMMER
a company of the FELDER-Group™
Machines + Tools for Wood

We are proud to introduce our full line of modern woodworking machines to the American market. State of the art production technologies, modern design, years of experience and full US back up support guarantees highest quality for best prices.

WOODWORKING

If you don't call our toll free number and order a free catalog or product video you will never know what you have been missing so far.



**C3-31/41
Combination**
12" or 16" planer,
48", 78" or 9 ft sliding table
12" saw blade, shaper or router

Call now for
free Video and
price catalog!
800-700-0071

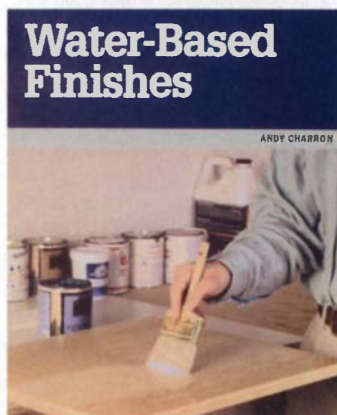
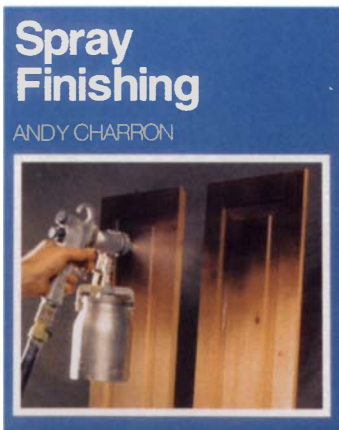
HAMMER USA

1851 Enterprise Blvd. West Sacramento • CA 95691
Tel. 916-375-3196 • Fax 916-375-3199 • www.hammer.co.at

READER SERVICE NO. 180

NEW FROM THE TAUNTON PRESS

The finest
finishes start
with expert
advice.



SPECIAL OFFER
Buy 1 book at
regular price,
TAKE 20% OFF
the rest of your
order.



The Taunton Press

Taunton Direct, Inc., 63 S. Main Street
P.O. Box 5507, Newtown, CT 06470-5507

THE NEW Wood Finishing BOOK

Completely Updated and Revised



new... The New Woodfinishing Book

by Michael Dresdner

Anyone who finishes wood will want to own the updated and completely revised version of the highly acclaimed *Wood Finishing Book*. With new, full-color photos and design, expanded information, and updates on technological advances in finishing, it's a must-have reference.

"Finishing is, for many, a frightening combination of alchemy and luck. Thankfully, Dresdner has written a book that will clarify this mysterious subject... Highly recommended."

—Library Journal

From reviews of the first edition

SOFTCOVER, 192 PAGES, 179 COLOR PHOTOS, 41 DRAWINGS, ISBN: 1-56158-299-9,
PROD # 070429, **\$19.95** AVAILABLE: EARLY JUNE

Hand-Applied Finishes

by Jeff Jewitt

SOFTCOVER, 192 PAGES, 165 COLOR PHOTOS, 40 DRAWINGS, ISBN: 1-56158-154-2,
PROD # 070282, **\$19.95**

Spray Finishing

by Andy Charron

SOFTCOVER, 176 PAGES, 130 COLOR PHOTOS, 60 DRAWINGS, ISBN: 1-56158-114-3,
PROD # 070239, **\$19.95**

Water-Based Finishes

by Andy Charron

SOFTCOVER, 160 PAGES, 110 PHOTOS, 13 DRAWINGS, ISBN: 1-56158-236-0,
PROD # 070363, **\$19.95**

To order call **1-800-888-8286**, operator **W844**, or order on the web
at **www.tauntonplus.com**

PORTER+CABLE

Nailer/Air Compressor Kits

Choice of BN125 or BN200 Brad Nailer - OR- FN250A or DA250A Finish Nailer. Kits include: 1HP comp., brad or fin nailer w/ 25 ft. air hose & MF hose connections.

#PCT CFBN125 \$258.90
 #PCT CFBN200 \$296.00
 #PCT CFDA250A \$405.00
 #PCT CFFN250A \$359.00
 #PCT CF1400P 1 HP 4 Gallon Air Compressor only \$204.00

FACTORY RECONDITIONED TOOLS
Full One Year Warranty!

352VSR VS Belt Sander \$139.90
 9444R Profile Sander Kit \$79.90
 9872R 14.4V Cordless Kit \$147.90
 9862R 12V Cordless Kit \$119.00
 9737R 9.6A VS Tiger Saw Kit \$136.90
 340R 1/4 Sheet Fin Sander \$38.90

BOSCH

1613EVS 2HP Plunge Router \$194.00
 1615EVS 3-1/4 HP Plunge Router \$297.00
 NEW! 1617EVS 2HP EVS Router \$178.00
 NEW! 1618EVS 2 HP D-Handle Router \$218.90
 1276DVS 4x24 Variable Speed Belt Sander \$225.00
 3315K 12V Cordless Drill Kit w/ Case & 2 Batteries \$157.90
 NEW! 3650K 14.4V T-Handle Cordless Drill Kit w/2 batteries, case & charger \$197.90
 3107DVS 5" H.D. R/O Sander-Polisher \$94.60
 3725DVS 5" H.D. R/O Sander-Polisher \$138.90
 1640VSK Fine Cut Kit \$214.90
 NEW! 1295DH 5" Swift Sand R/O Palm Sander \$82.00
 NEW! 1587AVSP Jigsaw Kit w/ 9 assorted blades & case \$158.90

RYOBI

WDS1600P 16/32" Drum Sander \$568.90
 RYB 2RWDS1600 Factory Reconditioned 16/32" Drum Sander \$429.00
 4730632 Metal Stand \$76.50

SENCO

NEW! 910001N 5/8"-1 1/2" Brad Nailer w/case \$98.90
 NEW! 920001N 5/8"-2" Brad Nailer w/case \$134.50
 NEW! 900001N 1/2"-1 1/4" (1/4" crown) Stapler \$108.90
 NEW! 950001N 1/2"-1 1/2" (1/4" crown) Stapler \$138.90
 SL220 Brad Nailer \$193.50
 SF7N4 1-2" Fin. Nailer w/case \$269.00
 SF7M0 1-2" Finish Gun w/case \$348.90
 SKS Med. Duty Stapler \$247.00
 PR0800 Framing Nailer \$327.00
 SCN40R Roofing Nailer \$328.00
 SN60 Full Round Hd Nailer w/case \$356.85
 PC0701 A9 Palm Nailer \$159.00

Makita

LS1211 12" Cmpnd Miter Saw \$617.00
 3801 Plate Joiner w/100Biscuits \$166.00
 3612C 3HP Plg. Router w/ Brake \$246.90
 9820-2 Blade Sharpener \$229.90
 GEG060 Die Grinder \$89.90
 62130WAE 12V Cordless Drill Kit \$158.90
 62330WAE 14.4 Cris Drill Kit \$172.00
 DK1016 18V Drill/Saw Kit \$388.90

FEIN

FEIN Turbo II - Dust Free Vacuum Powered by 2-stage motor w/ bypass cooling to assure motor runs cool even if the hose or filter is blocked. Excellent Quality!
 FIN 9-55-13 \$239.90
 FIN MSXE-636-2 VS Triangle Sander w/ Case \$168.90



FREE! Limited Edition Wood Grain Clock when you purchase one of these 4 popular items from **PORTER+CABLE** or **DELTA** (Quantities Limited)



7.5 Amp Plate Joiner Kit

Includes case, dust bag, 2" & 4" blades for mini & standard size. Plus 1,000 (#5554) biscuits FREE!
 #PCT 557P SALE \$197.90

19.2V Cordless Combo Kit

2 amp-hour batt., 1/2" keyless-chuck drill -390 in/lbs. of max. torque, 20-position clutch, 0-500 and 0-1-500 rpm, 6" SawBoss Circular Saw - 18 tooth carbide-tipped Ripblade™, advanced diagnostic charger & Carrying Case
 #PCT 9884CS SALE \$352.50

12-1/2" Planer

Features: Quick change knife system Exclusive cutterhead snipe control lock. Easy-to-read English and Metric scale. **BONUS BUY:** Free Extra Set of Planer Knives & Dust Chute!
 #DEL 22-560P List \$568.00
SALE \$327.90



1/2 H.P. Hollow Chisel Mortiser

SUPER BONUS: Includes 2 Free Quality Delta Mortise Chisels & Bits, 1/4" and 1/2" (\$94.70 Value)
 #DEL 14-650P SALE \$257.90



Ultimate Router Workshop

Model 691RS Includes 691 D-Handle Router, 6931 Plunge Base, 698 Router Table & 695030 motor mounting bracket. All packaged together. More than A \$100.00 Savings! #PCT 691RS List \$730.00
SALE PRICE \$296.90

Deluxe 2 HP Plunge Router

with Case & FREE 7 pc. Template Guide
 #PCT 97529P SALE \$247.90

1-1/2 HP 1200 CFM Dust Collector

Includes Over \$42.00 Value Free
 *FREE 1-Delta 4'x10' Dust Hose
 *FREE 2-Delta Alum. Blast Gates
 *FREE 4-Delta 4" Hose Clamps
 #DEL 50-650P SALE \$298.90



Oscillating Spindle Sander

Super **BONUS BUY:** FREE Delta 31-781 Sanding Spindle Set (a \$69.00 value)
 #DEL 31-780P SALE \$219.00



PORTER+CABLE

NEW! 557P Plate Joiner Kit Includes case, dust bag, 2" & 4" blades for mini & standard size. Plus 1,000 (#5554) biscuits FREE!
SUPER SALE . . . \$197.90

5554 1000 Pc. Asst. Biscuits \$19.50
 Brad, Finish & Framing Nailer Kits
 All kits include case
NEW! CDA250P 15G Cordless Angle Finish Nailer \$276.00
 BN125P 18G 3/4"-1 1/2" Brad \$87.90
 BN200P 18G Brad Nailer Kit \$122.90
 DA250AP 15G 1 1/2"-2 1/2" Finish \$209.90
 FN 250AP 16G 3/4"-2 1/2" Finish \$181.50
 NS150P 18G 1 1/2" Crwn Stplr \$136.90
 FC350P Clipped Head 2"-3 1/2" Framing Nailer Kit \$287.00
 FR350P Full Round Head 2"-3 1/2" Framing Nailer Kit \$287.00
 693PK 1-1/2 HP Plunge Router Kit includes 690 w/ fixed base, plunge base w/ case & edge guide \$189.90
NEW! 691RS Router Work Shop \$296.90
NEW! 7529P 2HP Plunge Router \$217.00
NEW! 97529P 2HP Plg Rtr w/ case & free 7 Pc.Temp. Gd. & Micro Edge Gd. \$247.90
 690P 1 1/2 HP Router \$138.00
 691 1 1/2 HP D-HDL Router \$161.50
 6931 Plunge Base Only \$82.00
 6911 D-Handle Base Only \$72.00
 7539P 3-1/4 HP Plunge Router-Plus Free Fine Depth Adj. (\$26.50 Value) \$294.90
 7518 3-1/4 HP 5SP FB Router \$277.00
 97310 Laminate Trim Kit \$183.00
 697 Router Table w/ 1 1/2 HP Router \$238.00
 698 Router Table w/out motor \$135.75
NEW! 9543P Jig Saw w/ case \$167.90
 9862F 12V Cordless Drill Kit w/ Free Flashlight \$158.90
 9872 14.4V Cordless Drill Kit w/2 batteries, case & charger \$166.00
NEW! 9884CS 19.2V Cordless Combo \$352.50
 9444P Sander Kit \$99.00
 330 Speed Block Sander \$69.50
 332 5" QS Palm Sander \$59.90
 333P 5" QS R/O Dst Sdr H&L \$63.90
 333VSP VS R/O Palm Sander \$83.00
 334 5" QS R/O Dustless Sdr \$64.90
 352VSPVS Belt Sander \$173.00
 9352VS VS Belt Sander w/case \$188.00
 7335 5" VS R/O Sander \$139.00
 97355 5" VS R/O Sander with Dust Collection & Case \$149.00
 552 Prod. Pocket Cutter \$609.00
 7800P Drywall Sander \$358.00
 362P 4x24 Belt Sdr & Bag \$229.00
 362VS 4 x 24 VS Belt Sander & Bag \$236.00
 3603x24 Belt Sander & Bag \$216.90
 380VS 3x24 VS Belt Sander & Bag \$229.00
 347KP7-1/4 Circ. Saw & Case \$128.90
 743KP LH 7-1/4 Circ. Saw & case \$128.90

RYOBI

NEW! 31-120 12" Disc Sander \$168.90
 34-182 Tenoning Jig \$84.90
 11-990 5SP Drill Press \$192.00
 17-905 Mortising Attachment with case \$22.00

DELTA

14-650P 1/2 H.P. Hollow Chisel Mortiser SUPER BONUS: with 2 Free Quality Delta Mortise Chisels and Bits, 1/4" and 1/2" (\$94.70 Value) \$257.90

DEWALT

DW73312-1/2" Planer w/ extra set of knives & dust chute \$365.90
 DW788 Scroll Saw with FREE stand (a \$79 value) \$449.00
 DW708 12" Compound Sliding Miter Saw \$642.00
 DW744 10" Table Saw \$497.00
 DV 682K Biscuit Joiner with FREE 100 Biscuits (6 value) \$157.90
 DW911 AM/FM Radio/Charger \$134.00
 DW 423 5" EVS R/O Sander w/H&L & Dust Collector \$82.50
 DW 991KS-2 14.4V Combo Drill & Saw Kit w/case \$312.95
 DW 364 7-1/4 Circular Saw with Brake \$149.90
 DW-4KP 4 Piece Fat Boy Combo Kit includes: Recp. Saw, circ. saw, hammer drill/driver, flash light, charger & case. BONUS: Free Dewalt Leather Holster (\$29.00 value) \$529.95
 DW625 VS Electronic 3HP Plunge Router BONUS: Free Fine Depth Adj. (a \$25.00 value) \$275.00
 DW621 2HP VS Plunge Router BONUS: Free Fine Depth Adj. (a \$20.00 value) \$188.90
 DW935KS-2 18V Combo Drill & Saw Kit w/case \$359.00
 DW321K 5.8A Jig Saw Kit \$162.00
 DW972K-2 12V Cordless Drill, 2 Batteries \$174.95
 DW991K-2 14V Cordless Drill, 2 Batteries \$194.90
 DW935K-2 18V Cordless Drill, 2 Batteries \$257.90

QUICK-GRIP

506QC 6" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$14.25
 512QC 12" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$16.75
 518QC 18" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$18.00
 524QC 24" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$19.25
 536QC 36" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$21.85
 550QC 50" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$26.20

DAREX

Drill Doctor. Sharpens drills like pencils.
 NEW! DRXDD250 Handyman \$87.90
 #DRX 500SP 1/2" Cap \$119.95
 #DRX 750SP 3/4" Cap \$155.90

DeVilbiss

FLG-622-322 HVLP Suction Gun \$149.00
 FLG-631-318 HVLP Gravity Gun \$159.00

ADJUSTABLE CLAMP COMPANY

"Jorgensen" Pony
 #ACC 50 Pony Clamp Fixture Style 50 \$8.85
STYLE "J" JORGENSEN ADJUSTABLE HANDSCREW

Item#	Jaw Length Overall	Max Opening Btwn Jaws	Reach, middle Spindle to Jaw	SALE
#ACC 3/0	6"	3"	3"	\$9.75
#ACC 2/0	7"	3-1/2"	3-1/2"	\$10.45
#ACC 0	8"	4-1/2"	4"	\$11.65
#ACC 1	10"	6"	5"	\$13.35
#ACC 2	12"	8-1/2"	6"	\$15.30
#ACC 3	14"	10"	7"	\$19.35

STYLE 7200 JORGENSEN STEEL "I" BAR CLAMPS

Item#	Max. Opening	Normal Load Limit	SALE
#ACC 7224	24"	7000 lbs.	\$20.45
#ACC 7236	30"	7000 lbs.	\$21.95
#ACC 7248	48"	7000 lbs.	\$24.10
#ACC 7260	60"	7000 lbs.	\$25.70

New! DELTA New!

SAVE AN Extra \$25-\$50 on the following:
NEW! 36-945 Platinum Unisaw \$1599.00*
NEW! 36-475 Platinum Cont.'s Saw \$785.00*
NEW! 28-255 Platinum Edition Band Saw Includes Enclosed Stand, Precision Rip Fence with 18" Guide Bars, Mobile Base and high quality Blade \$788.00*
Uni-Saws With Biesemeyer or Uni-fence
 36-830 3H.P. w/30" Uni-fence \$1399.00*
 36-831 3H.P. w/30" Biesemeyer T-Square Fence \$1399.00*
 36-820 3H.P. w/52" Uni-fence (Special Edition) \$1499.00*
 36-821 3H.P. w/50" Biesemeyer 52"-T-Square Fence \$1499.00*
 22-675Y 15" Planer with FREE 50-655 stand (a \$260.55 value) \$1058.00*
 28-275 14" Open Band-Saw \$497.90*
 37-1906" Deluxe Jointer \$379.00*
NEW! 37-195 6" Pro Jointer \$447.90*
NEW! 37-195 6" Pro Jointer w/extra set knives \$489.00*
 37-350A 8" Jointer with stand \$1297.90*
 43-379 Heavy Duty Special Edition Shaper \$1219.00*
 43-420 Platinum Edition Shaper \$1399.00*
 31-280 Sanding Center \$728.00*
*** Price After Delta Mail-In Rebate**
NEW! 31-120 12" Disc Sander \$168.90
 34-182 Tenoning Jig \$84.90
 11-990 5SP Drill Press \$192.00
 17-905 Mortising Attachment with case \$22.00

DELTA

14-650P 1/2 H.P. Hollow Chisel Mortiser SUPER BONUS: with 2 Free Quality Delta Mortise Chisels and Bits, 1/4" and 1/2" (\$94.70 Value) \$257.90

DEWALT

DW73312-1/2" Planer w/ extra set of knives & dust chute \$365.90
 DW788 Scroll Saw with FREE stand (a \$79 value) \$449.00
 DW708 12" Compound Sliding Miter Saw \$642.00
 DW744 10" Table Saw \$497.00
 DV 682K Biscuit Joiner with FREE 100 Biscuits (6 value) \$157.90
 DW911 AM/FM Radio/Charger \$134.00
 DW 423 5" EVS R/O Sander w/H&L & Dust Collector \$82.50
 DW 991KS-2 14.4V Combo Drill & Saw Kit w/case \$312.95
 DW 364 7-1/4 Circular Saw with Brake \$149.90
 DW-4KP 4 Piece Fat Boy Combo Kit includes: Recp. Saw, circ. saw, hammer drill/driver, flash light, charger & case. BONUS: Free Dewalt Leather Holster (\$29.00 value) \$529.95
 DW625 VS Electronic 3HP Plunge Router BONUS: Free Fine Depth Adj. (a \$25.00 value) \$275.00
 DW621 2HP VS Plunge Router BONUS: Free Fine Depth Adj. (a \$20.00 value) \$188.90
 DW935KS-2 18V Combo Drill & Saw Kit w/case \$359.00
 DW321K 5.8A Jig Saw Kit \$162.00
 DW972K-2 12V Cordless Drill, 2 Batteries \$174.95
 DW991K-2 14V Cordless Drill, 2 Batteries \$194.90
 DW935K-2 18V Cordless Drill, 2 Batteries \$257.90

QUICK-GRIP

506QC 6" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$14.25
 512QC 12" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$16.75
 518QC 18" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$18.00
 524QC 24" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$19.25
 536QC 36" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$21.85
 550QC 50" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$26.20

DAREX

Drill Doctor. Sharpens drills like pencils.
 NEW! DRXDD250 Handyman \$87.90
 #DRX 500SP 1/2" Cap \$119.95
 #DRX 750SP 3/4" Cap \$155.90

DeVilbiss

FLG-622-322 HVLP Suction Gun \$149.00
 FLG-631-318 HVLP Gravity Gun \$159.00

ADJUSTABLE CLAMP COMPANY

"Jorgensen" Pony
 #ACC 50 Pony Clamp Fixture Style 50 \$8.85
STYLE "J" JORGENSEN ADJUSTABLE HANDSCREW

Item#	Jaw Length Overall	Max Opening Btwn Jaws	Reach, middle Spindle to Jaw	SALE
#ACC 3/0	6"	3"	3"	\$9.75
#ACC 2/0	7"	3-1/2"	3-1/2"	\$10.45
#ACC 0	8"	4-1/2"	4"	\$11.65
#ACC 1	10"	6"	5"	\$13.35
#ACC 2	12"	8-1/2"	6"	\$15.30
#ACC 3	14"	10"	7"	\$19.35

STYLE 7200 JORGENSEN STEEL "I" BAR CLAMPS

Item#	Max. Opening	Normal Load Limit	SALE
#ACC 7224	24"	7000 lbs.	\$20.45
#ACC 7236	30"	7000 lbs.	\$21.95
#ACC 7248	48"	7000 lbs.	\$24.10
#ACC 7260	60"	7000 lbs.	\$25.70

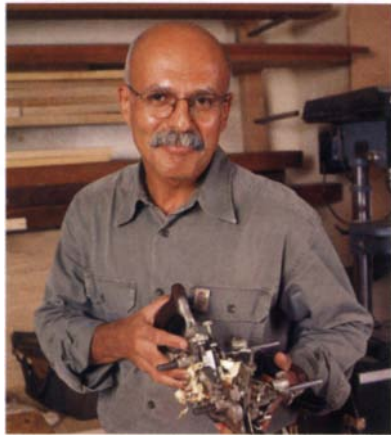


FREE SHIPPING!
 (On all orders over \$75 in the Continental U.S.)
 website: ai-supply.com
 900 S. Main St.
 East Peoria, IL 61611
 email: catalog@ai-supply.com
 Limited Quantities. Prices Subject to Availability

TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE:
1-800-260-2647
 24 Hr. Fax Orders: (309) 698-0869
 Limited Quantities. Prices Subject to Availability

Master Class

The Stanley No. 55: king of combination planes



**BY MARIO
RODRIGUEZ**

The Stanley No. 55 is unique among planes. Produced from 1899 until as late as 1962, this majestic contraption was touted as “a planing mill within itself,” capable of cutting any molding profile imaginable. Unlike wooden molding planes, which could cut only a single profile and so had to be stockpiled by the trunkful, the 55, a single adjustable body that came with more than four dozen different cutters, could produce an endless variety of molding profiles. It is truly a minor mechanical marvel, and I confess to having a soft spot for it in my heart (as well as in my toolbox).

Most often I call upon my 55 to run off a few feet of molding for a piece of furniture or a piece of trim missing from some architectural treasure. I can match nearly any molding, because if the standard cutters don't suit, I can quickly make up custom cutters from unhardened tool steel.

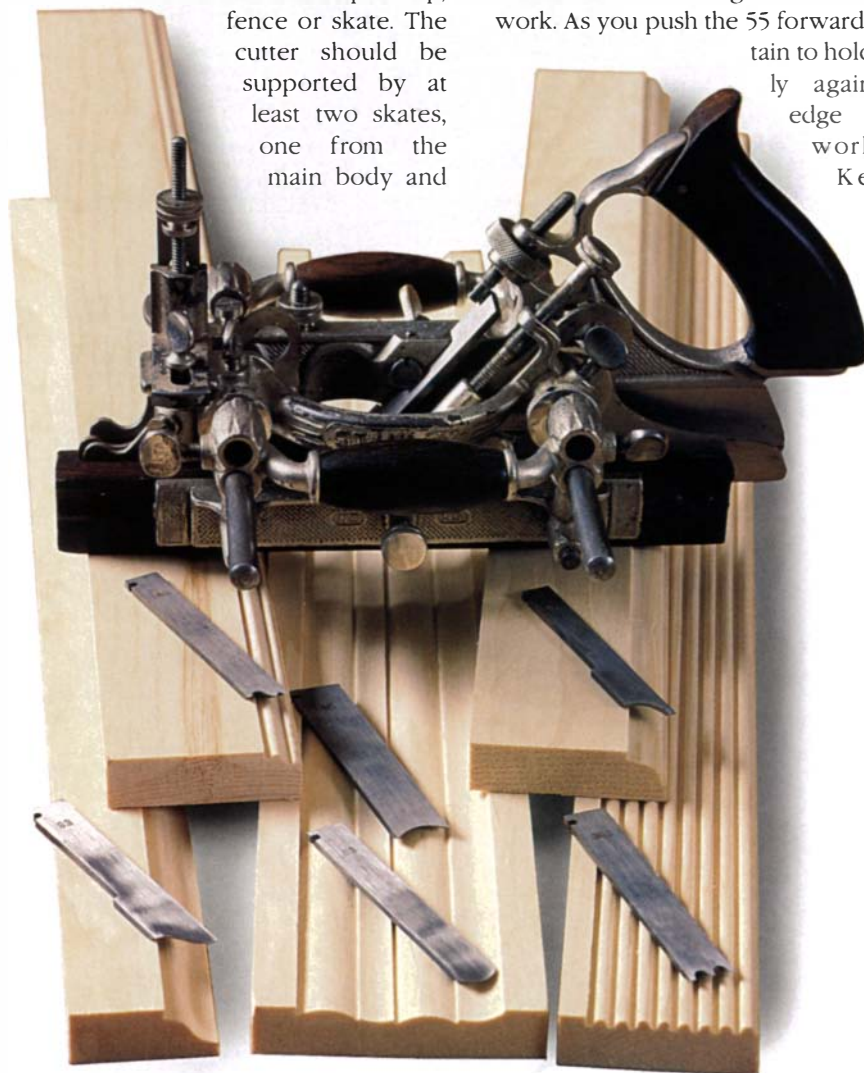
Some woodworkers complain that the 55 is a booby trap, enticing them with visions of complex moldings easily cut only to frustrate their every attempt to use it. True, the 55 is not a tool you master the first time you pick it up. And it's never going to replace the shaper or router table for cranking out molding in quantity. But with some persistence, an experienced hand-tool woodworker will probably find, as I do, that the 55 is very efficient for small quantities of molding and is also a real pleasure to use. To avoid frustration, start

out cutting simpler shapes to get the hang of the tool; then you can move on to more complex moldings. I use routers for many things, but when I'm making a small amount of molding, it's not hard to choose between the ear-splitting whine of a router and the quiet whoosh of a handplane.

The cutters of the 55 are literally suspended in midair—without benefit of a wooden molding plane's shaped sole to support the cut. Every setting and adjustment to the 55 must be made with this in mind; the key to success with the 55 is to provide as much support for the cutter as possible. This often means using more than one depth stop, fence or skate. The cutter should be supported by at least two skates, one from the main body and

the other from the sliding section. Adjust the skates carefully so they line up with the profile of the cutter. If the cutter is wide or the profile complex, the auxiliary center skate should be used as well.

The minimal support also means the cutters must be razor sharp and set for the lightest-possible cut; anything heavier will cause the cutter to dig into the wood and stall the cut, a common problem when using the 55. Another way to avoid it is to remember that unlike a bench plane, which works best with steady downward pressure applied to the front knob, the 55 cuts most smoothly when you get behind the handle and let the weight of the tool do the work. As you push the 55 forward, be certain to hold it firmly against the edge of the workpiece. Keeping



Swiss Army Knife of handplanes. With its single body and scores of interchangeable blades, the Stanley No. 55 was intended to replace the wooden molding plane. The 55 and the other multiplanes did upstage their wooden predecessors for some decades but were soon supplanted by the electric router.

You deserve a FELDER!

The BF6-31, an investment you can be proud of!

See for yourself how the patented linear guiding system on the FELDER sliding table, the quick self setting planer knives, the tilting shaper spindle and the 15,000 rpm router spindle will take your woodworking to new heights.

Quality and precision made in **Tirol** Austria



The Quality-Guarantee of FELDER is the only one of its kind!

The BF 6-31, one of 25 outstanding machines made by FELDER.

free VIDEO
Call now 1-800-572-0061
- let our 100 min. demonstration video show you why!

FELDER Machines and Tools for Woodworking

FELDER USA 1851 Enterprise Blvd. - West Sacramento, CA 95691
Call 916-375-3190 - Fax 916-375-3194 - http://felderusa.com

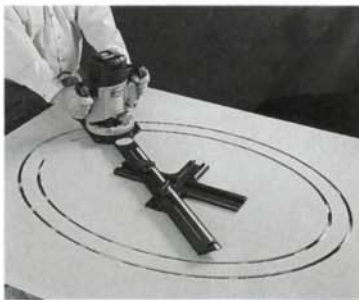
READER SERVICE NO. 179

CUT PERFECT OVALS IN MINUTES!

IT'S TRUE - WITH THE ELLIPSE MASTER® IT IS NOW POSSIBLE TO PRODUCE TRUE AND PERFECT ELLIPSES SO FAST AND ACCURATE YOU WON'T BELIEVE IT.

The ELLIPSE MASTER®.....

- SETS UP IN MINUTES
- PRODUCES CONCENTRIC CUTS TO .010 IN.
- HAS A MINIMUM SIZE OF 21" x 27"
- OPTIONAL EXTENSIONS CAN BE ADDED IN MINUTES TO PRODUCE ELLIPSES OF PRACTICALLY ANY SIZE AND SHAPE
- CUTS CIRCLES TOO!
- IS COMPLETELY PORTABLE

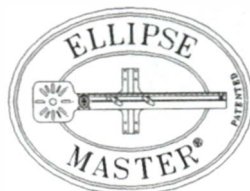


See why the ELLIPSE MASTER® is the quickest, easiest and most accurate way to cut true ellipses in practically any combination of sizes. You will see cuts being made from smaller picture frame sizes to large conference table sizes.

Call Toll Free 1-877-ELLIPSE

MBK
ENTERPRISES
Incorporated

P.O. Box 7692
Hilton Head Island, SC 29938
Fax: (843) 689-3709



READER SERVICE NO. 37

Introducing the world's smartest, most powerful, most revolutionary new idea in dust collection. The ECOGATE® System is completely automatic.

is thanks to a simple network of vibration sensors and a microcomputer controller. When a machine is turned on, a sensor signals the controller to open the appropriate gate and turns on the dust collector. When the machine stops, the gate closes. Our larger model monitors the usage of all machines in your shop and, through an inverter, continually optimizes the amount of power supplied to your dust collector. And that generate energy savings.

To learn more about the most powerful new idea in dust collection systems,

visit www.ecogate.com, email: info@ecogate.com.

Or call on 1-888-ECOGATE 1-888-3264283 for a free brochure.

READER SERVICE NO. 222

www.sunhillnic.com

One wheel wonder

1HP, 1 ROLLER, 8 SPEED CURVE FEEDER

- OSCA™ Polymer wheel for superior gripping force
- Roller Size: 7"(dia.) x 1-1/2"(w)
- 1/2HP Motor
- Feed Speeds: 6.6/8.7/13.2/17.4/22.2/29.4/44.4/59.1 FPM
- For use on table saws, shapers and jointers
- 75 lbs.

AF-14

Regular \$2110⁰⁰
Package Deal \$1945

Regular \$775⁰⁰
Super SALE \$695



SP-102 Save \$165 on both!

CALL FOR MORE SPECIALS!

SUNHILL
MACHINERY

The Best Machinery Value in America.™

SUNHILL MACHINERY

500 Andover Park East
Seattle, WA 98188
Toll-free: 1-800-929-4321
Fax: 206-575-3617
e-mail: sunhill@sunhillnic.com

READER SERVICE NO. 191

Master Class (continued)

the fence against the edge of the stock is essential to create a uniform profile. Unlike wooden molding planes, which are often “sprung”—made to be used while tilted to counteract the tendency to wander—the 55 must be held vertically. Any tendency to drift away from the workpiece can only be corrected with constant lateral pressure.

It is a mistake to guide the 55 by holding the rosewood handles attached to the fences. Gripping the tool there puts your hands too high above the cutting surface and too far from the main body of the plane to provide good control of the cut. And holding there also throws off your balance. I prefer to place my left hand below the rosewood handle and directly against the fence proper.

Stanley provided a valuable 22-page instruction manual with the 55. It covers all of the basics of setting up and using the plane. All of the plane’s parts are identified in a clear, exploded-view drawing, and a separate chart lists all of the cutters. An experienced hand-tool woodworker could probably learn to use the 55 with this booklet and a few hours of bench time. The booklet has its faults—it doesn’t emphasize key points and possible pitfalls—but anyone learning to use the 55 will want to have a copy. You can get one free from Stanley by writing to: Repair Parts Dept. (Lori Goucher), 480 Myrtle St., New Britain, CT 06053.

The 55 was designed for architectural work in softwoods like pine, but hardwoods can be worked with it as well. I’ve

Setting up the No. 55 is not a cinch



Engage the cutter. A notch at the top of the cutter engages a post on the adjusting knob's threaded shaft.



Fit the sliding section. The sliding section snugs up to the main body. With skates that adjust up and down, the sliding section separates the 55 from all other multiplanes.



Line up the skates. To provide maximum support during the cut, get the skates in line with the high points of the cutter's contour. Set their heights just below the cutter's.



Adjust the auxiliary skate. An auxiliary skate can be attached to the sliding section for additional support. It can be adjusted laterally as well as vertically.

Traditional Japanese Tansu
& Cabinet Hardware
Fine selection of handmade Japanese paper
— for Shoji Screens and Lamp Shades



In addition we offer the absolute finest, custom-made Japanese tools for the sophisticated woodworker.
For information, call or FAX Kayoko!

For FREE brochure, write to:
MISUGI DESIGNS
2233 5th St., Berkeley, CA 94710 • www.misugidesigns.com
Tel: (510) 549-0805 Fax: (510) 549-0828

READER SERVICE NO. 29

Woodworking Books for Less!

- Over 450 books, plans & videos in stock
- Free shipping on US orders of 3 or more
- Save up to 20% off bookstore prices

Woodworkers' Discount Books

4460 Tierra Rojo Dr., Colorado Springs, CO 80926

PH: 719-579-8330 FAX: 719-579-8287

1-800-378-4060

www.discount-books.com



Free Catalog

READER SERVICE NO. 140

THE STANDARD IN SANDERS

The smooth way to tackle virtually any sanding job.

- Your solution for contour sanding
- Benchtop & full size professional models
- Quick-change drums
- Large table surface
- Built-in dust port
- Premium Baldor induction motor
- Made in U.S.A.



Call for a FREE Shop Solutions Catalog.

1-800-971-5050

Clayton Machine Corp.

Royal Oak, MI 48068-0520

READER SERVICE NO. 210

The system is **METABOX** Blum has the **Drawers**



There are many ways to build a drawer but none is simpler than the METABOX system. Start with Blum's DynaPlan software. This program gives you dimensions for the wood parts and all hardware mounting positions. Next, drill mounting holes, using any Blum drilling machine, or our manual jig. Finally, assemble the drawer (no clamps required) and attach the drawer front with our new Clip-on fixing brackets. The process is fast, easy and accurate. The drawer is Blum quality. Guaranteed.

Drawers made simple

The ultimate hardware system **blum**

Julius Blum, Inc. • Stanley, North Carolina

1-800-438-6788 • www.blum.com

READER SERVICE NO. 145

BRAD NAILER & STAPLER COMBINATION KIT



Kit includes both

MODEL 0241S (Brad Nailer)
Rated "10" by Wood Magazine

MODEL 0626S (Stapler)
Rated "Excellent" by Wood Magazine

- Use standard 18 ga brads 3/8" to 1 9/16"
- Use standard 18 ga staples 3/8" to 1"
- Exclusive no mar safety system
- Easy depth adjustment
- Lightweight and powerful

Contractor kit shown below



AIRY
NAIL and STAPLE TOOLS

AIRY SALES CORP
1425 S. Allec Street
Anaheim, CA 92805

FOR NEAREST DEALER CALL

888-TEL-AIRY

888-835-2479

READER SERVICE NO. 258

WOODWORKERS! FREE Catalog!

The world's finest selection of:
Woods • Veneers • Inlays • Carvings
Finishes, Glues, Hardware and MORE!

FREE Wood Chart with first order!



CONSTANTINE

Dept. 37001, 2050 Eastchester Rd., Bronx, NY 10461

Toll-free 1-800-223-8087

READER SERVICE NO. 11

Master Class (continued)

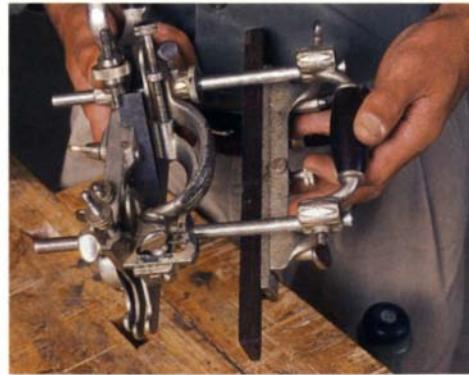
achieved great results with mahogany, butternut and soft maple. For the best results your material should be straight-grained and clear. If the material has minor faults, such as small knots, be even more vigilant about keeping the cutters sharp, and set the plane for a very light cut.

Sharpening the cutters frequently is essential, so get accustomed to the process if you want to enjoy using the 55. I've read accounts of sharpening that suggest cutters should be laid flat (bevel-side up) on a honing stone to preserve the exact original profile. That method never made any sense to me, and I don't understand how it could work. I'd no sooner sharpen my 55 cutters on their backs than I would my bench-plane blades and chisels.

Exercising care, the contoured cutters can easily be honed with slip stones while held upright in a vise. I carefully match a slip stone to the contour of the blade, then pass it over the bevel from the heel of the bevel toward the cutting edge, while preserving the original bevel angle. I start with a coarse Carborundum slip stone and proceed to a hard Arkansas stone of the same shape. My aim is to produce a burr on the back (flat side) of the blade along the entire profile. Then I strop off the burr on a flat stone. A variable-speed Dremel-type tool fitted with abrasive cones will also do a nice job.

I sharpen uncounted cutters—dado and rabbet cutters, for instance—just the way I sharpen chisels or bench-plane blades: I start on the grinder, then hone the bevel on a series of waterstones.

Final setup, then action



Fix the fence. The fence slides along the arms and can be positioned in height as well.



Set the depth stop. Depth of cut can be controlled by one or both of the 55's two depth stops.



The mechanical workhorse in action. For best results, push the 55 from behind and let its considerable weight take care of downward pressure. To keep the plane from wandering in the cut, maintain inward pressure on the fence.

A quick, new cutter



1



2



3



4

To match an old molding when none of the standard cutters will do the job, you can make your own. Paint (or use a marker) one end of a piece of unhardened tool steel and trace the old profile in the paint with a scratch awl (1). (The old molding must be cut at 45°, because this is the plane's bed angle.) Use a hacksaw and grinder to remove

most of the waste (2), then file the contour smooth (3). Finally, grind and file the bevel angle (4), and you have a cutter ready to be hardened, sharpened and used. Before hardening, while it's still easy to modify, plane a few feet to check the cutter's profile. To harden the cutter, heat it to red hot and then quickly quench it in oil or water.

THE CONOVER LATHE



Thinking of moving up? Need a machine with greater length, more horsepower and greater rigidity? Most of our customers have exceeded the capacity of smaller machines.

Heavy cast iron construction, precisely machined, produces a lathe with 16" swing. With user supplied 2"x6" timbers, this lathe can be sized to fit your workshop or project. Excellent for faceplate or spindle work. Guaranteed to please and compliment the craft of even the most discerning of craftsmen.

The Conover Lathe. A long tradition of pride in American-made quality.



CONOVER

(440) 350-4545 • (800) 433-5221

www.conover-lathe.com

P.O. Box 418, Mentor, OH 44061

READER SERVICE NO. 92

Table Bases

STOCKED
In a Variety
of Woods

A0117

Walnut, Cherry,
Mahogany,
Maple and Oak

A0113

No
Minimum

A0112

FREE
Catalog

A0123

A0106

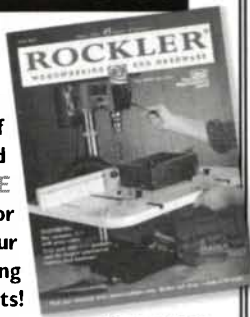


Adams Wood Products, L.T.D., L.P.
974 Forest Drive, Morristown, TN 37814 Dept. Q 32
Factory/Office 3436 Jeffrey Lane
Phone 423-587-2942 • Fax 423-586-2188
www.adamswoodproducts.com

READER SERVICE NO. 20

FREE WOODWORKING CATALOG!

The only
place to
find a huge
selection of
NEW and
EXCLUSIVE
Products for
all your
Woodworking
projects!



Dept. 10202

www.rockler.com

or call 1-800-403-9736

1954 **45** 1999
YEARS

ROCKLER®
WOODWORKING AND HARDWARE

The **NEW** name for
The Woodworker's Store

READER SERVICE NO. 82

FREE CATALOG

100's of Carbide Tipped
Router Bits and Unique
Woodworking Accessories!

The NEW Merle Clamp®
has pivoting jaws that
adjust to any angle!

★★★★
Performance & Value
**Editors
Choice**
Wood Magazine

- NEW Dual Pivots clamp virtually any size or shape securely!
- Adjustable, uniform clamping pressure on all sides
- Great for circles, ovals, and wide cabinet frames
- Almost limitless capacity
- Durable cast aluminum and steel construction

Includes 23 ft.
steel banding!



Regular Price \$39.95
SALE
\$26.95
ITEM #1439

FREE SHIPPING
IN CONTIGUOUS USA FOR ALL ITEMS

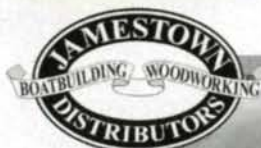
Order 1-800-533-9298

MILCS

PROFESSIONAL WOODWORKING PRODUCTS
P.O. Box 4053 FA, Rydal, PA 19046

READER SERVICE NO. 247

5,000 FASTENERS ONLINE!



Fasteners
Epoxies
Adhesives
Hardware
Sandpaper
And more

FREE CATALOG

Woodworking/Boatbuilding
Supplies to the
Trade & Craftsmen

800-423-0030

jamestowndistributors.com

10,000 Woodworking products...
Only 1 click away

READER SERVICE NO. 53

MF another product from
MASTER FASTENERS

PRO FINISH KIT

includes:
MF 1853A
5/8"-2" 18 Ga.
Brad Tool

- Adjustable Exhaust
- Quick-Clear No-Mar Nose
- Easy-Open Magazine
- Rubber Grip Handle
- Lightweight & Powerful

MF 1565
1 1/4"-2 1/2" 15 Ga.
Angle Finish Tool

- Powerful and Fast
- Easy Rear-Loading
- Depth Control
- Rubber Grip Handle
- Quick-Clear No-Mar Nose

plus:
Carry Case
and **9 Boxes**
of Fasteners
in assorted sizes



**Best Deal
in
Town!**

MF for the Dealer nearest you:
MASTER FASTENERS
4726 E. 26th St., Vernon, CA 90040
1-800-900-2212 • Bus: 1-323-261-4191 • Fax: 1-323-261-2542
READER SERVICE NO. 255

New Series of Videos...

FROM THE PUBLISHERS OF

Fine
WoodWorking

NEW
20-MINUTE
VIDEOS!

- **Single-topic, 20-minute videos.**

These videos get you right to the heart of woodworking technique in a way that only video can. Because the subjects are sharply focused, you're getting exactly what you want to learn.

- **Expert craftsmen share their know-how.**

Some things you've just got to see, in action, to understand. Each of these videos is like a private lesson in the shop of a world-class craftsman.

- **Preview each video online.**

Do you want to try before you buy? Watch a brief clip of each video on the web at www.finewoodworking.com. And return often to see which new videos have come out.

- **PAY JUST \$11.95 EACH!**

Without a big investment you can collect a whole video library of woodworking wisdom. At \$11.95 each, you can own them all!



Keeps growing...

NEW! Hand-Made Dovetails with Tage Frid

If you're making just a few dovetails you can work faster with hand tools than with machines. Tage Frid, the great teacher of woodworkers, shows you how to make classic half-blind and through-dovetails in a drawer carcass. It's a master lesson in pure woodworking—using only saw, chisel, mallet, and your head.

NEW! A Basic Bowl on the Lathe with Richard Raffan

In 20 minutes Richard Raffan, the great Australian turner, makes a classic graceful bowl shape on the lathe. He teaches you all about gouge and scraper technique, how to get the shape you're aiming for, and how to "balance" a bowl—getting the weight and wall thickness just right. Also how to finish on the lathe with oil and wax.

Beading with Scratch-Stock, Moulding Plane and Router with Garret Hack

"Beading" is a way to soften the edges of furniture, saving corners from "dings" and saving people from sharp corners. Garret Hack shows you how to produce beading with three different kinds of tools.

Brushing Varnish, Shellac, and Lacquer* with Jeff Jewitt

When you're finishing, a good brush is your best friend. Jeff Jewitt shows you how to brush on any finish and explains the type of brush to use with each type of finish.

12 Ways to Make a Mortise & Tenon

with Gary Rogowski

Gary Rogowski shows you how to make crisp, no-fail, mortise and tenon joints with drill press, mortiser, tablesaw, bandsaw, and router. The age-old, chisel-and-mallet approach is also a great way to go when you've only got a few joints to make.

Making Plywood Drawers with Gary Rogowski

Making utility drawers for the shop or kitchen seems like a simple problem. But what kind of joinery should you use, and what kind of mounting in the case? Rogowski helps you through this problem with some good plywood carcass joints and drawer mounts.

Turning Spindles for Furniture** with Ernie Conover

If you'd like to be able to make turned table legs, chair stretchers, or decorative knobs to grace your own furniture, then this video's for you. You'll learn basic spindle turning here, but Conover teaches the real trick: making reliable reproductions of a shape on the lathe.

Carving Incised Letterforms with Nora Hall

What better way to personalize furniture or architectural woodwork, than with freehand letters carved in wood? The skill comes with a little practice—but to learn the technique you've got to see it in action.

* Excerpted from Hand-Applied Finishes: Applying Topcoats with Jeff Jewitt

** Excerpted from Turning for Furniture with Ernie Conover

AND MORE EVERY FEW WEEKS!

EACH VIDEO IS APPROXIMATELY
20 MINUTES, FULL COLOR, \$11.95

To order, use the form below or call **1-800-888-8286**, operator W962.

For more information visit our Web site at www.finewoodworking.com

Clip here and return with payment. ▼

Yes, I want to see the experts in action!

Please send me the following Woodshop Videos:

QUANTITY:

- Hand-Made Dovetails PROD # 014004
- A Basic Bowl on the Lathe PROD # 014002
- Beading with Scratch-Stock, Moulding Plane and Router
PROD # 014008
- Brushing Varnish, Shellac, and Lacquer PROD # 014007
- 12 Ways to Make a Mortise & Tenon PROD # 014003
- Making Plywood Drawers PROD # 014006
- Turning Spindles for Furniture PROD # 014009
- Carving Incised Letterforms PROD # 014011

Each video is **\$11.95**. Please add \$1.50 postage and handling to total order.

SUBTOTAL \$ _____

CT residents add 6% sales tax \$ _____

Canadian residents add 7% GST \$ _____

Add \$1.50 postage and handling \$ _____

TOTAL \$ _____

103247

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

APT # _____

CITY _____

STATE _____

ZIP _____

MY CHECK IS ENCLOSED MC VISA AMEX DISCOVER

CARD NO. _____

EXP. DATE _____

SIGNATURE _____



Send to: Taunton Direct, Inc., 63 South Main Street,
P.O. Box 5507, Newtown, CT 06470-5507.

The Taunton Guarantee:

If you're not completely satisfied with your purchase, return it for a full refund. No questions. No delay.

HOW TO USE YOUR PARALLEL CLAMP



Are You Using The Entire 4" Throat Depth?

Are You Using The Entire 5-1/2" Clamping Depth?

Clamping Jaws Are Made of Longer Lasting Metal, Not Plastic

Plastic Protective Pads Are Replaceable

Tempered Steel Bars Available From 12" To 100" For Large Size Projects

PART NO.	NOMINAL THROAT DEPTH	NOMINAL OPENING
PC30	4"	12"
PC45	4"	18"
PC60	4"	24"
PC80	4"	32"
PC100	4"	40"
PC125	4"	48"
PC150	4"	60"
PC200	4"	80"
PC250	4"	100"
PO040	Replacement Pads	

GROSS STABIL ISO 9001 CERTIFIED

333 Race Street • Coldwater, MI 49036 • (517) 278-6121 • (800) 671-0838 • Fax (517) 278-5523
READER SERVICE NO. 240

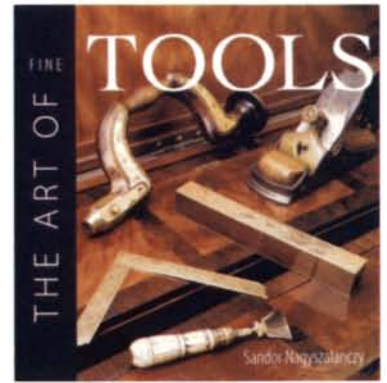
FROM THE TAUNTON PRESS

The Art of Fine Tools

by Sandor Nagyszalanczy

Peruse tools of ancient significance, remarkable precision, and tools with incredible artistic decoration and design.

Over 300 lush photographs depict the beauty and the classic designs of these tools.



"[The Art of Fine Tools] is a truly beautiful work from every standpoint... Any lover of fine tools, especially old fine tools, will be hard put to be without it... A very fine Christmas present for any tool freak."

—Atlanta Journal-Constitution

HARDCOVER, 240 PAGES, 300 COLOR PHOTOS, ISBN: 1-56158-263-8, PROD # 070380 \$37.00

To order, call **1-800-888-8286** operator W782, or order on our web site at **www.tauntonplus.com**

The Laguna Tools New 18 Bandsaw.



PROBABLY THE BEST 18" BANDSAW EVER BUILT!

Compare to other manufacturers:

- ✓ 3 HP motor
- ✓ Heavy-duty cast iron trunion
- ✓ Dynamically balanced cast iron flywheels
- ✓ Heavy duty fence
- ✓ Foot brake
- ✓ Rack-and-pinion adjustment of upper guide
- ✓ European-style guide bearings
- ✓ Optional mobility kit
- ✓ Optional heavy-duty miter-gauge
- ✓ 12" resaw capacity
- ✓ Tension indicator
- ✓ Excellent dust collection

Call now for a free video!

LAGUNA TOOLS

(800) 234-1976

(714) 494-7006

<http://www.lagunatools.com>

2265 Laguna Canyon Road
Laguna Beach, CA 92651

READER SERVICE NO. 12

4-WAY MONEY-MAKER! • Planes • Molds • Sands • Saws



Now you can turn a \$2 rough board into \$25 worth of finished molding in just seconds! Make over 350 standard moldings, tongue & groove, picture frame stock, any custom design! Quickly converts to Power-Feed Drum Sander or Gang Rip Saw. Commercial-Duty Machines in 12", 18" and 25" widths. Made in USA. Five-Year Warranty.

Infinitely Variable Feed Makes The Difference!

Just a twist of the dial adjusts the Woodmaster from 70 to over 1,000 cuts per inch. Produces a glass-smooth finish on tricky grain patterns no other planer can handle. Exclusive two-motor system with plenty of "muscle" to handle low-cost, rough-cut lumber.

FREE FACTS
1-800-821-6651
Ask for extension PE80

Woodmaster Tools, Inc.
1431 N. Topping Ave. Dept PE80
Kansas City, MO 64120
www.WoodmasterTools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 150

Create Woodworking Masterpieces with the Powers That Be!



PORTER-CABLE

Professional Plate Jointer
Includes 1000 Assorted Biscuits. A \$19.99 Value.
Accurately cuts not only the standard "0", "10", and "20" size biscuits, but also joins face-frame stock as narrow as 1-1/2" with a new exclusive face-frame biscuit.

557K **\$199.99**



DEWALT

12-1/2" Portable Thickness Planer
Includes Extra Set of Knives and Dust Hood.
An \$85.99 Value.

Four-column Head Lock, plus an infeed and outfeed table 40% larger than the leading competition.

DW733K **\$369.99***

*Price after \$20.00 Mail In Rebate



10", 3 HP Unisaw w/50" Biesemeyer

Precision-ground. Built-in adjustable blade stops at 90° and 45°. T-slot miter gage grooves. 3HP, single phase, 230 volt TEFC motor.

36-945 **\$1599.99***

*Price after \$100 Mail In Rebate



FREE CATALOG!



Call for your Guaranteed Lowest Price

1-800-358-3096

Call for your FREE 124 page catalog

1-800-582-6704



BOSCH

Top Handle Orbital Jig Saw with Case
Includes steel mug and 9 Progressor blades.
Over \$29.95 Value.

The standard jigsaw. Bosch has beaten down the price and included the case. Bosch means world class jigsaw.

1587AVSPK **\$154.99**



PERFORMAX

Purchase the 16-32 Plus Sander and receive the Jet DC-650 650 cfm dust collector, 5 micron bag, and dust fitting.
A \$130.00 Value

16-32® Plus Drum Sander

Allows stock as wide as 32" to be sanded with a 16" drum in two passes. Will sand a wide piece to within .010" uniform thickness across its full width.

16-32 PLUSJ **\$999.99**



JET
EQUIPMENT & TOOLS

10" Table Saw w/30" JETFENCE®

Includes 10" Carbide Blade. A \$39.99 Value.

Exclusive design! Quick release precision JETFENCE® includes an extruded aluminum front guide rail allowing 30" rip to the right capacity.

JWTS-10JF **\$499.99***

*Price after \$50 Mail In Rebate

Order online from our new website featuring over 15,000 products

www.amazon.com/home-improvement

EARTH'S BIGGEST SELECTION JUST GOT BIGGER.
books electronics video dvd toys auctions home improvement

Tool Crib of the North is an amazon.com company



Fine WoodWorking

Great ideas...
Great talk...
GREAT SITE!

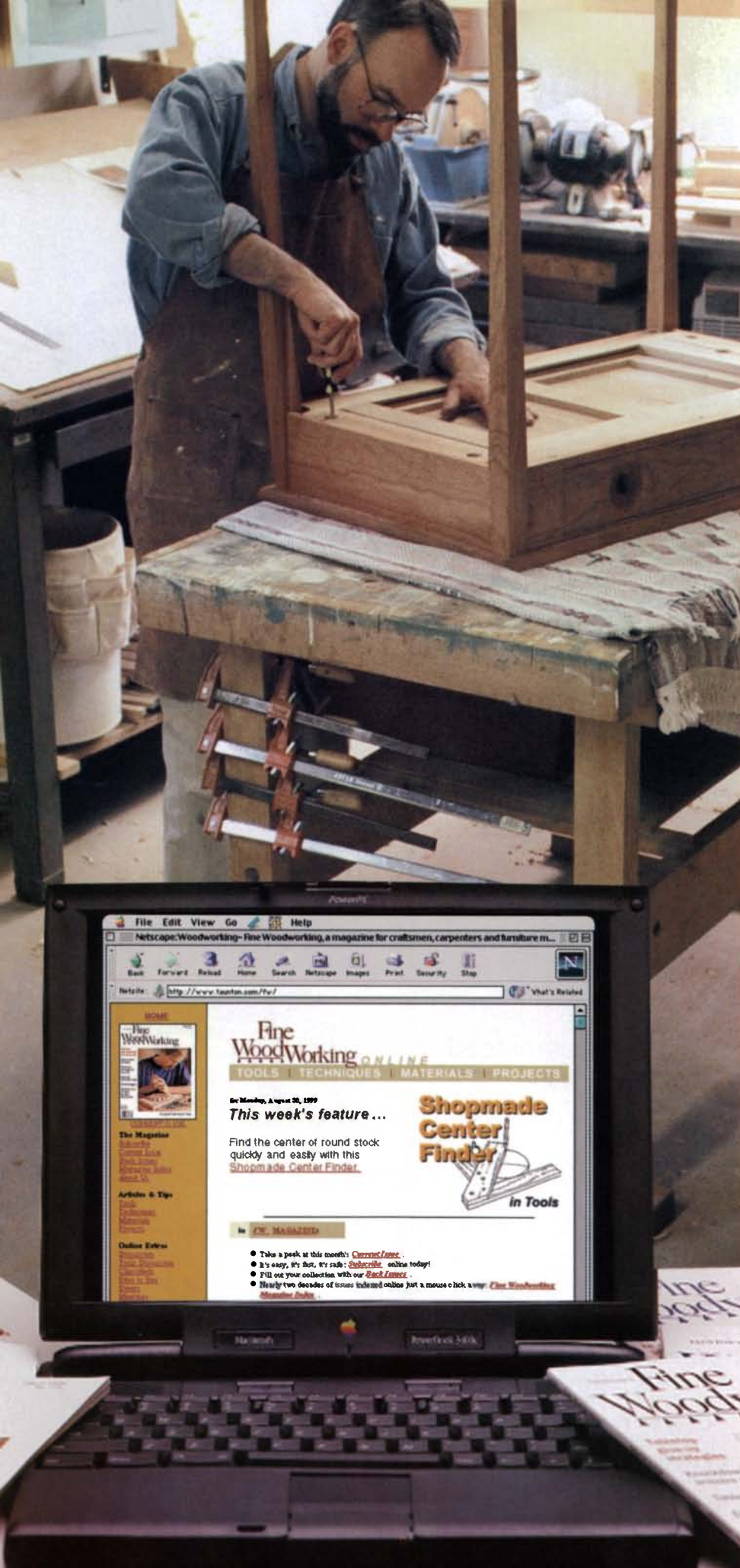
Fine Woodworking is building an online community of active woodworkers. Come join us and...

- Find articles from recent issues on tools, techniques, materials, and projects.
- Swap ideas, information, questions, and opinions with fellow woodworkers.
- Browse our book and video collection.
- Join TauntonPlus FREE and save 20% on every book and video, every day!
- Search a list of past article titles in our online index.

And, back at the home page, you can take a look at *Fine Homebuilding*, *Fine Cooking*, *Kitchen Gardener*, *Threads*, and *Fine Gardening*.

Log on and join in!

www.finewoodworking.com



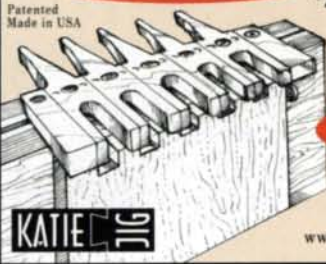
"...Remarkably simple to set up and use." -

Fine Woodworking Jan/Feb 1999

NEW SIZE! 3/16" PINS!

\$249.99
plus s&h

Patented
Made in USA



Video Available
\$9.95

Phone :
317-881-8601
Or website:
www.katiejig.com

KATIE JIG

READER SERVICE NO. 83

MAKE YOUR SHOP PERFECT

You've invested a lot into your workshop. Now get the most out of your equipment.

- Mobile bases
- Pedestal rollers
- Outfeed rollers
- Tool tables
- Shop accessories and more

For a **FREE** full-color catalog, call:
1-800-624-2027

HTC Products, Inc., Royal Oak, MI 48068-0839



READER SERVICE NO. 209



INTRODUCING OUR NEWEST HANDMADE SAWS

by Mr. Mitsukawa of Miki City

180mm Ryoba 0.43 mm Kerf Crosscuts like a dozuki without the depth limitation of a backsaw, plus 2.5 mm pitch (avg.) rip teeth.

\$78⁰⁰ (Includes S&H 48 states Free)

Tool Catalog \$4.00 Wholesale
HIDA TOOL, INC. Available
1333 San Pablo Ave.,
Berkeley, CA 94702 **1-800-443-5512**



READER SERVICE NO. 18

YESTERMORROW

DESIGN/BUILD SCHOOL

COURSES FOR NOVICES & PROFESSIONALS



CLASSES RUN
2 DAY
TO
1 WEEK

Cabinetry
Woodturning
Woodworking
Furniture Design / Build

FREE CATALOG
888.496.5541
WWW.YESTERMORROW.ORG
WARREN, VERMONT

READER SERVICE NO. 13

FREE Sale Flyer

We have the largest selection of cabinet hardware in the industry. Over 4500 items in stock.

Call today for our

FREE Winter Sale Flyer!

Woodworker's Hardware

www.wwhardware.com

PO Box 180 Sauk Rapids, MN 56379 24 HOUR FAX: 800-207-0180

800-383-0130

Mention offer #669

READER SERVICE NO. 54

Furniture Parts for Serious Woodworkers



402-L 303-XL 303-SB 401-XLF 102-D 140-D



Aprons

cherry, maple,
mahogany,
oak and pine



461-BF 463-BF 465-BF



Mortising

Corner Braces

FREE catalog and pricing at

www.tablelegs.com
or call 800-843-7405

CLASSIC DESIGNS
by MATTHEW BURAK

P.O. BOX 329, ST. JOHNSBURY, VT 05819

READER SERVICE NO. 198

General

10" Table Saw

100% North
American
Made

Only \$1,699



FREE
Table Board, Leg Set
& Carbide Blade

More General Machinery

- 15" Band Saw (#490-1) 1HP.....\$1,099
- 12" Lathe (#160-2) 1HP.....\$1,175
- 12" HD Lathe (#260-VD).....\$2,399
- 8" Jointer (#480-1).....\$1,499
- 6" Jointer (#1180-1) 1HP.....\$ 799
- 15" Drill Press (#34-01).....\$ 699
- 14" Planer (#130-1) 3 HP.....\$2,399
- 20" HD Lathe (#26020-VD).....\$2,599



2625 Beaver Avenue, Des Moines, IA 50310

1-800-835-5084

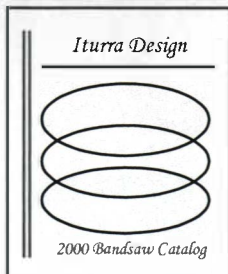
http://www.augusthome.com

READER SERVICE NO. 55

THE SOURCE FOR BANDSAW ACCESSORIES

Iturra Design : Millennium 2000 catalog

Free Catalog



Iturra Design

2000 Bandsaw Catalog

- Introducing an improved version of our popular blade guide **NEW BANDROLLER PROs** with larger ball-bearings.
- Lenox Pro Master carbide-tipped and Bimetal blades
- Rip and re-saw fences, improved tension springs, tires, table inserts, circle jigs, and much more.
- History and comparison between Delta and JET saws.
CALL 1-888-722-7078 or 1-904-642-2802

READER SERVICE NO. 203

From the publishers of *Fine Woodworking*

Craftsmanship on a bigger scale: *Fine Homebuilding*

From kitchen cabinets, fireplace mantels, and built-ins to wainscoting, crown molding, and trim, *Fine Homebuilding* features lots of residential woodworking projects. In addition, the magazine covers all aspects of home design and construction. Whether you want to do the work yourself or simply be assured that it's done right, *Fine Homebuilding* is the magazine for anyone who cares about quality.

- Learn from America's best builders
- Discover time- and money-saving tips
- Expand your building skills
- Work more efficiently
- Select the best tools and materials

Plus, included in your subscription are two exciting annual issues: *Houses* and *Kitchens & Baths*. One year of rock-solid building information is only \$36.00 (8 issues).



To order a *Fine Homebuilding* subscription today, call **1-800-888-8286** operator W868, or order on the web at www.finehomebuilding.com

Kreg Jig®

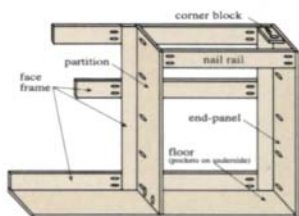


**HAVE YOU
DISCOVERED THE
POCKET HOLE
ADVANTAGE?**

WE OFFER A COMPLETE LINE OF
POCKET HOLE SYSTEMS RANGING
FROM \$20-\$1685.

**Cuts project time in half, eliminates
the need for an expensive arsenal of
clamps.** WOOD magazine

**"A pocket hole jig that changed my
mind about pocket hole joinery."**
FINE HOMEBUILDING magazine



800-447-8638
WWW.KREGTOOL.COM

READER SERVICE NO. 76

Gross Stabil Special
Fine German-made clamping systems.
40% off all sliding arm, mitre and specialty clamps.
45% off all parallel clamps.
Additional 5% off cartons of 5+.
Call, fax or visit our Web Site for complete prices.

*We specialize in the highest quality power hand
tools and accessories: Lamello, Metabo, Fein,
Panasonic, Stabila, LaserMark, Laser Jamb, Gross
Stabil & other quality lines.*

Stoller Tool Company

12573 Frick Rd., Sterling, OH 44276
1(800) 811-7842 Fax (330) 939-1111

www.stollertool.com

READER SERVICE NO. 14



For book and video discounts,
join **TauntonPlus** FREE!

Log on to

www.tauntonplus.com

Shape a New Career

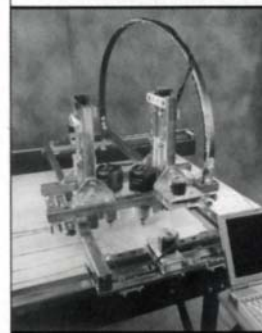


Check out our intensive nine month
Fine Woodworking Program.

Fine Woodworking
University of Rio Grande
Rio Grande, Ohio 45674
740-245-7311

ShopBot®

The WorkShop RoBot



\$3995.00
4'x8'x6" and
4'x4'x6"
Personal
Robotic Tools

888-680-4466
or 919-680-4800

www.
ShopBotTools.
com

READER SERVICE NO. 124

WOODWORKER'S MART

See ad index on page 128 for reader service number.

BLUE MOON EXOTIC WOOD, LLC. Cuban Mahogany

Blue Moon Exotic Wood offers sustainably harvested tropical timber. The finest Cuban Mahogany (*Swietenia Mahagoni*) is available in premium widths, lengths and thicknesses. Contact Blue Moon Exotic Wood, LLC at 877-894-9663, or orders@bluemoonexoticwood.com. Visit our Web page: www.bluemoonexoticwood.com

Sourcing? Selling?
Need industry information?
See the web's most comprehensive
industry resource:
www.wwstaiwan.com

The **Inclinometer**
What's your angle?
The inclinometer enables you to set it with incredible precision. Snaps to your saw blade or jointer fence with powerful magnets. Includes adjustable scales and calibrating block. Right or left tilt.

For information call or write: Dept. FW
THE BEALL TOOL CO.
541 Swans Road., N.E. • Newark, Ohio 43055
Toll Free 1-800-331-4718 • Fax: 1-740-345-5880
Website: www.bealltool.com

Build a Clock!

Clock kits, from grandfather to shelf clocks, including plans, movements, and dials. Send \$2.00 for a full-color catalog, and receive a \$5.00 credit voucher toward your first purchase.

MURRAY CLOCK CRAFT
512 McNicoll Ave., Willowdale, Ont. M2H 2E1
Tel: (416) 499-4531. Fax: (416) 499-3686
E-mail: clock@interlog.com
www.murrayclock.com

If You're Shopping for a
TORMEK®

Call Us First!

- All Accessories in Stock
- 5 Year Extended Warranty
- Technical Assistance

FARRIS MACHINERY
1106 VALLEY RIDGE DRIVE
GRAIN VALLEY, MO 64029 **800-872-5489**

AQUA-COTE
Water-Based Finishes & Stains
Without a doubt, the "finest water-based finish".
800-338-9562
e-mail: donescrivner@yahoo.com
jmiller@maxiis.com
website: www.elitefin.com
Elite Finishing Supplies

Select hardwoods
Price quotes; monthly specials
Providing woodworkers w/top quality
hardwood for their prized creations.
Gift Certificates available.
www.yankeehardwood.com

OR phone us at 800-646-6929
Clearance Items Available. MC/V

Frank Mittermeier

www.dastraUSA.com

- Dastra woodscrew brand carving tools
- Exclusive US importer
- Largest Selection
- Professionals tell us our tools hold an edge longer than any other brand.

FREE Color Catalog Available!
1-800-360-3843 • Fax: 718-518-7233
P.O. Box 2, Throggs Neck Station
3577 E. Tremont Ave., Bx., NY 10465

The Woodworkers Dream

Repair, Rebuild, Restore, Patch and Bond Wood.

QUIKWOOD® Epoxy Stick

888-4-fixwood • 888-434-9966 ext 2209

e-mail psi@polymeric.com • www.polymeric.com

Free
Brochure

When Fillers or Glue Won't Do!

The Thomas Chippendale School of Furniture



Scotland's leading independent furniture school. Instruction in all aspects of fine furniture design and making as well as furniture history and restoration. Attend our 30 week intensive career course in the heart of the Scottish countryside.

We are proud to announce the opening of our new sister school in South Carolina, USA offering short courses with our visiting British instructors.

Veneering • Carving • Gilding • Wood Bending • Turning

For more information call or E-mail us:

SCOTLAND: 011 44 1620 810 680

SOUTH CAROLINA: (888) 374-8453 or (803) 892-4153

Visit our website at: www.chippendale.co.uk/

First Choice of Restoration Authorities

Exclusive Licensee for *Millersburg* Buttermilk Paint Colours
CALL OR WRITE FOR COLOUR CARDS AND DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE.

Old Village
PAINT COLOURS

Fifth generation paintmakers...since 1816 e-mail: info@oldvillage.com
P.O. Box 1030, Fort Washington, PA 19034 • (610) 238-6001 • FAX (610) 238-9002

Fine Furniture Plans Since 1968 www.furnituredesigns.com

English Garden Bench and Table Plans



#706 - 5ft. Garden Bench w/ matching Arm Chair \$18.50
#707 - Cocktail Table / End Table \$16.50

Get Both Plans Now for one low price \$22.50 ppd.

Catalog Free with Order!

VISA / MC Call 1-800-657-7692 TO Order
FURNITURE DESIGNS, INC., Dept. K.G-119
1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025

On Line Store Open • www.macbeath.com

featuring lumber packs, veneer, handrail fittings,
ash bat blanks, furniture squares, maple countertops
and more...



930 Ashby Ave., Berkeley, CA 94710
800-479-9907

(510) 843-4390 FAX 510-843-9378

got power?

www.slimspowertools.com

WEEKLY SPECIALS / FREE FREIGHT / LINKS

Turn A Profit!

Make Elegant Pen crafting Projects In Minutes



Your source for:

- 24 kt. Pen crafting Kits
- Mini Lathes and accessories
- Dust Collectors • Dust Cyclones

**Penn State
Industries**
1-800-377-7297

www.pennstateind.com

THE AMERICAN COASTER

7106 Lake Road, Dept. FW12, Montrose, MI 48457

Amish Buggy 58"L x 27"H x 22"W	Coaster Wagon Plans \$12.95
COMPUTER PRINTS 5 Sheets 30" x 42"	Wheel Barrow Plans \$12.95
\$35.95 Per Set	Farm Wagon Plans \$12.95
	(810) 639-7004 info phone #
	BROCHURE \$1.00 (Free with order)

Turn Pens in 2 Minutes!

Your Lathe & Pen Turning Supply Source

WoodWrite, Ltd.

1-888-966-3974 www.WoodWriteLtd.com

FURNITURE & CABINET MAKING

Furniture & Cabinetmaking breaks the mould of woodworking magazines, featuring great projects from real makers and techniques from the experts to help you make even better furniture. Be first to get inside information on all the latest furniture-makers' equipment, and the classic tools we all love - every month.

For details of how to subscribe contact:

GMC PUBLICATIONS,
166 High Street,
Lewes, East Sussex
BN7 1XU England.

Toll Free:
1 800 225 9262
Fax:
0044 1273 478 606



Fine
WoodWorking

Deadline for our
March/April issue:
December 23.

WOODWORKER'S MART

EFFECTIVE • ECONOMICAL Reach over 230,000 serious woodworkers with an affordable display ad in *Fine Woodworking*.
CALL NOW FOR DETAILS 1-800-926-8776 x829

An Education in Craftsmanship

For careers in:

- CARPENTRY
- PRESERVATION CARPENTRY
- CABINET & FURNITURE MAKING
- PIANO TECHNOLOGY
- VIOLIN MAKING & RESTORATION

Financial aid for qualified students. Accredited member ACCSCT. Short workshops are also offered.

NORTH BENNET STREET SCHOOL

39 North Bennet Street • Boston, MA 02113
(617) 227-0155 • www.nbss.org

SELF-ADHESIVE 70% WOOL FELT

TAPES • STRIPS • TABS • DOTS

1-800-796-2333

APPROX. 1/16" & 1/8" THICK
BROWN, GREEN, BLACK
WHITE, AND SILVER GRAY

DAWN
PRODUCTS DIV.

9611 SOUTH COTTAGE GROVE AVE.
CHICAGO, IL 60628
773-735-2344 • FAX 773-735-2390

OAKWOOD VENEER Co.

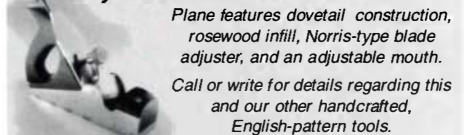
- Specializing in exotic and burl wood veneer
- Flexible paper-backed wood veneer
- 75 species in stock • Sheet sizes up to 4' x 12'

CALL FOR FREE SAMPLE!!

(800) 426-6018 • (248) 542-9979

3642 W. 11 MILE, BERKLEY, MI 48072

Kelly Tool Works Smooth Plane



Plane features dovetail construction, rosewood in-fill, Norris-type blade adjuster, and an adjustable mouth.

Call or write for details regarding this and our other handcrafted, English-pattern tools.

P.O. Box 1813, Kernville, CA 93238 (760) 376-4804

BigLeg™

For Building Your Own
Woodworking Bench

- Heavy Duty Steel
- Premium Powdercoat Finish
- Polyurethane Levelers
- Variable Stringer Lengths



Legs! Legs! Legs!

BigLeg™ for your workbench. Tired of the wobbles? Got the shakes? We've got the sturdiest legs in the business. Build your bench with our legs. Send for brochure. Many lengths. As low as \$329 plus shipping. Unfinished Oregon hardwood tops available.

PR&M, 1038 Antelope Rd., White City, OR 97503
Toll Free 877-220-2699 Fax 541-830-0340 www.bigleg.com

Mid-Maine Hardwoods

BIRDSEYE and CURLY MAPLE

8/4, 10/4, 12/4, 16/4 Curly Maple

Available as Squares or Lumber.

www.birdseyemaple.com

P.O. Box 26, Mattawamkeag, ME 04459

Phone (207) 736-2396 Fax (207) 736-2398

NOW, two ways to get great Woodworking Plans Online



1. Download from the Web

- Immediate delivery
- Print on your computer
- 100+ to choose from

Plans NOW

www.PlansNOW.com

2. In the Mail at Home

- Large shop drawings
- Color instruction booklet
- Plans for home & shop




Woodsmith Store.

www.WoodsmithStore.com

The Museum of Woodworking Tools

The internet-based Museum sells fine reproductions of classic tools, replacement parts for Stanley planes, videos and hundreds of books on tools. Check out our new exhibits, *Woodworking in Vietnam* and *American Levels*.



STEEL BUILDINGS FACTORY DIRECT

FACTORY DISCOUNT

SAVE UP TO \$5,000.00 ON STEEL BUILDINGS

SAVE THOUSANDS ON SELECT SIZES
25x34 • 30x46 • 40x56 • 50x116



- Build it yourself
- 25 Year Guarantee
- Maintenance Free
- 100% Usable Space

CALL NOW for a FACTORY PRICE LIST and FREE PRODUCT GUIDE
1-800-463-6062

MADE IN THE U.S.A. **U.S. Steel Buildings**
www.ussteelbuildings.com

The Fine & Creative Woodworking Program at ROCKINGHAM COMMUNITY COLLEGE

is an internationally recognized associate degree & certificate program. Instruction in hand-tools, furniture, construction, shop start-up, operation & much more.

PO Box 38, Wentworth, NC 27375-0038
Phone: (336) 342-4261, ext. 178.
www.rcc.cc.nc.us/woodwork/homepage.html
AAEEOC

www.right-tool.com



freud
1/2" Router Bits
WOW! 6-Piece Set
\$99.95 Jan/Feb Only

The PECK TOOL company

since 1929

We are proud to feature carving tools by **Heinrich Bracht**, maker of fine quality woodworking tools for over 100 years!



"Fine German & Japanese woodworking tools for the discerning woodworker"

Please call for a Free Catalog! 1.303.440.5480
PO Box 4744 - Boulder, CO 80306-4744 - www.PeckTool.com

Free Hand Tool Catalog

Two Cheries Stubai Diefenbacher

Fine European and Domestic Edge Tools for the Wood Craftsman

Chisels Carving Tools Turning Tools

Diefenbacher Tools
12132 Old Pig Bend • St. Louis, MO 63122

800-326-5316 • www.diefenbacher.com

BRING THE OUTDOORS, INDOORS



MANUFACTURERS OF QUALITY CABINET DOORS AND DRAWER FRONTS SINCE 1980 • CUSTOMIZED TO FIT YOUR CUSTOMER'S LIFESTYLE

PHONE: 1-800-273-8600
FAX: 1-800-565-5019

MASS BAY WOOD PRODUCTS, INC.
145 Fisher Street P.O. Box 497 • Franklin, MA 02038

CUSTOM WAINSCOT PANELS



Ready to Install ~ Save Time ~ Save Labor
Thirty-five styles to choose from
See us at www.customwoodpaneling.com

CREATIVE ACCENTS (406) 862-5877

AFRICAN EXOTIC HARDWOODS

- BEST PRICES - DIRECT FROM SOURCE
- CLEAR GRADES
- LARGE OR SMALL ORDERS WELCOME
- SHIPPED PROMPTLY NATIONWIDE
- ASK ABOUT SAMPLE KITS

CONTACT MAX OR FAB'S TODAY (828) 658-8455 TEL.
CORMARK INTERNATIONAL (828) 645-8364 FAX.
181 REEMS CREEK ROAD, WEAVER, NC 28787



FINE CABINETMAKING

Cabinetmaking degree program emphasizing versatile artistry in design and employing traditional techniques in construction of fine custom furniture.

Individualized instruction focused on problem resolution and development of creativity.

SACS accredited. Affordable tuition.

Rodger Haines, Instructor
(334) 745-637
Fax: (334) 742-9418

Southern Union State CC
1701 Lafayette Pky
Opelika, AL 36801

MARC ADAMS SUMMER 2000 School of Woodworking

Courses run May thru October.

Send for Our Complete Class Brochure Or Visit Our Website:
www.marcadams.com
M.A.S.W. 1-317-535-4013
Scholarships Available
See our ad on page 35

DESK TOP LEATHERS




ANDREW MUIRHEAD
FINE SCOTTISH LEATHER

WAREHOUSED & DISTRIBUTED BY
DCT HOLDINGS CORP.
Call for free color card 1-800-469-2793

S. LaRose, Inc.

World's largest supplier of clock parts and tools.
Order your FREE catalog, #W2, today!
PO Box 21208 • Greensboro, N.C. 27420


For assistance: Phone (336) 621-1936
Send E-mail to: SLAROSE@worldnet.att.net



DIMITRIOS KLITSAS

Beginners and advanced wood workers are invited to learn the art of wood sculpting from Master European Wood Carver, Dimitrios Klitsas. Reserve your space for the two-week programs running in May & October 2000. Class size is limited.


Call or write for more information
(413) 566-5301
Fax: (413) 566-5307
378 North Road
Hamden, MA 01036



Study Carving in Vermont

with Thomas Golding

Week-long Intensives in New and Traditional Woodcarving. Year round.



HCR 33, Box 7, Saxtons River, VT 05154
Ph/fax 800-710-1872 www.sover.net/~carving

CATALOG for WOODTURNERS!

Call Toll Free...
(800)-683-8876
Fax... (828) 859-5551
E-Mail... packard@alltel.net
Packard Woodworks - PO Box 718 - Tryon - NC 28782



Train in the art of..... FINE FURNITURE MAKING

Develop the skills to produce residential furniture and commercial cabinetry through **Algonquin College's** two-year furniture Technician Program.

For more information contact:
George Rothschild, Algonquin College
1385 Woodroffe Ave., Room A158
Ottawa, Ontario, CANADA K2G 1V8
(613) 727-4723 ext. 7052

KREMER PIGMENTS

Resins, Oils, Dye Plants, Pigments and Stains

Kremer Pigments Inc.
228 Elizabeth Street • New York NY 10012
(212) 219 2394

CUSTOM BRANDING IRONS

HIGH QUALITY, DEEP ENGRAVED BRONZE DIES LONG LASTING - INDUSTRIAL DUTY HEATERS
NOT THE CHEAPEST - QUALITY COSTS MORE FREE BROCHURE AND SAMPLE BRANDS

ENGRAVING ARTS 800-422-4509 fax: 707-984-8045
P.O. Box 787 www.brandingirons.net
Laytonville, CA 95454 e-mail: clem@brandingirons.net

EXOTIC & DOMESTIC HARDWOODS
 LUMBER • PLYWOOD • VENEERS • TURNING BLOCKS • BURLS
 We specialize in small to medium size orders!
 Over 80 species of hardwood in stock.

Wood-Ply Lumber Corp.
 100 Bennington Ave., Dept. FW
 Freeport, NY 11520
 CALL FOR PRICE LIST: 800-354-9002
 FAX 516-378-0345
 www.woodply.com

FACTORY DIRECT PRICES
 check us out now!



OverArm Blade Covers
 Saw Fences
 Sliding Tables
 newest precision technology

1-800-387-9789
 www.exaktortools.com

BRAZILIAN CHERRY
 LUMBER, FLOORING & PLYWOOD

PRIME QUALITY HARDWOOD LUMBER & FLOORING
 THOUSANDS OF BOARD FEET
 ALL DIMENSIONS
 MANY UNUSUAL SPECIES IN STOCK



RARE EARTH HARDWOODS
 IMPORTER / MANUFACTURER
 Tel 800-968-0074
 Fax 800-968-0094

Penland School of Crafts

One-, two-, & eight-week classes in woodworking and nine other craft media. For complete course information, visit our web site or call for a catalog.


P.O. Box 37 • Penland, NC 28765
 http://penland.org 828-765-2359

Gemini Carving Duplicator



www.wood-carver.com
 Allred & Associates, Inc.
 5566 Jordan Road - Elbridge, NY 13060
 E-mail: carvers@dreamscape.com
 Ph: (315) 689-1626 Fax: (315) 689-1438

QUILTED MAPLE



Domestic Figured Wood
 Maple Burl, Birdseye, Curly & Spalted Maple, Western Walnut & Myrtlewood.
(541) 327-1000
 http://www.nwtimber.com
 Northwest Timber • Lewis Judy, Mgr.

HARDWOOD ADVANTAGE PACKS!
 25bf 30-60"L, 4-10"W, S2S to 13/16" clear 1 face
 Cherry \$98, Red Oak or Maple \$84, Poplar \$63
 ➔ **CALL 800-724-0132**
 We pay most UPS shipping. Catalog \$1 (free with order)
 SHORT PACKS TOO - www.bristolvalley.com
BRISTOL VALLEY HARDWOODS
 4054 Rt 64 at Rt 20A, Canandaigua, NY 14424

Quality German Workbenches
1-800-32Bench



Diefenbach Benches
 P.O. Box 370043
 Denver, CO 80237
 www.workbenches.com

Router Bits on the Web



www.routerbits.com

Professional Tools
 On-Line
www.toolmarts.com
 Save Time - Save Money

The FURNITURE INSTITUTE of MASSACHUSETTS
 Philip C. Loue, Director
 A 2-year Hands-on Program
 Learn the craft of building traditional furniture as featured in the *Fine Woodworking* video
 Measuring Furniture for Reproduction.
 116 Water Street
 Beverly, MA 01915
 www.shore.net/~furnitur/
 (978) 922-0615
 Summer Workshops available.

WOOD RIVER VENEER

Architectural Panels
 Sketch Faces
 Veneer

800-875-7048
 Hailey, Idaho

OLD GROWTH
 Quartersawn White & Red Oak
 Wide Quartersawn & Curly Sycamore
 Precision sawn figured lumber and bookmatched flitches

TALARICO HARDWOODS
610-775-0400
 RD#3, Box 3268
 Mohnton, PA
 19540-9339
 VISA / MasterCard

The Cutting Edge Turner's & Carver's Supply



Lyle Jamieson Stabilizer
 Handle & Boring Bar
 For Deep Hollowing
 \$159.99

Lathes By JET, OneWay & Sherline
 Tools by Henry Taylor, Sorby, Lie Nielsen, Jamieson, FlexCut, Glaser, Stewart, Kelton, OneWay & More!
 Power Carving & Wood Burning Tools

7123 SouthWest Fwy
 Houston TX 77074
713/ 981-9228
 www.cuttingedgetools.com

WIDE SELECTION OF HARDWOODS
 Quartersawn White Oak
 Cherry, maple, curly, bird's-eye, walnut, oak, poplar, 3/4 to 12/4.
 Fancy Veneers & Plywood
800-758-0950
 P.O. Box 582, Buffalo, NY 14207
 www.blueoxhardwoods.com

EASY-ON-THE-FEET Shop Flooring
 As seen in *Fine Woodworking* #137 "Tools & Materials"
 UNIQUE FLOORING for YOUR SHOP
 combines Durability with Comfort Underfoot.
 Reduces fatigue, noise, vibration.
 Easy to install.
 Lin Mar Distributors 800-954-6627

HARDWOODS
 Over 100 Quality Hardwoods from Around the World
 LUMBER • VENEER • TURNING STOCK

- Timbers from Protected Forests •
- Quantity Discounts •
- Prompt Shipping Arranged Worldwide •
- Custom Milling - Lumber Cut to Size •
- All Inquiries Welcome •
- Call or Write for a Free Catalog •
- Satisfaction Guaranteed •

Visit us on the World Wide Web
www.woodworkerssource.com
 for Specials, Current Prices & Complete Wood Descriptions
 e-mail: wood@woodworkerssource.com

1-800-423-2450
WOODWORKERS Source
 5402 S. 40th St. • Phoenix, AZ 85040

EXOTIC HARDWOODS of HAWAII
 KOA • MANGO • NORFOLK PINE
 Over 40 Unique Species Lumber • Turning Blocks
 TOLL FREE 1-877-KOA-PLUS



WINKLER
 WOOD PRODUCTS
 www.interpac.net/~winkler E-mail: winkler@interpac.net
 PH 808-961-6411
 261-A Kekuanaoa St. Hilo, Hawaii 96720

MAKE A WINDSOR CHAIR
 with Michael Dunbar



Week-long Workshops Held Year-round
 44 Timber Swamp Road
 Hampton, NH 03842
603-929-9801
 thewindsorinstitute.com

accurate and tear out free
system/shelf pin holes in all materials with your plunge router **professional appearance** 32mm European system or traditional 1" centers




phone/fax **609-587-7187**
9 John Lenhardt Road
Hamilton Square, NJ 08690
www.megproducts.com

QUALITY ANTIQUE TOOLS
THE CATALOGUE OF ANTIQUE TOOLS 1999 Edition!
• More Than 5000 Tools PRICED AND AVAILABLE FOR SALE
• A Lasting Reference: 220 Pages of Photos & Commentary
• The First Choice for Woodworkers and Collectors
• All Items Photographed in Full Color & Carefully Described
• A Unique Publication: Nothing Else Even Comes Close!
• Still Only \$23.95 (Includes Shipping by 2-Day Priority Mail)

BEST ANTIQUE TOOL WEB SITE: www.mjdttools.com
• Photo Illustrated Lists Every Tuesday & Thursday at 1:00 p.m.
• Free Automated E-Mail Notice of New Lists by Request
• Visit Our Expanding Book Gallery on the Web

Free Catalog of Books About Tools & Traditional Crafts
MARTIN J. DONNELLY ANTIQUE TOOLS
PO Box 281 Bath, NY 14810 • (800) 869-0695 • VISA/MC

peters valley
craft education center
973-948-5200 www.pvcrafts.org
summer 2000
woodworking workshops
call for a catalogue or visit our website



www.supremedesignproducts.com
invites you to build your Dream Router Table, with features never available before at any price.



Supreme Design Products Ltd.
P.O. Box 24044, Dept. F
Guelph, ON
Canada N1E 6V8

WEST SYSTEM
BOATBUILDERS SWEAR BY IT,
and so will you.

Strong, waterproof WEST SYSTEM® Brand epoxy is more than a 2-part adhesive. It's a complete system of resin, hardeners, fillers and additives from which you can easily create the perfect bonding, coating and sealing agents for your wood or composite project.

For a free copy of the 30-page WEST SYSTEM® User Manual & Product Guide, write:

Gougeon Brothers, Inc.
Dept. 44, P.O. Box 908
Bay City, MI 48707
517-684-7286

Branding Irons
STOCK - \$54.25 CUSTOM - as low as \$78

Signatures, logos, names. Any size or design.
Optional temperature controller, drill press mount.
Our personal service will save you money.
Same-day quotations. Quick turnaround from order to delivery.
1-800-964-8251 **BrandNew** www.brandnew.net
Wouldn't your work look better with your name on it?

PENNSYLVANIA HARDWOODS*
IRION LUMBER COMPANY
WIDE & MATCHED LUMBER

- * TIGER MAPLE - Widths to 18 in.+
- * WALNUT - Eastern and Claro - Widths to 24 in.+
- * CHERRY/FIGURED CHERRY - Widths to 22 in.+
- MAHOGANY - Furniture Grade Widths to 40 in.+

Large inventory 4/4 - 16/4+ • Plank Flooring
P.O. Box 954, Wellsboro, PA 16901
570-724-1895 www.irionlumber.com

THE TOOL CHEST CRAFTSMAN LIBRARY CATALOG
... for both the professional and amateur.

1000's OF BOOKS COVERING
• Woodworking - All Aspects • Home Remodeling & Maintenance
• Tools & Their Uses • Contracting • Projects For Home & Recreation

Please send \$2 for catalog, refundable with first order.
THE TOOL CHEST • 45 Emerson Plaza East • Emerson, NJ 07630
201-261-8665 1-800-617-TOOLS FAX: 201-261-3865
FREE SHIPPING • ALL BOOK ORDERS OVER \$25

NORTHEND HARDWOODS
Cabinet Hardwoods and Plywoods
Custom Millwork • Flooring
Stair Parts • Custom Doors

Dec/Jan Special:
4/4 FAS Red Oak - \$2.35 bd ft.,
100 bd ft.+ - \$2.25

We Ship Any Amount - Anywhere
Lyndonville, Vermont
1-800-626-3275

Also: Opening new outlet in Williston, VT - Oct. 1999

Hand Held Shaper *Virtex* **Curve Planer**

Min. radius:
18" concave
16" convex
3" wide self indexing reversible carbide blades.
works as flat planer




\$325

Edge Lipping Planer

\$440 flush planning edge strips 2-1/4" wide, carbide blades for hardwood teflon non-scratch surface continuous adjustable cut depth 1/8" removal rate strong & sturdy 17 pounds, 1050 w 11,100 rpm

WWW.VIRUTEX.COM • 800-868-9663 • FAX: 212-989-1777

WOODCRAFTERS' SUPPLY
Western Pa's source for the most complete selection of woodworking supplies, hardware, lumber & tools (over 20,000 items).
Visit on the web @ www.woodcrafterssupply.com or e-mail: wcdoftr@aol.com

VISIT OR CALL OUR 3 LOCATIONS
7703 Perry Hwy. (Rt. 19N) PITTSBURGH, PA 15237 (412) 367-4330
901 West 12th Street ERIE, PA 16501 (814) 461-9663
868 19th St. & Union Ave. ALTOONA, PA 16601 (814) 943-2833

3M™ Power Visor
\$159.00 Includes Battery Charger (\$5 Freight Charge)

Airware America
Box 975, Elbow Lake, MN 56531-0975
3M Authorized Distributor
<http://www.mid-web.com/airware>
Free Info **1-800-328-1792** *Ideal for wood dust*



APPRENTICE
WITH MASTER CRAFT ARTIST
Woodturning, Furniture Design and Marketing
California Contemporary Craft Assoc
PO Box 2060, Sausalito, CA 94966
Phone/Fax 415-458-3535 www.finecraft.org

Good Hope Hardwoods, Inc.
Fine Lumber - Personal Service
Tiger Maple
4/4 - 16/4 RWL & Matched Sets
Figured Cherry
Highly Figured Claro Walnut
Quarter Sawn White Oak
Plain Cherry and Walnut

Plank Flooring
(610) 274-8842
1627 New London Road
Landenberg, PA 19350

OLD & REGULAR GROWTH QUARTERSAWN
• WHITE OAK • RED OAK • CHERRY • SYCAMORE
CURLY & FIGURED CHERRY/MAPLE
1-800-972-4625





Classic Cabinet Hardware
Quality, Value & Same Day Shipping
Premier Source for
Cabinet Makers & Restorers

76 Page Catalog \$4.00
1-800-241-9741
www.paxtonhardware.com

PAXTON HARDWARE, LTD
PO Box 256, Dept FW11, Upper Falls, MD 21156

GUITAR MAKING
Master Class with Charles Fox
Invest six days, gain the knowledge of 30 years.
Use your woodworking skills to create fine guitars.

2000 Courses: Feb. 21-26, May 22-27, Aug. 21-26, Nov. 13-18
707/431-7836



LIBERON 800-245-5611
Your mail order source
woodfinishsupply.com

Quality materials for professional
Finishing, Touch-Up & Repair
S&F BEHLEN, Premier
Hot Stuff Glues, **Liberon Steel Wool**
Black Bison Wax, Brushes,
Pigments, Shellacs, Dyes, Stains,
Lacquers, Waterborn Coatings

LIBERON / Star **Wood Finish Supply**

TWO CHERRIES

Huge selection of hand forged woodcarving and bench chisels



Robert Larson Co.
San Francisco
800-356-2195
www.rlarson.com

Since 1858

Christopher Faulkner
Listed British Crafts Council

Learn Fine Furniture Making. Unique one to one courses at Ashridge Workshops. Beautiful part of SW England near coast and Elizabethan Market Town.

Tel. U.K. 01803 862861 or 863736 eves.
From the U.S. call: 011 441 803 862861

We make the world plane



We also make it fancy

Primus Improved Smooth Plane \$176 Ppd. For InfoLog on all E.C.E.'s tools, benches, etc., send \$2 (refundable): DWD, Box 542, Crystal Lake, IL 60039-0542. (800)724-7758

FINE TOOL JOURNAL

Quarterly magazine for the user and collector of hand tools. Articles on tool history, use, and preservation. Auction of hundreds of hard to find hand tools in every issue. Tool sales twice a year.

Subscription: \$27.00 one year or \$50.00 for 2 yrs. Canada, \$33.00 or \$62.00US Overseas \$45.00 or \$86.00US Sample \$5.00

Fine Tool Journal Dept. FWW99
27 Fickett Rd., Pownal, ME 04069
(800) 248-8114
http://www.FineToolJ.com

CUSTOM ROUTER BITS, CUTTERS & KNIVES
2 week or less delivery

LIBERTY LINE
WHEN IT COMES TO ROUTER BITS WE KNOW WHAT WE'RE TALKING ABOUT.

RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.
"Industry Leader In Custom Router Bits"

FAX us your custom drawings toll free at 1-888-RCT-TOOL (728-8665) or mail drawings or wood samples

RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.
595 New York Ave., PO Box 497, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071
Send \$3 for complete 100 page Stock Tool Catalog or see us at www.ridgecarbide.com
800-443-0992

If you can build a boat with it, why not a chair?



1-888-627-3769
www.masepoxies.com.

PUZZLED?
Call 800-546-9663

F I L A M E
T i m e
C u r
B i r d s e y e
Y

Sandy Pond Hardwoods, Inc.
www.figuredhardwoods.com

The best sawmill value...ever. \$3795



FREE INFORMATION - USA & CANADA
1-800-661-7746

NORWOOD
TRUCKS • TRAILERS • TRACTORS

Oregon Black Walnut

GOBY WALNUT PRODUCTS
5016 Palestine Rd.
Albany, OR 97321


Wide lumber - 4/4 through 16/4
Turning - Carving Stock
Gunstocks
Instrument Grade Lumber
No Minimum Order

VIEWING BY APPOINTMENT ONLY
(541) 926-1079 WebSite : www.gobywalnut.com

Woodworker's Dream!

Ingenious lightweight sawhorse, as reviewed in *Fine Woodworking* #133, pg. 46. Supports 1500 lbs. per pair, open and close with one hand, tucks neatly away in just 2.5" width! Best sawhorse you'll ever use, UNCONDITIONAL 30-day money-back GUARANTEE. Patent pending, \$69.95 a pair plus shipping.

Quick-Fold™ Sawhorse Company
28 River Street, PO Box 552 • Windsor, VT 05089 • 802-674-2554



Protect your Finish with BLOXYGEN™

Special gases Block Oxygen during storage.



128 Per Use!

IronWood Designs, P.O. Box 13835B, San Luis Obispo, CA 93406
(805) 542-9219 phone & fax - See www.bloxygen.com

A Woodworker's Dream

Experience a one week workshop where you learn to build Shaker-inspired furniture with one of our finest craftsmen. One-on-one instruction in a superb shop located in a restored Shaker village. See *Fine Woodworking*, May '93 for profile. Call for details.

DANA ROBES
WOOD CRAFTSMEN

Lower Shaker Village, PO Box 707-HF 1
Enfield, NH 03748 800-722-5036

TROPICAL EXOTIC HARDWOODS
OF LATIN AMERICA
20 YEARS SAWMILL DIRECT

• LUMBER • SLABS • BOWL STOCK
SQUARES • LOGS

Place Toll Free Orders 888-434-3031
Questions 760-434-3030
www.onexotichardwood.com

World Timber Corp., Inc.
P.O. Box 219, Hubert, NC 28539
e-mail: worldtimber@tcp1.com

Foreign & Domestic
WORLDWIDE
HARDWOOD SPECIALISTS

Warehouse 578 Hubert Blvd. Phone: 910-326-6252
Hubert, NC 28539 FAX: 910-326-6827



EDUCATING AMERICA'S WOODWORKERS
18125 Madison Rd. • P.O. Box 679 • Parkman, OH 44080
www.conoverworkshops.com
ph. 440-548-3491 fax 440-548-2721

For a SAFER Working Environment




Powered and Supplied Air Systems (800) 637-6606
3M Authorized Distributor

www.envirosafetyproducts.com

BladeGauge™



The Light Lets You Know When the Height is Right!

BLADE HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT MADE EASY!

The BladeGauge™ is designed to aid home and production woodshop craftsmen to accurately set the height of the table saw blade. The LED indicates when the blade makes contact with the gauge. Accurately measures 1/8" to 2" table saw blade heights in 1/8" increments. \$49.95+S&H.

PR&M, 1038 Antelope Rd., White City, OR 97503
Toll Free 877-220-2699 Fax 541-830-0340 www.bigleg.com



BAUHAUS APPRENTICESHIP INSTITUTE
A non-profit institution concerned with education in American Art and Craft

Apprenticeship: Art-Furniture Construction/Design, one year-fulltime, hands-on, professional no tuition / no salary.
756 Hannah St., Forest Park, IL 60130, (708) 488-8398

PROTECT YOUR FINISHED WORK
with
NEW MOVERS BLANKETS
Heavily quilted with polyester binding. Size 72" x 80"

- \$119.00 per dozen
- Quality discounts available
- Rapid shipments via RPS
- Free brochure available



KARDAE SUPPLY CO.
31 Cedar Lane • Hillsdale, NJ 07642
Ph: (201) 664-1787 • Fax (201) 664-1429

GILMER WOOD CO.
Quality Domestic & Exotic Lumber

- Logs, blanks, squares
- Over 50 species in stock
- Thin woods, Assortments, Books
- Musical Instrument woods

Phone 503-274-1271
2211 NW St. Helens Rd, Portland OR 97210
Fax 503-274-9839 e-mail: gilmerwood@aol.com



self adhesive GREEN FELT
Discounted Refinishing Supplies
Over 2000 products for refinishing and woodworking
Self adhesive felt comes 3 ft. wide FREE CATALOG
sold by the lineal ft. Order Today!

item #255-305
\$4.95
per lineal ft.
plus s & h
minimum order
\$15.00



E.C. REFINISHER'S WAREHOUSE®
13 Amy Eisey Dr. Charleston SC 29407

CALL 1-800-636-8555

LAKEONE®

High Quality Buffing Wax, Stains, Cleaners
and Traditional Restoration Products
from the Leading Manufacturer in France
-since 1902-

Call (800) 326 6894
www.lakeoneusa.com

TECH-WOOD, INC.
Domestic & Imported Hardwoods

Holly, Blackwood, Apple, Koa
+ 60 other species, 4/4-16/4
Burls, Slabs, Thin Lumber
717-933-8989

THE ST. JAMES BAY TOOL Co.

Norris Style Planes
Finished or Castings

Antique Tools
Bought & Sold



122 E. Main St. Mesa, AZ 85201
480-835-1477

800-574-2589

**When Only The
Finest Veneer
Will Do...**

Custom woodworkers,
furniture designers
and architects
rely on us.

716-655-0206



13000 Route 78 • East Aurora, NY 14052
Fax: 716-655-3446 • www.certainlywood.com

Interior/Exterior Builders - Household
Hardware Handforged
Cast Brass/Bronze
Custom Creative Handforging
Fireplace Tools/Accessories
Repairs/Restoration/Reproduction VISA/ MC
Furniture Hardware Recast Locks MC
FAX 828-665-8303 Catalogs \$5.00
Keyne & Son Forged Hardware, Dept. FW
100 Daniel Ridge Road, Candler, NC 28715, 828-667-8868



**WIN A GRIZZLY TABLE SAW
IN OUR CRAFTSMAN CONTEST**

The plans for this queen
sized bed are CAD
generated with pages of
instructions. Nightstand
included as a bonus



AMERICAN FURNITURE DESIGN
P.O. BOX 300100 ESCONDIDO, CA 92030
BED PLAN \$21.95 +\$3.50 S&H
CATALOG \$3.00
760 743-6923
www.americanfurnishedsgn.com

DRY YOUR OWN LUMBER

Ebac's user friendly dry kilns 200BF - 40,000BF
Mix species in same load. Great 3 year warranty!
Over 7,000 systems worldwide!
Ebac Lumber Dryers
Call Today! 800-433-9011
Manufactured by craftsmen in Williamsburg, VA.

DUST BOY, INC.®

Portable • 1 & 2 HP Dust Collectors

- Cast Aluminum Blowers
- High Efficiency
- Extremely Quiet
- American Made
- 5 Year Warranty



Visit us at our web site
http://www.dustboy.com

DUST BOY, INC.
205 So. Walnut St.
P.O. Box 278
Arcanum, OH 45304
(937) 692-8838
Fax (937) 692-8266
800-232-3878

DOVETAILED DRAWERS
Reasonably priced method to distinguish your cabinets.

- Custom-sized width and depth
- 1/2" solid maple, assembled and sanded
- 2-coat catalyzed finish available
- Quick service, shipped UPS



EAGLE WOODWORKING
1130 East Street, Tewksbury, MA 01876-1459
FAX (978) 640-1501 (800) 628-4849

**ON-LINE
WOOD AUCTION**

Save on the materials you need!
Sell direct the products you don't!
Fast, safe, neutral, secure.



- Exotics to sawdust
- Large quantities to one-offs
- Tools and equipment
- Industry news & free newsletter!

www.e-Wood.com/A1B
Or call toll free 877 487 6504

WEST PENN HARDWOODS, INC.

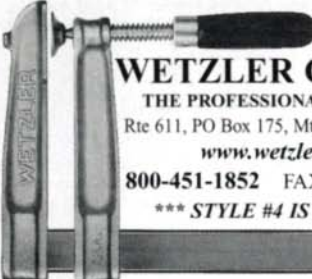
SATISFACTION GUARANTEED ** NO MINIMUM ORDERS
QUARTER-SAWN WHITE OAK
HIGH FIGURE CURLY MAPLE

MANY EXOTIC SPECIES INCLUDING:
BLOODWOOD, BUBINGA, JATоба, SPANISH CEDAR,
PADAUK, PURPLEHEART, ZEBRAWOOD
TOLL FREE (888)636-WOOD(9663)

MADE IN USA

WETZLER CLAMPS
THE PROFESSIONALS' CHOICE

Rte 611, PO Box 175, Mt. Bethel, PA 18343
www.wetzler.com
800-451-1852 FAX: 570-897-5891
*** STYLE #4 IS BACK! ***



introducing the...
OSBORNE MITER GUIDE

A triangular configuration so stable
it never needs adjusting.
It Can't Go Out!



The most significant
improvement in
miter guide design in
over 100 YEARS!
EB-2 \$159.95

The steel
guide bar
actually expands to fit
YOUR saw PERFECTLY!

THE OSBORNE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
P.O. Box 5056, South Williamsport, PA 17702
800-852-9655 • www.osbornemfg.com

TRUE HAND-FORGED CHISELS,
ADZES, SCORPS, SLICKS AND MORE...

"These chisels are a treat to look at, a pleasure to hold,
but using them is the ultimate woodworking experience."
Chris Becksvoort, Contributing Editor, Fine Woodworking



BARR SPECIALTY TOOLS
www.barrtools.com
or call 1-800-235-4452 Fax 208-634-6337

CLASSIFIED

Deadline for the March/April 2000 issue is December 23, 1999. The Classified rate is \$8 per word, 15 word min. WEB Classifieds available (www.finewoodworking.com) and must reflect print ads. Orders must be accompanied by payment, ads are non-commissionable. Send to: *Fine Woodworking Classified Ad Dept., PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. FAX 203-426-3434 (800) 926-8776, ext. 310.*

Accessories/Miscellaneous

GLASS SOURCE For WOODWORKERS. Glass and mirror custom cut, beveled, edged, etched, or grooved to your specifications. Shipped direct from our shop to yours. Call for free brochure, inquiries, or to place an order. Glass Source 1-800-588-7435.

TOOL EXCHANGE. Buy or sell all types of used woodworking tools and equipment. Call for details: 1-877-XCH-TOOL (924-8665).

BAND SAW BLADES. Swedish silicon steel: 1/16-in. through 1 1/4-in. Timber Wolf bands. FREE catalog. Suffolk Machine: 800-234-7297. (NY) timberwolf1.com

Business Opportunities

Advertise on THE WOODWORKING WEB SITESSM
www.woodworkingmachinery.com

BROOKLYN WOODWORKERS CO-OP seeks new members. Professionals sharing fully-equipped shop; private space. Greenpoint, Brooklyn, NY. Joe (718) 349-3610.

\$100.00 PER HOUR, woodworking from your garage, full or part-time. No selling! Free brochure: Home Tech 800-456-4987.

HARTFORD, CT MUSICAL INSTRUMENT BUILDER seeks part-time cabinetmaker. Projects include furniture quality case and cabinet work. Ideal for semi-retired professional looking for extra \$\$\$\$. Please respond by fax to (860) 524-9828

Clocks Parts/Plans

CLOCKMAKING SUPPLIES. Complete source for discount clock movements, hands, dials, fit-up inserts, weather instruments and more. Free Clockmaker Component Catalog, 800-421-4445. (CA) www.clockparts.com

Finishes & Adhesives

FINE SHELLAC FLAKES. Discount prices! Over a dozen varieties, six dewaxed! Free catalog: Olquin Woodworking, 11724 Norino Dr., Whittier, CA 90601. www.concentric.net/~odeen

SPRAY-ON SUEDE. Line boxes in seconds. New Mini-Flocker. Free brochure. DonJer Products, 13142 Murphy Road, Winnebago, IL 61088. 800-336-6537. www.donjer.com

HIDE GLUE, all grades including wood sizing and glass chipping. Bjorn Industries, Inc., 551 King Edward Rd., Charlotte, NC 28211. (704) 364-1186.

Hand Tools

VINTAGE PLANES & PARTS, buying and selling. Pete Niederberger, Box 887, Larkspur, CA 94977. (415) 924-8403 evenings. E-mail: pniederber@aol.com

TASHIRO'S SHARP JAPANESE TOOLS. Established 1885. Free ZETA™ saw catalog. PO Box 3409, Seattle, WA 98114. (206) 328-7641. Fax (206) 328-1256. www.tashirohardware.com

ANTIQUÉ AND USED TOOLS. Hundreds of quality handtools. Many Stanley. On the Internet at www.antique-used-tools.com. VISA/MC. BOB KAUNE, Dept. FW100, 511 W. 11th, Port Angeles, WA 98362. (360) 452-2292. Mail order only.

Hardware

VIEW 1000'S OF PRODUCTS ON-LINE. Professional Hardware & Supply. For information: 1-800-248-1919. www.profhdwr.com

Help Wanted

FURNITUREMAKER apprentice work/study program. Performance pay & fringes. Integrity, 5 year commitment, tool/machine experience required. ADRIANCE, MA. (508) 993-4800. www.adriance.com

TIRED OF THE CITY? Seeking experienced craftsman for high quality door and moulding company. Beautiful rural location near Telluride, CO. Fax (970) 327-4459 or call (970) 327-4429.

Instruction

SCHOOL OF CLASSICAL WOODCARVING handcarving skills for furniture and architecture. Videos available. San Francisco (415) 381-9474. www.agrellandthorpe.com

MAKE A CHAIR FROM A TREE and other Greenwood-working courses. Small classes year round. John Alexander. (410) 685-4375. (MD) greenwoodworking.com

APPRENTICESHIP Winner of *Fine Woodworking Magazine's* Apprenticeship Program Award in Professional Artisan Furniture making/designing in rare solid woods. Jeffrey Greene. (215) 348-5232. (PA)

The AMERICAN SCHOOL OF LUTHERIE, located in Guitar-(and Wine)-town, Healdsburg, California presents over 50 of North America's finest luthiers teaching what they know best. From 1-day seminars to 8-day intensive "do-it-yourself" courses, everything is covered. The roster of teachers includes Archtop builders Steven Andersen, Bob Benedetto, Stephen Grimes, Linda Manzer, John Monteleone, and Tom Ribbecke; Steel-string builders Fred Carlson, Alan Caruth, William Cumpiano, Michael Dunn, Kent Everett, Harry Fleishman, Charles Fox, John Greven, Richard Hoover, Michael Hornick, Steve Klein, Grit Laskin, Michael Millard, Roy Noble, Kevin Ryan, Kirk Sand, Ervin Somogyi, Jeff Traugott, and David Webber; Classic makers Geza Burghardt, Cynthia Burton, Eugene Clark, Jeffrey Elliott, John Gilbert, Kenny Hill, and Tom Humphrey; Repairmen/builders/restorers Frank Ford, Bryan Galloup, Hideo Kamimoto, and Ivon Schmueller; Electric builders Bill Bartolini, William Chapin, Roger Sadowsky, and Rick Turner; And many more. For 60-page course brochure: ASL, POB 774, Healdsburg, CA 95448 / 800-477-4437 / 707-433-1823 / Fax, 707-433-8802 / www.lmii.com/asl.htm. Sponsored by Luthiers Mercantile International, supplier to the stringed instrument industry.

INTENSIVE YEAR APPRENTICESHIP. Traditional high-end furniture design, finishing, carving, inlays. One student only. No tuition. (903) 769-1017.

CHICAGO-AREA APPRENTICESHIP. Work & study 3-12 months under mastercraftsmen David Orth. No tuition. Wood and metal. High employment rate. For information write: ORTH FURNITURE, 1107 Chicago Ave., Oak Park, IL 60302.

UNIVERSITY OF RIO GRANDE 2 year Associate Degree in Fine Woodworking emphasizing traditional techniques to build fine quality custom furniture. For more information call Lonnie Bird at 1-740-245-7311 or toll-free in Ohio 1-800-282-7201, University of Rio Grande, Rio Grande, OH 45674. See our ad on page 119.

NEW ENGLAND SCHOOL of Architectural Woodworking. 37 week training program in architectural woodworking. Job assistance. (413) 527-6103. (MA) www.nesaw.com

BLUE RIDGE MOUNTAINS, VA. One year apprenticeship available to motivated individual. Saturated learning environment. Accommodations available, tuition. For more information call: Michael Maxwell, (540) 587-9543.

HANDS-ON WORKSHOPS in beautiful Maine. Basic and Advanced. Twelve-week intensive. Center for Furniture Craftsmanship (207) 594-5611, www.woodschooll.com

WOODCARVING. Handcarving skills for furniture and architecture. Videos available. San Francisco. (415) 381-9474. www.agrellandthorpe.com

Machinery New/Used

USED PORTABLE SAWMILLS! Buy/Sell. Call Sawmill Exchange 800-459-2148, 205-661-9821. (AL) <http://www.sawmillexchange.com>

TORIT DUST COLLECTOR, Cyclone 8 bag with a collector box, 15 hp, 3523 rpms, 230/450 volts 3 phase. Like new condition, asking \$4500. or best offer. 401-944-4842, Pat.

FOR SALE - Williams and Hussey W7 molder/planer - 1 1/2 H.P. motor - Call 781-826-6979.

Musical Supplies

PLANS KITS & SUPPLIES FOR musical instruments; harps, dulcimers, psalteries, banjos and more. Music maker's Kits, Department FW, Post Office Box 2117, Stillwater, MN 55082. (651) 439-9120. www.musikit.com

WANT TO BUILD A GUITAR? Start with the LMI hand-book-catalog. 260 pages of articles, photos, color plates, tools, hardware, 30 species of wood, and information not found in other "how-to" books. Shipped in sturdy plastic binder. \$19.50 +\$3.50 Shipping & Handling in continental U.S. Free 85-page price list/newsletter. Luthiers Mercantile International, Inc. (LMI), Post Office Box 774, Healdsburg, CA 95448 USA 800-477-4437. Fax: 707-433-8802. Overseas 707-433-1823. Order online: www.lmii.com. Sponsor of American School of Lutherie and Healdsburg Guitar Festival.

BUILD YOUR OWN guitar, violin, or dulcimer! Free 108-page catalog featuring kits and all the tools, finishing supplies and instructions you need to build your next instrument. Stewart MacDonald's Guitar Shop Supply, Box 900F, Athens, OH 45701. 800-848-2273. www.stewmac.com

Plans & Kits

HEIRLOOM BLANKET CHEST KITS. Classic designs, finest materials, traditional joinery. Free brochure. Tradewoods Furniture Co. 800-903-2970. (WA.)

FULL-SIZE PROFESSIONAL PLANS for building fine furniture. Catalog \$3. Furniture Designs, Inc., CK-119, 1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025. 1-847-657-7526. www.furnituredesigns.com

FULL SIZE FURNITURE LAYOUTS, Drawn by: Philip C. Lowe Makers of Fine Furniture chairs, tables, beds, entertainment units, desks, sideboard, and accessories. Catalog \$3.00 Phone 978-922-0615 116 Water Street, Beverly, MA 01915

Power Tools

FOR MACHINE COMPARISONS check out www.woodworkingtools.com

LAMELLO BISCUIT JOINERS and Accessories/Parts/Repairs. Best prices-most knowledgeable. Call Hank 1-800-789-2323. Select Machinery, Inc. (NY).

Shows

15TH ANNUAL AMERICAN CRAFTSMEN WOOD-Working Exhibition, January 16-30, VAIL Public Library, for more info call Shamrock Fine Woodworking (470)-328-7253.

CLASSIFIED *(continued)*

Software & Videos

WOODWORKING MAGAZINES COMPUTER INDEX. Locate information for better use of woodworking magazines. Yearly updates. DOS, Windows, FREE brochure. WOODFIND, Box 2703F, Lynnwood, WA 98036. www.kendra.com/woodfind

TRICKS OF THE TRADE VIDEO MAGAZINE. Call toll free 1-877-WOODGUY for free sample tape, \$4.95 Shipping and Handling credited on first order, or visit www.woodguy.com

Wood

DOMESTIC AND IMPORTED EXOTICS. For musical instruments, pool cues, knife handles and custom furniture. Price list. Exotic Woods, 1-800-443-9264. www.exoticwoods.com (NJ)

TEXAS MESQUITE SAWMILL DIRECT. Custom lumber. Leg stock; 4X4, 6X6, 8X8. All dry. Texas Woodworks. (915) 357-4774. (TX) www.texaswoodworks.com

CLOSE OUT SALE!!! After 20 years in wood, Western Canada's finest and most extensive hardwood inventory offered for sale. Over 100 species, over 400 packs, bundled and ready for shipment, priced in devalued Canadian dollars. PH (306) 237-9585. See our extensive website. www.tummy.com/renaldos/welcome.html

CHESTNUT LUMBER. All thicknesses. Wormy or clear. 10 thousand feet available. Sassafras lumber. Antique oak, poplar, pine. (304) 497-2700. www.vintagelog.com

ATTENTION VA/MD AREA WOODWORKERS. K/D quartersawn sycamore, red & white oak. Cherry, walnut, elm, apple, and other domestic hardwoods. Herbine Hardwoods, Leesburg, VA. (703) 771-3067.

QUILTED MAPLE, WESTERN WALNUT. Myrtlewood, birdseye, curly and burl maple. Northwest Timber. (541) 327-1000. (OR) www.nwtimber.com

WIDE AND MATCHED LUMBER. See our ad in this issue's Woodworkers Mart, page 123. Irion Lumber. (570) 724-1895. (PA) Fax 570-724-1141

EISENBRAND EXOTIC HARDWOODS. - Widest selection anywhere. Domestic/imported. Reasonable prices. Quality guaranteed. FREE brochure. Info - (310) 542-3576. Orders - 800-258-2587. (CA) www.eisenbran.com

CHERRY, OAK, POPLAR, walnut, maple, etc. Stadlander's Sawmill. 2881 Frost Rd., Mantua, OH 44255. (330) 274-2671.

QUALITY NORTHERN APPALACHIAN hardwood. Custom milling. Free delivery. Bundled, surfaced. Satisfaction guarantee. Niagara Lumber, 800-274-0397 (NY) www.niagaralumber.com

LONGLEAF (HEART) PINE LUMBER. Resawn from salvaged timbers. Lumber, flooring and stair-tread material. Lee Yelton: (706) 541-1039. (GA)

HOMESTEAD HARDWOODS, Ohio: 330-889-3770, 1-800-241-3770. ALVA HARDWOODS, Florida: (941) 728-2484, 1-888-894-6229. 40+ domestic/exotic species, comprehensive sizes.

REDWOOD BURL, RARE EXOTIC burlwood. Direct from logger. Table and clock slabs, turning blocks, box-wood! Burl Country: (707) 725-3982. Fax (707) 725-3306. (CA)

CALIFORNIA'S FINEST QUALITY EXOTIC figured burlwoods. 30,000 pieces redwood, maple, buckeye, manzanita, madrone, myrtlewood, walnut, other burls. Any

size/use/guaranteed/direct. Established 27 years. VISA/MC.BURL TREE, Bruce Remington. 800-785-BURL.

HARDWOODS CUT TO ORDER. 120 species in stock from 1/4-in. to 4-in., burls, wood ID kits. Veneers, woodworker's supplies. Colonial Hardwoods, Springfield, VA. (800) 466-5451.

FIGURED CLARO WALNUT slabs, planks, blocks, dimensions suitable for small to very large projects. California Walnut Designs. (530)268-0203. www.woodnut.com

MAPLE AND REDWOOD BURL. Highly figured, bird's-eye and lace. Specializing in quality materials for carving and boxes. (503) 394-3077. (OR) www.burlwoodonline.com

BIRD'S-EYE AND CURLY MAPLE, 4/4 to 12/4 lumber, flitches, turning squares and blocks. Black walnut, cherry/quartersawn, and curly oak lumber. Dunlap Woodcrafts, Vienna, VA (703) 631-5147.

CLARO AND ELM FIGURED, CROTCHES, SLABS. Dimensional Lumber K/D Black Locust, California Koa, Camphor, Myrtle, White Oak, Monterey Cypress. (408) 847-8433. Gilroy, CA. www.bakerhardwoods.com

SAWMILL DIRECT Cocobolo SALE! 12-in. long lumber. \$10/bd. ft, 250-bd/ft FEQ RWL 750-bd/ft. Select Ebony Billets 3/lbs. Quality at a fair price Self addressed stamped envelope Tropical Exotic Hardwoods, PO Box 1806, Carlsbad, CA 92018. Toll FREE orders only 888-434-3031 Questions 760-424-3030. www.anexotichardwood.com Mitch Talcove.

CHESTNUT LUMBER, Wormy or clear, furniture grade. Antique woods and antique wide board flooring. Oak, pine, hemlock. T&G, custom millwork. CHESTNUT WOODWORKING 860 672-4300, fax 860-672-2441(CT)



Covering the heads of fine woodworkers everywhere.

Order yours today and choose from two handsome styles.

To order call **1-800-888-8286** operator W758, or visit **finewoodworking.com**

Style #011048
Contemporary, low profile. Soft brushed cotton twill. Forest green with stitched logo and self-adjusting elastic back. \$9.95 plus \$1.50 shipping and handling.

Style #011047
Classic, tall profile. Natural cotton twill cap with forest green bill. Green stitched logo and snap back. \$9.95 plus \$1.50 shipping and handling.

CT residents please add 6% sales tax; Canadian residents add 7% GST.

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

Use reader service card - inside back cover.

Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #
80	A & I Supply, p. 105		Electrophysics, p. 43		LeNeave Supply Company, p. 29	44	Sandy Pond Hardwoods, p. 124
20	Adams WoodProducts, p. 111	136	Elite Finishing Supplies, p. 119	40	Lie-Nielsen Toolworks, p. 25	79	Scherr's Cabinet & Doors, p. 43
154	Airware America, p. 123	100	Emperor Clock LLC, p. 16	85	Lignomat Moisture Meters, p. 9	182	Shaker Workshops, p. 29
258	Airy Sales Corp., p. 109		Engraving Arts, p. 121	84	Lin Mar Distributing, p. 122	124	Shopbot Tool, p. 119
185	Algonquin College, p. 121		Enviro-Safety Products, p. 124	143	Lobo Power Tools Inc., p. 33		Slim's Power Tools, p. 120
74	Allred & Associates, p. 122	244	E-Wood, p. 125	186	Luthiers Mercantile Intl., p. 37	234	S. Union St. College, p. 121
184	The American Coaster, p. 120	10	Exaktor Tools, p. 122			21	St. James Bay Tool, p. 125
121	American Furniture Designs, p. 125			101	MAS Epoxies, p. 124	14	Stoller Tool Company, p. 119
95	Anderson Ranch Arts Center, p. 99	260	Farris Machinery, p. 119	37	MBK Enterprises, p. 107	191	Sunhill Machinery, p. 107
144	Arrowmont School of Crafts, p. 43		Christopher Faulkner, p. 124	35	MEG Products, p. 123	106	Supreme Design Products Ltd., p. 123
78	Ashman Technical Ltd., p. 99	179	Felder Machines, p. 107	137	MLCS Ltd., p. 33		
	August Home Publishing, p. 120		Festo Tooltechnic, p. 43	247	MLCS Ltd., p. 111	41	Talarico Hardwoods, p. 122
172	Auton Company, p. 9		Fine Homebuilding, p. 118		MacBeath Hardwood, p. 120	58	Target Enterprises, p. 32
		131	Fine Tool Journal, p. 124	211	Makita U.S.A., p. 41		Taunton Press, p. 104
7	Ball & Ball, p. 40		Forrest Manufacturing, p. 101	109	Manny's Woodworker's Pl., p. 103		Taunton Press, p. 112, 113
	Barr Specialty Tools, p. 125	2	Franklin International, p. 21	81	Mao Shan Machinery, p. 35		Taunton Press, p. 116
231	Bauhaus Apprenticeship Inst., p. 124	163	Fuji Industrial Spray Equip., p. 103	64	Marc Adams School of Woodworking, p. 35	1	Tech Mark Inc., p. 37
		233	Furn. Institute of Massachusetts, p. 122	235	Marc Adams School of Woodworking, p. 121	225	Tech-Wood Inc., p. 125
237	The Beall Tool Co., p. 119	15	Furniture Designs, p. 120	207	Martin Donnelly Antique Tools, p. 123	204	Tenryu America, Inc., p. 30
178	Bench Dog, p. 7	110	G & W Tool Company, p. 29			142	Timberking, p. 43
252	Berea Hardwoods, p. 32	155	Garrett Wade Company, p. 19	171	Mass Bay Wood Products, p. 121	130	TNT Virutex, p. 123
65	Berea Hardwoods, p. 103	51	Gilliom Mfg. Inc., p. 37	255	Master Fasteners, p. 111		The Tool Chest, p. 123
188	Better Built Corp., p. 16	229	Gilmer Wood Company, p. 125	45	McFeely's Square Drive, p. 28	243	Tool Crib of the North, p. 115
26	Bloxygen by Iron Wood, p. 124	165	Goby's Walnut Wood Products, p. 124	194	Mercury Vacuum Presses, p. 15	242	Toolmart, p. 122
173	Blue Moon Exotic Wood, p. 119		Thomas Golding School, p. 121	114	Mesa Vista Design, p. 33	241	Tools On Sale, p. 97
69	Blue Ox Hardwoods, p. 122	86	Good Hope Hardwoods, p. 123	27	Microplane, p. 28	259	Tormek USA, p. 16
	BrandNew, p. 123	24	Gorilla Glue, p. 16	133	Mid Maine Hardwoods, p. 120	230	Tropical Exotic Hardwoods, p. 124
199	Bristol Valley Hardwoods, p. 122	246	Gougeon Brothers, p. 123	29	Misugi Designs, p. 109		Universal Laser Systems, p. 32
		128	Groff & Groff Lumber, p. 99	6	Mittermeier, p. 119		University of Rio Grande, p. 119
176	Cabinet Kits by BMI, p. 12	240	Gross Stabil, p. 114	72	W. Moore Profiles, p. 9	71	US Steel Buildings, p. 121
30	Samuel Cabot, Inc., p. 14, 15	118	Guild of Master Craftsmen, p. 120	73	Murray Clock Craft Ltd., p. 119		
181	Calif. Contemporary Craft Guild, p. 123	119	Guild.com, p. 10		Museum of Woodworking Tools, p. 121	192	Vass, Incorporated, p. 21
251	Cash Coatings, p. 7		Guitar Making, p. 123			139	Viel Tools Inc., p. 29
126	Certainly Wood, p. 125	180	Hammer USA, p. 103		North Bennet Street School, p. 120		
125	The Chippendale School of Furn. p. 120	181	Hampton House, p. 117	104	Northend Hardwoods, p. 123	122	West Penn Hardwoods, p. 125
		3	Hearne Hardwoods, Inc. p. 7		Northwest Timber, p. 122	174	Wetzler Clamp Company, p. 125
198	Classic Designs by Matthew Bur, p. 117	249	Her-Saf/Safranek, p. 40	32	Norwood Sawmills, p. 124	127	WGB Glass, p. 33
210	Clayton Machine, p. 109	18	Hida Tool & Hardware, p. 117	91	Oakwood Veneer, p. 120	22	Wilke Machinery Co., p. 42
	Colonial Saw Company, p. 32	227	Highland Hardware, p. 29	112	Old Village Paint, p. 120	89	Williams & Hussey, p. 21
224	M.L. Condon Lumber, p. 29	206	Horton Brasses, Inc., p. 99	208	Oneida Air Systems, p. 102	162	Winkler Wood Products, p. 122
92	Conover Lathes, p. 111	209	HTC Products, Inc., p. 117	116	The Original Saw Company, p. 35		Wood Finish Supply, p. 123
	Conover Workshops, p. 124	25	Hut Products For Wood, p. 21	175	Osborne Manufacturing, p. 125	159	Wood River Veneer, p. 122
11	Constantine, p. 109					75	Wood Write Ltd., p. 120
183	Cormark International, p. 121	9	Inca Corporation, p. 25			153	Woodcraft Supply, p. 29
177	Craft Supplies, p. 15	195	International Tool Corp., p. 45	254	Pacific Rack & Machine, p. 124	48	Woodcraft Supply, p. 30
23	Creative Accents, p. 121	257	Irion Lumber Co., p. 123	33	Pacific Rack & Machine, p. 120	67	Woodcraft Supply, p. 39
19	The Cutting Edge, Inc., p. 122	203	Iturra Design, p. 117	117	Packard WoodWorks, p. 121		Woodcraft Supply, p. 44
				113	Paxton Hardware Company, p. 123	34	Woodcrafters' Supply, p. 123
93	Dakota County Technical College, p. 32	61	J.B. Dawn, p. 120	202	Peck Tool, p. 121		Woodfinder, p. 35
		53	Jamestown Distributors, p. 111	189	Penland School, p. 122	123	Woodline Arizona, p. 14
50	Dana Robes, p. 124	108	Japan Woodworker, p. 25	49	Penn State Industries, p. 120	149	Woodmaster Power Tools, p. 102
	David Warren Direct, p. 124	215	JDS Company, p. 44	205	Performax Products, p. 9	150	Woodmaster Power Tools, p. 114
134	DCT Holdings Corp., p. 121	151	Jet Equipment, p. 2, 3	166	Peters Valley Crafts Center, p. 123		Wood-Mizer, p. 99
220	Delmhorst Instrument Co., p. 14	135	Jointech, p. 16	66	Petri Paints, p. 35	226	Woodpeckers Inc. p.44
157	Delta International, p. 131	145	Julius Blum Co., p. 109	56	Pisgah Hardwoods, p. 123	28	Wood-Ply Lumber Corp., p. 122
197	Detroit Radiant Products Co., p. 32			141	Pootatuck Corporation, p. 7	77	WoodRat, p. 33
148	DeWalt Power Tools, p. 13	57	Kardae Supply Co., p. 125	239	Powermatic, p. 25	55	Woodsmith Store, p. 117
147	DeWalt Power Tools, p. 17	111	Kay Industries, Inc., p. 103	216	Protimeter North America, p. 7	17	Woodworker's Depot, p. 35
146	DeWalt Power Tools, p. 27		Kayne & Son, p. 125			96	Woodworker's Dream, p. 120
87	DeWalt Power Tools, p. 31	187	Keller & Company, p. 37		Quality VAKuum Products, p. 9	54	Woodworker's Hardware, p. 117
161	Diefenbach Benches, p. 122		Kelly Tool Works, p. 120	43	Quick Fold Saw Horse, p. 124	14	Woodworker's Source, p. 122
99	Ron Diefenbacher, p. 121	76	Kreg Tool Company, p. 119			140	Woodworkers Discount Books, p. 109
164	Dimitrios Klitsas, p. 121	70	Kremer Pigments, p. 121	90	Rare Earth Hardwoods, p. 122	253	Woodworking Shows, p. 43
168	Michael Dunbar, p. 122	102	L.R.H. Enterprises, Inc., p. 40	115	Red Hill Corporation, p. 33	97	Worcester Center for Crafts, p. 14
5	Dust Boy, Inc., p. 125	62	Laguna Tools, p. 23	169	Ridge Carbide Tool Co., p. 124	138	World Timber Corp., p. 124
		12	Laguna Tools, p. 114	38	Right-tool.com, p. 121	167	Worldwide Services, Co., p. 119
36	E. C. Refinisher's Warehouse, p. 125	52	Lakeone, p. 125	232	Rockingham Comm. College, p. 121		
248	Eagle Tools, p. 15	214	Robert Larson, p. 124	82	Rockler Woodworking, p. 111		Yankee Hardwood, p. 119
196	Eagle Woodworking, p. 125	4	Launstein Hardwoods, p. 28	201	Rousseau Company, p. 103	13	Yesterday, p. 117
8	Ebac Lumber Dryers, p. 125	120	Lee Valley/Veritas, p. 11		Router Bits on the Web, p. 122		
222	Eco Gate, p. 107	170	Leigh Industries, p. 99	158	S. LaRose, Inc., p. 121		
245	Econ-Abrasives, p. 37						

Shopmade stains enhance your finishing talents

Modern stains are wonderful products: Smear some on your wood projects, and you can be reasonably certain that the color will match from can to can. Woodworkers in days gone by didn't have it so easy. They had to make their own stains—usually from vegetable matter or other readily available materials—and they took their coloring cues from the textile industry. Those woodworkers adapted many of the dyes used for coloring cotton fabrics to color their wood furniture.

Learning how to make your own stains can add versatility to your finishing arsenal. Also, some of these shopmade stains color wood in ways that cannot be duplicated with modern aniline dyes. Here are a few home brews I've used with great success.

Nut husks create a rich, brown stain

Dye stain made from walnut husks is a staple in my shop.

I always have a batch brewed and ready for use.

This fade-resistant, golden brown dye stain looks great on most woods, but it positively excels at coloring walnut sapwood to blend with the heartwood (see the left photo below). Also, a washcoat of this dye stain adds deep color to that lifeless, gray hue so commonly found in kiln-dried walnut.

Husk stain is easy to make if you have access to a walnut or a butternut tree. I gather walnuts in the fall, after they've turned brown and fallen from the tree. When gathering the nuts, wear gloves: Those soppy, brown husks will stain your skin. A half-full grocery bag of nuts makes about 2 gal. of stain. After shucking the nuts, I dry the husks on my shop floor for a week or so, then make the stain a quart at a time as needed.

To make the stain, loosely pack a quart jar with dried (or fresh) nut husks. Add water until the level is about ½ in. above the husks, then set them aside to soak. After a day or two, add two tablespoons of household ammonia to the brew and let the mixture sit for at least a week. Ammonia raises the alkalinity of the solution, which causes more of the natural dyes to dissolve in the water. Some woodworkers use lye (caustic soda) to increase the alkalinity, but residual lye left on the wood after the stain has dried can cause some finishes to fail. Household ammonia is the safer choice: Excess ammonia evaporates as the stain dries, and none is left on the wood to cause problems with the finish later on.

Filter the stain through cheesecloth or old nylon stockings and use it like any other water-based dye stain: Preraise the wood grain with clear water, let that dry, sand it flat, then apply the water-based stain. Walnut-husk stain keeps well in a sealed jar but turns a little smelly after three months or so. A splash of household ammonia every month will keep the dyes in solution and minimize the bad odor.

Filter the stain through cheesecloth or old nylon stockings and use it like any other water-based dye stain: Preraise the wood grain with clear water, let that dry, sand it flat, then apply the water-based stain. Walnut-husk stain keeps well in a sealed jar but turns a little smelly after three months or so. A splash of household ammonia every month will keep the dyes in solution and minimize the bad odor.

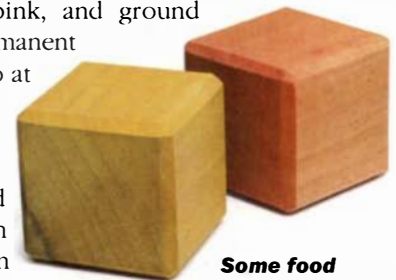
Vegetables and herbs make red and yellow stains

Even though modern aniline dyes are nontoxic, I prefer to use natural vegetable dyes for children's toys. Two dyes I've often used are beet juice, which makes a maroon color on wood that eventually fades to pale pink, and ground turmeric root, which makes a permanent bright yellow stain (see the photo at right). Layering these two stains on the same piece of wood produces orange.

The raw materials can be found at most any grocery store. Fresh beets—the ones with the green tops and dirt still on the bulbs—make a more intense stain, but the juice from precooked canned beets will work in a pinch. Wash off the dirt, cut the green tops from the beets and slice them (skin and all) into a cooking pot. Add enough water to cover the beets, then simmer for about an hour. The dye is done cooking when the beet slices are pale red and the water is an intense maroon color. To concentrate the dye, remove the spent beets and boil away about half of the liquid. When it has cooled, the dye is ready to use.

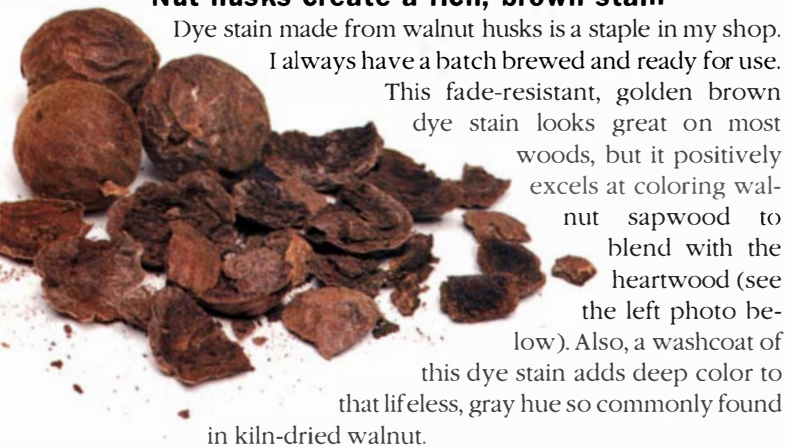
Beet-juice dye fades fast when applied to wood, shifting to light pink in a few months.

You can delay that process by



Some food for thought.

You may not want to encourage kids to eat their toys, but if they do, stains made from vegetables and herbs won't hurt them.



One sweet stain. The tannins in walnuts and butternuts produce a warm, brown stain that can't be beat for coloring wood from those same trees.



Finish Line (continued)

first applying a washcoat of alum water to the wood before staining it with beet juice. Prepare the alum solution by dissolving one teaspoon of alum in one pint of water. Alum, found in most grocery stores, is a mordant for beet juice. It acts much like a primer. The alum adheres well to both wood and beet juice, which intensifies the color and slows fading.

Turmeric-root stain is even easier to make, and the intense yellow color is exceptionally resistant to fading. Stir one or two teaspoons of ground turmeric root, a spice often used in East Indian cooking, into a quart of water. Add a dash of household ammonia to intensify the color, then let the mixture soak overnight. Filter it through a coffee filter to remove the sludge and use it as you would any water-based stain. Because neither turmeric-root nor beet-juice stain keeps well, it's best to use them soon after preparation and to discard what you don't need.



An ebony stain known for its colorfastness. Vinegar and iron make a black stain that resists fading, unlike many dye stains on the market.

Vinegar and iron produce a black stain

I don't use this stain often, but it's nice to have on hand when I need a strong, permanent, fade-resistant black dye. You can make a convincing ebony substitute by dyeing quartersawn walnut with this shopmade stain. This concoction couldn't be easier to make. Fill a jar about one-third full with any rusted metal you can find—old nails, steel wool, old car parts, etc. Thoroughly rusted steel—the kind that falls apart in your hands—makes the blackest stain. Add

white vinegar (the clear kind) to the jar until it is two-thirds full. Screw on the cap and let it sit for a week or two. When the vinegar is a transparent yellow color, it is ready to use. Filter the solution through cheesecloth to remove the leftover rust, then brush the rust-and-vinegar stain onto the wood. As the stain dries, the color will appear. Woods high in tannic acid (such as oak and walnut) turn jet black, while woods low in tannic acid turn a silvery, weathered gray.

The surface tension of the rust-and-vinegar solution is high, so it will not normally "wet out" the pores of oak. As a result, an interesting black-and-white effect is produced when rust-and-vinegar stain is brushed on oak: The flat grain turns black, and the pores remain uncolored (see the photo above). The effect is quite striking. If you don't like it, a few drops of liquid dishwashing soap will lower

the surface tension enough to color the pores fully.

Potassium dichromate ages wood

Although it's not really a dye, potassium-dichromate solution is another of my favorite stains. Potassium dichromate—available from Garrett Wade Co. (800-221-2942) as "bichromate of potash"—is a strong chemical oxidizer that artificially ages wood. It produces a natural-looking patina that is hard to achieve by any other method. You can add 10 years to the look of cherry in 15 minutes with a washcoat of 1% potassium-dichromate solution. The resulting rich, reddish-brown color is hard to tell from naturally aged cherry (see the photo below). White oak takes on a deeply fumed, brown appearance, English yew turns cordovan colored, mahogany darkens, and pine turns a light shade of brown when treated with potassium dichromate.

A potassium-dichromate solution is easy to make but comes with some hazards. This chemical is toxic when ingested or inhaled. Rubber gloves and a good respirator are essential. Mix the chemical only in plastic or glass containers. (It's always a good idea to keep strong oxidizers away from metals to prevent corrosion.) I weigh the potassium-dichromate crystals and water on an accurate scale when I make my solutions, but measuring by volume will get you close. One teaspoon of crystals dissolved in 1 qt. of water will make about a 1% solution. Once mixed, it looks like orange drink, so take special care to keep it out of the reach of children.

When the solution is first applied, the wood looks lemon yellow. But this changes to brown or reddish-brown, depending on the species, as the surface dries. The full color change often takes several hours to develop, so wait at least a day before judging whether you've achieved the right color. Changing the amount of potassium-dichromate crystals in your solution will modify the final color: Higher concentrations and multiple applications will produce darker colors.

Always experiment on some scrap before committing this technique to your whole project. Once wood has been darkened with potassium dichromate, the only way to remove the color is to sand it off. Seal the treated wood with a coat of dewaxed shellac before proceeding with subsequent finishing steps. Shellac is unaffected by potassium dichromate and will prevent any residual oxidizer left on the surface from interfering with other finish layers.



Aged cherry in no time. Potassium dichromate ages cherry better than any pigment or dye stain, without the inevitable blotches.



Precious metal.



Four Delta classics—gone platinum. Heavy metal. Limited edition. Made in the USA. This year's new Platinum Edition series from Delta. (Offer extended through March 31, 2000.) Extra cast iron. Biesemeyer fence on the Unisaw. Unifence on the Contractor's Saw. Band Saw on wheels. And a Heavy Duty Shaper that's been souped up inside and out. All in shimmering platinum metallic paint. With valuable extras included. And all available with special deals on Platinum Accessory Packages. If you want to put some real class metal into your shop, just walk into your Delta dealer and say, "show me the platinum." Call 1-800-438-2486 for the dealer nearest you. In Canada, 519-836-2840. Or visit our web site.

Platinum Edition Extras

UNISAW®

50" Biesemeyer® Commercial Fence, heavy duty laminated extension table, 2 cast iron extension wings, industrial carbide-tipped combination blade, personalized insignia plaque.

\$100 REBATE

CONTRACTOR'S SAW®

30" Platinum Unifence®, laminated table board, cast iron extension wing, carbide-tipped combination blade.

\$50 REBATE

SHAPER

New Poly-V Drive System, New Micro-Adjust extra large fence with dust connector and hold downs, 2 cast iron table extension wings.

\$100 REBATE

BAND SAW

Mobile base, 18" rip fence, Platinum Pro premium blade.

\$50 REBATE



DELTA
THE POWER OF THE PROS

A Pentair Company

deltawoodworking.com

Proud sponsor of The New Yankee Workshop with Norm Abram
READER SERVICE NO. 157





An American Original



Harold Lonson must know what Tolstoy felt like when he was writing the last

chapter of *War and Peace*. Lonson, 79, has nearly finished a project he's spent the better part of two decades building in his garage shop in Westwood, Mass.—nine reproductions of Thomas Seymour's Derby commode of 1809. One of the finest examples of American Federal furniture, Seymour's commode is extremely challenging to build. Lonson's accomplishment is impressive not only for its monumental scale but also for its superb execution: His commodes are impeccable in every detail. Early this year, the newly formed Society of American Period Furniture Makers will acknowledge Lonson with its first award for achievement.



Lonson had brass lion's feet cast from a wooden copy he carved of the original foot. The lion's-head pulls came from England.



A cork-lined plywood cradle held the triangular side drawers so Lonson could drill accurate holes for the hinges.



For many tasks on the commodes, Lonson made custom tools. The short, ball-topped chisels chopped mortises in tight spaces.



A passionate jig-builder, Lonson made this one to smooth curved core stock for drawer fronts. A convex jig smoothed the outer face.



Lonson veneered the satinwood and mahogany sunburst over shop-made bass lumber core. He also made his own edge-banding.